

Mythology Photography Fiction Fish
Christianity Art Cooking Essays
Buddhism Freemasonry Medicine Biology
Music Ancient Egypt Evolution
Carpentry Physics Dance Geology
Machinematics Fitness Shakespeare
Cosmetics Yoga Marketing Communication
Immortality Biographies Poetry
Psychology Witchcraft Electronics
Chemistry History Law Accounting
Philosophy Anthropology Alchemy Drama
Quantum Mechanics Atheism Sexuality
Personal Health Ancient History Criminal
Entomology Shipbuilding Languages Sport
Paleontology Neuroscience Islam
Metaphysics Investment Archaeology

Forgotten Books

— www.forgottenbooks.com —

Copyright © 2016 FB &c Ltd.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, distributed, or transmitted in any form or by any means, including photocopying, recording, or other electronic or mechanical methods, without the prior written permission of the publisher, except in the case of brief quotations embodied in critical reviews and certain other noncommercial uses permitted by copyright law.

SOMALI-ENGLISH
AND
ENGLISH-SOMALI
DICTIONARY.

BY

REV. FR. EVANGELIST DE LARAJASSE,

MISS. APOST. ORD. SS. FRANCISCI CAP. PROVINCIAE LUGDUNENSIS ALUMNUS.

LONDON:

KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., LTD.,
PATERNOSTER HOUSE, CHURCH LANE, CHURCH CROSS ROAD.

1897

©

A.110984

~~390 D 51~~

LONDON :

PRINTED BY GILBERT AND RIVINGTON, LIMITED,

ST. JOHN'S HOUSE, CLERKENWELL, E.C.

P R E F A C E.

THE few books published on the Somali language being insufficient for anyone wishing to learn it, we, in order to have a basis for a further and thorough study of it, have committed to print this Somali-English and English-Somali Dictionary, although it is not as yet perfect and complete.

For writing Somali phonetically we have employed, firstly, the Roman characters with their Latin pronunciation ; secondly, some signs used in the Syrian alphabet (S. J. Beyrouth) for the transliteration of Arabic into Roman characters, and letter ð, as explained in the following alphabetical table :—

Letters.	Sounds.		Letters.	Sounds.		Letters.	Sounds.	
	Latin.	English.		Latin.	English.		Latin.	English.
a	a	ah	h	as <i>ch</i> in German		{ s	es	ess
b	be	bay	k	ke	kay	{ sh		'shay
{ d	de	day	i	i	e	t	te	tay
{ ð	cerebral.		j	dje	jay	u	u	oo
e	c	ay	l	el	ell	w	as in English.	
f	ef	ayff	m	em	emm	y	ie	e-ay
g	g	gay	n	en	enn	'aa' 'ee'	Sounded as with ع Arabic.	
{ h	he	hay	o	o	o	'ii' 'oo'		
{ ḥ	strong aspirate.		r	er	air	'u u'		

The letters a, e, i, o, u, w, are vowels ; ai, ei, au, aw, ow are

diphthongs; **w**, however, is only a vowel when following the letters **a** and **o**, forming with them the diphthongs **aw** and **ow**. All the other letters are consonants.

OF THE PRONUNCIATION OF THE LETTERS.

PRONUNCIATION OF THE VOWELS.

Simple Vowels.

a

is either long or short :

when long it is pronounced as in English “father.”

„ short „ „ „ „ “cat, mat.”

e

has the sound of *a* in such words as “face, space”; but when this vowel stands before a consonant ending a syllable, it has nearly the sound of *a* in the word “care.” Ex. **ader**, “paternal uncle,” pronounced *ah-dare*.

is either long or short.

When long it is pronounced as *i* in “ravine.”

„ short „ „ spin.”

When *i* is either preceded or followed by **h**, or when marked with ‘ (*i* and *i*‘) it has nearly the sound of *e*.

u

is sounded like *o* in the word “tone,” when it is long.

„ „ „ “Tom” „ short.

Ex. **sōr**, “food,” pronounced *sore*; **kol**, “time,” pronounced *koll*.

u

has the sound of *oo* in the word “pool” when long, and that of *u* in the word “pull” when short. Ex. *gūr*, “marriage,” pronounced *goore*; *gur*, “pick up,” pronounced *goor*. When *u* is either preceded or followed by hard consonants, as *ḥ*, *ḡ*, it is sometimes pronounced nearly as *u* in “tusk.”

ع (‘aïn)

The Arabic guttural sound of ع (the pronunciation of which can be learnt only from a native) being of frequent occurrence in the Somali language, the vowels *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u* when having that sound are marked with a reversed comma (‘), either on their right or their left, as shown in the table.

Pronunciation of the Diphthongs.

ai

is pronounced by some as *i* in the word “Bible,” and as *ai* in the word “paint” by others.

In a few words these two letters must be sounded separately; in that case the letter *i* will be marked with two dots (*ï*).

ei

has the sound of *ei* in the English “feign.”

au

is sounded as *ow* in the word “cow.”

aw

has the same sound as *au*, but is used to represent that sound in words where other vowels follow, and also in attributive verbs.

ow

This diphthong has a kind of hollow sound like that of *oh-oo* pronounced in an empty cask.

CONSONANTS.

b

is sounded as in English “baby,” but more forcibly and with a sort of *p* sound.

ḍ

has a clear and distinct sound as in the English “did.”

ḍ

is the cerebral *ḍ* of the Sanscrit. Some Somal pronounce this consonant nearly as *rd* in English “hard,” “card”; its proper pronunciation can be attained only by practice. There is, however, not very much difference between the pronunciation of *ḍ* and *ḍ* at the commencement and at the end of words. In pronouncing *ḍ* the tongue is allowed to appear between the teeth, whereas to pronounce *ḍ* the tongue must be somewhat curved against the front of the palate.

f

as in English “for,” “if.”

g

is invariably hard, as in English “gamble,” “give,” “get.”

h

is an aspirate strongly breathed out from the chest, like the Arabic ح “ha.”

h

as in English “hare.”

h

represents the sounds of the three Arabic letters غ ق خ. Most Somal pronounce any one of those sounds like the German *ch* as pronounced in Switzerland in the words “chirurg,” “hochzeit,” “loch,” the guttural pronunciation not being the same everywhere. In order to avoid confusion and multiplication of sounds we have adopted this sign, although we know that nearly two-thirds of these words commence with the Arabic ق.

k

as in English “kite”; it is interchangeable with g.

j, l

as in English “jump,” “lily.”

m, n

as in English “mammon,” “noon.”

r

This consonant is generally strongly sounded, like *rr* in “parrot.” There are a few exceptions where it is sounded nearly as cerebral *ḍ*.

s

is a strong sibilant resembling *ss* in English “hiss.”

sh

as in English “shore.”

t

is sounded as in English "tattoo," and is interchangeable with d.

w

as in English "walk."

y

as in English "yes," "York." In some words this letter is pronounced like *th* in the English "loathe." Ex. *maya*, "no," pronounced *matha*.

The consonants *p*, *v*, and *z* do not exist in the Somali alphabet as separate letters, but their sounds have a reciprocal correspondence to those of the letters *b*, *fb*, and *s*—*p* to *b*, *v* to *f* and *b*, *z* to *s*.

With a view to economize space, indefinite nouns to which either the definite article or the endings of indefinite plural is added, will be represented by the sign (—). When there is no possibility of confusion, the word at the head of an article is also represented by the sign (—) in the phrases and locutions explained, as also in compound words formed from it by the addition of a syllable, particle, or another word when they follow in the same paragraph.

In Somali, for a great number of nouns, the gender is quite arbitrary, as in French, and can be known only by the definite singular article; therefore, with each noun, except with those ending in *o* (which are mostly of feminine gender, and in taking the article *di* change final *o* into *a*), we indicate the article, as *wil*, *m.n.*, "a boy," —*ki*. *gabaḍ*, *f.n.*, "a girl," —*di*.

Polysyllabic or dissyllabic nouns ending with a consonant generally form their indefinite plural by adding *o*; those ending in *i* by adding *yo*; those ending in *a*, *ai*, and *eh* by adding *yal*; feminine monosyllabic nouns by adding *o*; and dissyllabic or polysyllabic feminine nouns ending in *o* by adding *in*. Masculine monosyllabic nouns form their plural by repeating the final consonant preceded by the vowel *a*. Ex. *der*, “gazelle”; *derar*, “gazelles.”

For all nouns not following the rules given above, the *def. art.* and *plur.* will be indicated thus :

gabaḍ, *f.n.*, “a girl”; —*di*, *gabḍo* (*plur.*)

ilig, *m.n.*, “a tooth”; —*gi*, *ilko* (*plur.*)

The root or simplest form of the Somali verb being the second person singular of the imperative, all the verbs will be given in that form, to which we add the forms of the second person plural of the imperative and that of the aorist when they are not regularly formed according to the abridged rules below; for from these three forms the other principal tenses of the verb may be formed by the addition of terminations (*see Gram.*).

RULES.

1st. Verbs ending with a consonant generally form the second person plural of the imperative by adding *a*, and the aorist by adding *i*, to the root.

Ex. *abur*, “create,” “produce (thou)”; *a*, “create (ye or you)”; *wan —i*, “I will create.”

2nd. Verbs ending in *i*, *ai*, *ei*, form the second person plural of the imperative by adding *ya* to the root, and the aorist by adding *n*.

Ex. *badi*, “increase”; —*ya*, “increase (ye or you)”; *wan* —*n*, “I will increase.”

adai, “clean”; *ya*, “clean (ye or you)”; *wan* —*n*, “I will clean.”

3rd. Verbs ending in *o*, *aw*, *ow*, form the second person plural of imperative in *ada*, and the aorist in *an*.

Ex. *hubso*, “meditate”; *hubsada*, “meditate (ye or you)”; *wan hubsan*, “I will meditate.”

wanaksanaw, “be (thou) good”; *wanaksanáda*, “be (ye or you) good”; *wan wanaksanan*, “I will be good.”

humow, “be (thou) bad”; *humada*, “be (ye or you) bad”; *wan human*, “I will be bad.”

N.B. Exceptions to the above rules will be indicated as follows:—*i.e.*, the whole word given when there is any change in the root, and the root represented by the sign (—) when there is none.

Ex. *tag*, “go”; —*a*; *wan tegi*.

madow, “be black”; —*ba*; *wan* —*bi*.

sido, “take and carry”; *sita*; *wan sidan*.

dahamow, “be chilly”; *daḥamoda*; *wan dahamon*.

‘*ai*, “curse,” “abuse”; —*a*, or ‘*aitama*; *wan* ‘*ai*.

Somals have taken a great number of words from the Arabic. These words they use with their own article, particles, and pronouns as real Somali words. Ex. *albab*, “the door” in Arabic,

is used by Somals in this way: albab, "a door"; albabyo, "doors"; albabki, "the door"; albabyadi, "the doors." They do the same with any words which they adopt from other languages.

The character of the Somali language being so very different from that of the English, we give one or more examples in the case of words which present some difficulty.

Article, demonstrative and possessive adjectives and pronouns, personal pronouns, and particles are given at the commencement of their appropriate letters.

Somali is an accentuated language. As for its pronunciation it is of great importance to know upon what vowel or syllable the stress of the voice is to be laid, we mark those vowels with an accent ('). Vowels which of themselves are long are marked with the sign (—). As a general rule the accent falls on the penultimate syllable; consequently words which follow this rule are not marked.

The Somali words are here given as they are used and pronounced in Berberah. We indicate first the root or chief word, and afterwards the derivatives, without paying any attention to alphabetical sequence; and this in order to facilitate the study of the language. In the Alphabetical Table the letter k immediately follows h, because their sounds are nearly alike.

We give in a Supplement the new Somali words used in the English-Somali part, because we have found them after having sent the Somali-English part to press.

For some words in very common use, we have given as many sentences as possible, that the student may be able to find out either what word or sentence he has to use for expressing his idea.

EXPLANATION OF THE ABBREVIATIONS.

Definite... .. <i>def.</i>	Pronoun reflexive... .. <i>p.ref.</i>
indefinite <i>indef.</i>	„ relative .. <i>p.rel.</i>
gender <i>gend.</i>	Verb <i>v.</i>
masculine <i>m.</i>	„ transitive <i>v.tr.</i>
feminine <i>f.</i>	„ intransitive <i>v.int.</i>
Article <i>art.</i>	„ passive <i>v.p.</i>
Noun <i>n.</i>	„ causative <i>v.c.</i>
singular... .. <i>sing.</i>	„ reflexive <i>v.r.</i>
plural <i>pl.</i>	„ attributive .. <i>v.att.</i>
Adjective <i>a.</i>	„ impersonal <i>v.imp.</i>
„ possessive ... <i>a.p.</i>	„ defective <i>v.def.</i>
„ demonstrative <i>a.d.</i>	Adverb <i>adv.</i>
„ verbal <i>a.v.</i>	Preposition <i>prp.</i>
Numeral cardinal... .. <i>n.c.</i>	Conjunction <i>conj.</i>
„ ordinal <i>n.o.</i>	Interjection <i>int.</i>
„ indefinite ... <i>n.i.</i>	Particle... .. <i>part.</i>
„ distributive ... <i>n.d.</i>	„ interrogative ... <i>part.int</i>
Pronoun <i>prn.</i>	„ negative ... <i>part.neg</i>
„ personal <i>p.pers.</i>	affix <i>aff.</i>
„ demonstrative <i>dem.prn.</i>	chapter <i>ch.</i>
„ possessive ... <i>pos.prn.</i>	grammar <i>gram.</i>
interrogative ... <i>int.prn.</i>	See <i>see.</i>

ERRATA.

PART I.—SOMALI-ENGLISH.

PAGE

- 1 Read **anigu**, **adigu**, **ainu**, instead of **anigo**, **adigo**, **aino**.
,, **abud**, instead of **abud**.
Under **'ad**, read **'ad'ad**, **'ad'adki**, instead of **'adad**, **'adadki**.
- 2 ,, **afimād**, read **ha wa ladnahai**, instead of **ha wa lad-**
uahai.
- 7 ,, **'ala'al**, read **'ala'alkisi bu i siyai**, instead of **'ala'al-**
kisi bu i syiai.
- 10 ,, **ardah**, the article must be —**gi**, instead of —**hi**.
- 22 ,, **bohun**, read **nef an**, instead of **nefan**.
- 25 ,, **dabbalo**, read **wan dabbalan**, instead of **wan dabbahan**.
- 30 ,, **danan**, read **faraska danana**, instead of **faraska danan**.
- 35 Read **digrin**, instead of **di grin**.
- 47 Under **fofi**, read **holihi ban so fofiyai**, instead of **holihi ban**
so fofai.
- 51 ,, **so gelis**, read **wilka so geliskisu**, instead of **wilka so**
gelis kisu.
- 57 Read **gududonni**, instead of **gududouni**.
- 63 Under **hal**, read **wa run o wah hun ban kugu falai**, **lakin**
iminka hal ban ka sinaya, instead of **wa run o**
wah hun ban kugu falaiyai, **lakin iminka hal**
ban ka siyai.
- 63 Read **hallau**, instead of **hallan**.
- 67 In the examples given under **hebel**, read **'unai**, instead of **unai**.
- 71 For **hog**, *v.tr.*, '**extort**,' read **hog**, instead of **hog**.

ERRATA.

PAGE	
74	In the examples given under habo , read i la habo , instead of ila habo .
76	Under haib , <i>ad.</i> , 'well,' read 'tell me, him, us, all well,' instead of 'tell me, him, us, all is well.'
77	„ hamis , <i>f.n.</i> , 'Thursday,' read hamista dambe , instead of hamista dambe .
81	„ horin , read inanka horinkisu instead of inanka fartisu
85	„ ma karo , read hadi kari wah , instead of hudi kari wah .
86	„ kibis , read kibis habow , instead of kibis habow .
90	„ idlow , read dauga Bulahar , instead of danga Bulahar
91	Read ka 'il hel , instead of ka 'il bel .
96	Under jer , 'time,' read sadeh jer , instead of sadeh jer .
98	Read kaga jirihi , instead of kaga jirihi .
102	Under ma'anaiso , read sunkorta hawahha ku ma'anaiso , instead of sunkorta hawahha kuma'anaiso .
105	„ malin , read malintan todobadkeda , instead of malintan todobad keda .
105	Read manto leili , instead of manto laili .
106	Under mari , read darka birrta mari , instead of darka birrta , 'iron the clothes.'
113	Read nolan , instead of nolau .
127	Under sibrar , read shagul , instead of chagul .
133	„ tiri , read mid mid u , instead of midmidu .
139	Read la wah , instead of lah wah .
143	„ weirweir , instead of weiweir .

PART. II.—ENGLISH-SOMALI.

CAREFUL as we have been in revising the proofs, there are nevertheless some words not quite correct, especially in the use of the letters **đ** or **d**, and **h**, **ḥ**, **ḥ**, and sometimes the sign ‘ before the vowels. But the reader will, either by the help of the Dictionary itself or by the context, easily detect these mistakes.

Here, therefore, we give only the most important corrections.

PAGE

150 Under *about*, read **sidi hore lo yidi**, instead of ... **idi**.

151 „ *absolutely*, read **ḥaib**, instead of **haib**.

154 „ *after*, read **beri dambe**, instead of **beri beri dambe**.

155 „ *alive*, read **nol, jira**, instead of **nol jira**.

156 „ *altar*, read **madbaḥ**, instead of **masbaḥ**.

157 „ *amuse*, read **jalbebo**, — **bebta**, instead of **jalbebo, bebta**.

158 „ *approach*, read **u —, ku dowai**, instead of **u ku dowai**.

160 „ *as*, read **sidu u hodmai**, instead of ... **odmai**.

160 „ *asleep*, read **baḍna wa so jedai**, instead of **ba dna**

165 „ *bark*, read **maidaḥ**, instead of **maidah**.

168 „ *beneficent*, read **'deḥ badan**, instead of **deḥ badan**.

173 „ *break*, read **ka dangalahsi** instead of **dangalashi**.

175 „ *browse*, read **aḍigi wa ...**, instead of **aḍigi**

175 „ *buckle*, read **hadabo**, instead of **ḥadabo**.

175 „ *bugalow*, read **ḥanjad**, instead of **ḥanyad**.

178 „ *care*, read **ilali, jir**, instead of **ilali jir**.

180 „ *cheat*, read **ḥ (ḥayano)**, instead of **h**.

182 „ *clamour*, read **sawahan**, instead of **sawahan**.

185 „ *commit*, read **shuhulkas adan kugu**, instead of ... **hugu**.

193 „ *deprive*, read **da'anaw, ha laga ḥado**, instead of **da'anaw**
ha laga ..

ERRATA.

PAGE	
194	Under <i>difference</i> , read maha idin dehaiya , instead of dehaiga .
196	„ <i>dog</i> , do not read <i>hyæna</i> alone, but <i>hyæna dog</i> .
199	„ <i>earth</i> , read if,—ki , instead of il,—ki .
206	„ <i>film</i> , read maskahdenu , instead of mas ka'denu .
216	„ <i>go</i> , read haggá u ka' , instead of hagga' u ka' .
225	„ <i>hunger</i> , read hahad , instead of harhad .
227	„ <i>inhospitability</i> , read marti hadis , instead of morti
229	„ <i>issued</i> , read bah , instead of bah .
232	„ <i>law</i> , read hau , instead of haul .
237	„ <i>male</i> , read hod,—di , instead of hododi .
241	„ <i>mystification</i> , read luggoyo , instead of uggoyo .
246	„ <i>participate</i> , read haibso , instead of haibso .
249	„ <i>plain</i> , read mel wasa'ah, doho , instead of ... wasa'ah doho .
253	„ <i>proverb</i> , read mahmah , instead of mahmah .
254	„ <i>race</i> , read holo , instead of holo .
272	„ <i>straight</i> , read hiyas and humi , instead of hiyas, humi .



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

SOMALI-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

A.

a, *df.art.*, the, (*aff.*) used with its support.

á, *ad.*, this, that, (*aff.*) used with its support.

a, *aff.*, pointing out indefiniteness.

ai, **a**, **aya** (**ayo**), *a.p.*, my, thy, ours (*aff.*).

an (**aná**), **ani**, **aniga** (**anigo**), *p.pers.*, I or me.

ad (**ada**), **adi**, **adiga** (**adigo**), *p.pers.*, thou or thee.

ai, *p.pers.*, she and they.

anno (**aino**), **annaga**, *p.pers.*, we or us.

aidin, or **adin**, *p.pers.*, you (*aff.*).

a'al, or **aḥal**, *f.n.*, slime or viscous matter mixed with blood (in dysentery).—**shi**.

'ab, *v.tr.*, drink (this verb is used for any liquid except milk, coffee, and broth); **biyaha 'ab**, drink water; **dawada 'ab**, drink the medicine; **biyo 'ab o ḥamri iss ka da**, drink water and not wine; **biyaha la 'ab**, the water is drunk.

'absi, *v.c.*, cause or give to drink; **i 'absi**, make me or give me to drink.

'abad, *m.n.*, camel's grunting (while its burden is fastened on).—**ki**; **aur 'abadked ma je'li**, I do not like the camel's grunting.

abah, *m.n.*, time of birth.—**hi**; **hashi nerig bai abahha ku dashai** or **dalatai**, the she-camel brought forth her young one.

abaho, *f.n.*, coupling of camels.

abah, *m.n.*, lean animal.—**hi**; **aurkasi wa geli abahah**, that camel is lean.

abah, *v.i.*, be lean; **wu abihi**, he will be lean.

abihi, *v.c.*, cause to be lean.

'abai, *v.tr.*, load a gun; **bunduha 'abai**, load the gun.

abāl, *m.n.*, gratitude, acknowledgment, remuneration, requital.—**ki**; **abālka an ku (pl. idin) ḥabo** or **haiyo weligi wu jiri**, my gratitude for you will last for ever; **hadiyadda an ku so diro wa abāalkan ku ḥaba**

or haiya, the gift I send you is an acknowledgment; wa abālká, it is your requital; abāl u ḥab, be grateful; abāl ban ād ugu ḥabai or abāl āda yan u ḥabai, I was very grateful to him; wahhasi wa abālkai, it is for my gratitude.

abālgud, *m.n.*, reward.—ki.

(u) abālgud, *v.tr.*, reward; i abālgud, reward me; wan ku abālgudai, I rewarded you.

abālgudi, *v.tr.*, reward (only used by some, especially by people from the west).

abālgudah or abālgudleh, *a.*, grateful.

abālmari, *v.tr.*, be grateful, thank, reward.—ya or abalmarsha, wan —n; aniga abbaha abālmariyai, I was grateful to the father.

abār, *f.n.*, drought, sterility, famine.—ti; bilad somalied abār ba ka da'dai or bilad somalied o dami abār wa lehyahai, there is everywhere drought in the Somali country; wa abār, there is famine; abārta meshas ka da'dai ād ba lo ogyahai, the sterility of that place is well known.

abār, *v.tr.*, famish, kill, starve.

abba, *m.n.*, father.—hi; aiya abba, or abbai, or abbo! O my father.

abban, *m.n.*, friend, protector, guide, conductor.—ki; (guest and host are abban;) abban ḍulai, *m.n.*, chief, leader.

abbanso, *v.r.*, become friend with; ninkas abbanso, put yourself under the protection of that man, or become friend with that man.

'abbar, *m.n.*, moment, short time, a while.—ki; 'abbar jog, wait a moment; 'abbar la hadso, sit a moment with him.

abeiso, *f.n.*, kind of (short) poisonous snake.

abguri, *f.n.*, kind of (large) poisonous snake.—di.

abḥad, *f.n.*, small box made with the bark of trees tacked together.—di.

abhi, *v.i.*, preach, scold.

abḥo, *f.n.*, fruit of a thorny tree called ḥuda', of which sheep and goats are very fond.

abid and abki, *ad.*, never (these words are never employed alone as given, but inflected according to the person speaking or spoken of (*s. gram.*)).

abōdi, *m.n.*, large bird of prey, having a red beak and red legs.—gi

abor, *m.n.*, species of white ants making their hills or houses in the desert.—ki.

'absi, *f.n.*, fear, danger, peril, unsafety.—di.

'absi, *v.tr.*, frighten, deter, menace.

'abso, *v.i.*, be afraid or frightened.—da, wan —n.

'absila, *a.*, fearless, without danger.

'absileh, *a.*, dangerous, perilous;

war! mel 'absileh ina gei,
take us to a dangerous place.
abti, *m.n.*, maternal uncle.—gi;
or hoyada walalked, the
mother's brother.
abtiri, *v.i.*, give the genealogy.
abtirso, *v.i.*, give your genealogy.
abtirsinyo, *m.n.*, genealogy.—hi;
'Issa abtirsinyihisi, the genea-
logy of Jesus.
'abud, *v.tr.*, adore; ha lagu
'abudo, be thou adored.
'abudnin, *f.n.*, adoration, worship,
—ti.
abud, *v.tr.*, shut, close (employed
for small boxes), cork a bottle;
abhadda abud, shut or close
the box; haruradda abud.
'abud, *v.tr.*, suffocate ('abudi is
also used by some).
'abudan, *v.p.*, be suffocated;
'abudma, wan 'abudmi.
abur, *m.* or *f.n.*, behaviour, con-
duct, temper.—ki or —ti;
aburkisu wa side? how does
he behave? aburkisu wa sida,
he behaves so; abur fi'an,
good temper; abur hun, bad
temper.
abūr, *v.tr.*, produce, create.
abūran, *v.p.*, be produced, created;
abūrma, wan abūrmi, wan a-
būrmai, I was created.
abūreh, *m.n.*, creator.—hi.
abūran, *m.n.*, creation.—ki; a-
burnin.—ti, *f.n.*, is also used.
abūran, *a.v.*, created; wah a-
būran, a created thing.
ād, *a.* and *ad.*, well, nice, good,
loud, strong (this word is an

adverb when u is added to it.
Ex. kitabkas wa ād, that book
is nice; ād u tol, sew well;
ād u hadal, speak well or
loudly; ād u adkai, make it
strongly; ād u dis, build well.
'ad, *m.n.*, piece of meat, flesh.
—ki (the plural 'adad is not
used by all); 'adki i dib, give
me the piece of meat; 'adki i
wada ken or 'adadki i ken,
bring me the pieces of meat.
'ad, *a.*, white.
'adai, *v.tr.*, brighten, clean, polish,
whiten.
'adan, *m.* and *f.n.*, whiteness,
fairness.—ki or —ti.
'adaw, *v.att.*, be, become white
(no imperative); wan 'adan.
(When this verb is used in the
imperative it is a kind of
curse.)
'adaisnaw, *v.att.*, remain or be
white, clean; distigu wa
'adaisanyahai, the kettle is
made white or cleansed.
'adaisan, *a.v.*, made white, cleansed;
maro 'adaisan, clean linen.
'adaisnan, *f.n.*, cleanliness.—ti.
'adāb, *f.n.*, hell.—ti; 'adāb yar,
purgatory.
dab 'adābed, *m.n.*, hell fire.—ki.
'adab or 'adib, *v.tr.*, torment,
torture; 'adab means also con-
demn to hell.
'adad, *f.n.*, kind of acacia tree
with stiff and bended thorns,
gum-tree.—di.
adad, *m.n.*, excrescence of flesh in
a sore.—ki.

‘adadi, *m.n.*, cash (of brass money).
—gi.
‘adādi, *v.tr.*, press. (In the jungle Somals, when making their enclosure or fence round their huts, press together the trees cut for that purpose, in order that the branches may be straight, so as to form a close and tough hedge.)
‘adādis, *m.n.*, pressing.—ki.
adág, *a.*, dear (price), fast, firm, hard, strong, light, tough, permanent. (This word is used for things only.)
adkai, *v.tr.*, fasten, strengthen, tighten, make strong.
ha lagu ádka, *v.p.*, be fastened.
adkaw, *v.att.*, be firm, strong, fastened.
ka adkaw, *v.a.*, overcome him, her; ka adka, he overcomes, overcame him; ka adkatai, she overcomes, overcame; wa laga adka, adkadai, he, she is overcome.
adah, *f.n.*, spine or backbone ridge.—di.
adaï, *m.n.*, arak tree (*Capparis sodata*), small stick used by Somals for cleaning their teeth.—gi.
‘adaismo, *f.n.*, a camel without load
‘adanyo, *f.n.*, itching, irritation.
‘adanyo or ‘adanyod, *v.i.*, have an itching.—da, wan —n.
‘adar, *m.n.*, wandering clouds.—ki.
‘adar, *m.n.*, haziness, hazy weather, drizzling rain.—ki (no plur.);
‘adar da, it drizzles or drizzling rain is falling.

adār, *m.n.*, earthen pot with two handles in which food is cooked.
—ki.
‘addo, *f.n.*, itch, nettle-rash.
‘addo, *f.n.*, moonlight (no plur.).
‘ad‘ed, *f.n.*, rays of the sun, sun.
—di; eg! ‘ad‘eddi da‘dai, look! the sun is setting; war!
‘ad‘eddi so bahdai, ina kena, mesha ka so‘onai, the rays of the sun appear, let us go away from the place.—di.
adēr, *m.n.*, paternal uncle.—ki.
adéryo, *f.n.*, female koodoo antelope (*Strepsiceros imberbis*).
adéryo ‘ari, lesser koodoo antelope (used for both genders).
N.B. Somals generally make no difference between adéryo and adéryo ‘ari. They call the males godir, and the females adéryo.
adi, *m.n.*, goats and sheep (herd of).—gi.
adi hal, *m.n.*, butcher.—ki.
adi jir, *m.n.*, shepherd.—ki.
adin, *m.n.*, limb, member.—ki.
adin, *v.tr.*, call to prayer; adima, wan adimi.
adimad, *f.n.*, calling to the prayer.—di.
‘ado, *f.n.*, anger, indignation, rage, wrath (no plur.).
‘ado, *v.i.*, rage.—da, wan —n.
u ‘ado, *v.tr.*, rage against.
‘adaisan, *a.v.*, angry.
‘adaisnaw, *v.att.*, be angry.
‘adaisi, with ka, *v.c.*, provoke, make him angry, enrage.
adon, *m.n.*, negro, slave.—ki.

adon, *f.n.*, negress, slave, concubine.—**ti**.
'adow, *a.* and *m.n.*, cruel, inhuman.
'adownimo, *f.n.*, cruelty (no *plur.*).
af, *m.n.*, mouth, language, dialect, edge.—**ki**.
afayen, *m.n.*, interpreter.
af badan, *a.*, sharp; **mindī af badan**, a sharp knife.
af badnan, *f.n.*, sharpness.—**ti**.
af daran, *a.*, blunt; **mindidi afka daraid i ken**, bring me the blunt knife.
af daran, *f.n.*, bluntness.—**ti**.
afdub, *v.tr.*, close the mouth, gag.
afdub, *m.n.*, closing of the mouth to prevent a man from crying out when they rob his cattle and sheep.—**ki**; **ninkas afdub-kisi mid ād u aha**, the gagging of that man was good.
af'eli, *v.tr.*, interpret (this verb is used with **uga**, **ka**, or **u ka la**); **wan u ka la af'elin**, I interpret or I will interpret.
af'elis, *m.n.*, interpreter.—**ki**, **yo**.
afhun, *a.*, insolent.
aftiro, *v.tr.*, wipe your lips; **aftirta**, **wan aftiran**. Somals also use **aftiro** for "take some food."
afyahan, *m.n.* and *a.*, eloquent, eloquent man, tame.—**ki**; **aniga afyahan miihi**, I am not eloquent, or not an eloquent man; **faras afyahan**, a tame horse; **dinnad aftahan**, a tame cat; **dinnaddi afkatihin**, the tame cat.

afarr, *n.c.*, four.—**ti**; **afarr nagod**, four women.
afarrrtan, *n.c.*, forty.—**ki**.
afrad, *n.c.o.*, fourth; **ki afrad (m.)**, the fourth.
afarr iyo tobnad, *n.c.o.*, fourteenth, a fortnight; **afarr iyo tobnadki**, the fortnight.
'affi, *v.tr.*, forgive, pardon.
'affi, *m.n.*, forgiveness, pardon.—**gi**.
war! iss 'affiya, *v.r.*, pardon each other (*plur.*)
afimād, *m.n.*, health.—**ki**; **ma afimād habta?** are you in good health? **ha wa laduahai**, yes, I am.
afimad, *v.i.*, be in health.
afo, *f.n.*, woman, lady; **afáda serkálka**, the wife of the governor.
afuf, *v.tr.*, blow (with the mouth).
afur, *m.n.*, a small meal taken at about six o'clock in the evening during the time of fasting, while the muezzin is calling Mussulmans to prayer. The other meal, taken from 12 p.m. to 4 a.m. is called **suhur**.
afur, *v.i.*, breakfast (take your breakfast).
afuro, *f.n.*, breakfast.
'ag, *f.n.*, foot.—**ti**.
'agta'ad, *f.n.*, foot-sole; **agti 'a-daid**, the sole of the foot.
ag, *ad.*, near (this word is never used alone); **agta**, **agtaida kalai**, come near (me); **agtisi tag**, go near (to him).
āgan, *f.n.*, bark vessel (shaped

like a double cone, and protected by a light framework of wood called *sāb*).—*ti*.

agon, *m.n.*, orphan boy.—*ki* (the *plur.* for both sexes is *agonadi*).

agōn, *f.n.*, orphan girl.—*ti* (this word is also used for both sexes); *Berberah agonadu wa ku badanyihin*, or *Berberah agontu wa ku badantahai*, or *war! Berberi wa agon badantahai*, there are many orphans in *Berberah*.

ah, (*root*) *v.*, be (often used as an affix; scarcely ever alone).

ahaw, *v.i.*, be; *ahada*, *wan ahan*. *ha ahato*, or *ha ahatai e*, *loc.* meaning nevertheless, never mind, be it so.

ahad, *f.n.*, Sunday.—*di*.

ahan, *m.n.*, gift left, bequest.—*ki*.

ahdi, *m.n.*, oath, swearing, alliance, treaty made by an oath.—*gi*; *ahdi Ebbahai inan ka kausin*, I swear by God that I will kill you.

ahdi, *v.tr.*, swear, make a treaty, an alliance grounded upon an oath; *wa la iss ahdiyai o dagal ma jiro*, I made a treaty that we may not fight; *kal hore yainu iss ahdinai lakin ahdiggi wa adigi beinaiyai*, last year we made a treaty, but you perjured yourself, or you did not remain faithful to it.

ahal, *m.n.*, house, dwelling, room, home.—*ki*.

ahal horti, *m.n.* façade, house-

front.—*ki*; *ahalka hortisi bai jogan*, or *wa ku joga*, they are before, or in front of, the house.

ahbal, or *ka ahbal*, *v.tr.*, accept, listen to, receive (in addressing ourselves to God); *Ilahow naga ahbal*, O God, hear us; *Ilahhai dua'daida ha iga ahbalo*, or *dua'daida Ilah ha iga ahbalo*, may God hear our prayers.

ahbal, with *kaga*, *v.tr.*, kill; *ninki kaga ahbal*, kill the man (used especially in quarrelling and fighting).

ahil, *m.n.*, Somali chief, sage, respectable man.—*ki*; *ahilki Karin yan arkai shalai*, yesterday I saw the chief of Karam; *ahilo*, or *uhul*, or *uhal* are also used.—*ki*; —*shi*; —*shi*.

ahir, *f.n.*, end.—*ti*.

ahli, *m.n.*, intellect, understanding, wit.—*gi*.

ahri, *v.tr.*, read.—*ya*, *wan —yi*.

'ai, *f.n.*, cursing, abuse.—*di*.

'aiah, *a.v.*, cursed; *eraigi 'aia-aha*, the cursed word.

'ai, *v.tr.*, curse, abuse.—*a*, *wan 'ai*, *wan 'aitamaya* or *wan 'aiaya*, I am cursing, abusing him.

'aid, *f.n.*, poor man (having nothing at all).—*di*.

aimad, *m.n.*, tame beast flying, running away.—*ki*. (They call so a camel which is not yet accustomed to carry loads, and is afraid.)

'ain, *f.n.*, wood, forest.—*ti*.

'ain, *m.n.*, kind, sort.—*ki*.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

a sore becoming worse, *see* **did**.
 When there is an excrescence of flesh they say **adad**.)
alif, *m.n.*, badge, stripe (from Arabic l; animals are ordinarily marked with that sign).—**ki**.
alif or **sumad ku jid**, *v.tr.*, stripe or mark the sheep (one only).
alifyai, *v.tr.*, stripe or mark the sheep (for several).
alikut, or **alakut**, *m.n.*, clipp-springer (with long and somewhat stiff hair).—**ki**.
alol, *m.n.*, roller-blind (made of reeds or bamboos).—**ki**.
'alol, *f.n.*, belly, stomach (generally used also for heart).—**shi**.
'alol ingegan, *a.*, constipated.
'alol ingegnan, *f.n.*, constipation.—**ti**.
'allosha'ad (*see* **ha'id**).
alowsho, *f.n.*, forgetfulness (*see* **ilowsho**).
alyo, *f.n.*, saliva.
alya'elis, *m.n.*, cud.—**ki**.
amah, *f.n.*, loan.—**di**.
amahi, *v.tr.*, lend.
amaho, *v.r.*, borrow.
'amal, *m.n.*, character, temper.—**ki**.
amamad, *f.n.*, turban.—**di**; (*see* **imamad**).
aman, *v.tr.*, praise, glorify; **Ilah ban amani**, I praise God.
aman, *f.n.*, praise, glory.—**ti**.
amana allah! *int.*, farewell! good bye! last adieu before separating.
aman, *v.tr.*, confide, intrust.
amano, *f.n.*, deposit.

amano u dib, *n.tr.*, intrust; **amanan** (for **amano an**) **u dibi** or **ku dibi**, I entrust him or thee; **amano ino** or **idin dibai**, he intrusted us or you.
amanaiso, *v.tr.*, commit, command; **amanaista**, **wan amanaisan**; **Ebbahai neftada ku amanaiso**, commit, command your soul to God.
amar, *m.n.*, haughtiness, pride.—**ki**; **amar ba ku dili**, or **amar bad u diman**, pride will kill you.
amar, *m.n.*, Almighty will, greatness of God.—**ki**; **amarki Ebbahai**, the greatness of God.
amar wein or **amarsan**, *a.*, proud, haughty.
amar weinan, *f.n.*, pride.—**ti**.
amarhadur, *m.n.*, summons, citation.—**ki**.
amarhadur u sar, *v.tr.*, cite, summon.
ambi, *v.tr.*, lose, get rid of; **wilka ambi**, lose the boy in the jungle (*i.e.* to get rid of him); **la'agta wan ambin**, I shall lose the money.
ambo, *v.p.*, be lost; **wilku wu amban**, the boy will be lost; **wilki wa iga ambadai**, I have lost the boy.
'ameiti, or **hameiti**, *f.n.*, gall-bladder, bile.—**di**.
amin, *v.tr.*, believe.
amin, *f.n.*, belief.—**ti**.
(nin) aminah, *m.n.*, believer.
amin, *f.* and *m.n.*, time, weather (used for the past).—**ti** and

—ki; aminti ainu Bulahar ka nimi humaida, the weather was bad when we came from Bulahar; aminti yan tug arkai, the time I saw the robber.
 aminka, or iminka, *n.* and *ad.*, now; iminkada, the present time; aminka dabaded, hereafter; aminkada, just now.
 amin, *m.n.* and *a.*, careful, honest.—ki.
 aminahaw, *v.att.*, be careful, honest.
 aminimo, *f.n.*, carefulness, honesty.
 amūd, *f.n.*, sand, earth.—di.
 amus, *v.i.*, be quiet, silent.
 amusan, *a.*, quiet, silent, civil, humble.
 amusnaw, *v.att.*, be, remain, quiet, silent; sadeh sa'adod amusnaw, be, remain three hours silent.
 amusnan, *f.n.*, quietness, silence.—ti.
 amusi, *v.c.*, cause to be quiet, silent.
 amusla, *a.*, never silent (is used for a small child always crying).
 an, *part.neg.* (combined with pronouns).
 an, *conj.*, that.
 'an, *m.n.*, cheek.—ki; 'aman (*plur.*)
 'anbur, *a.*, chubby cheek.
 anahub, *f.n.*, porcupine.—ti.
 'anbar, *m.n.*, ambergris.—ki.
 'anbar, *f.n.*, herpes, tetter-scurf.—ti.
 ándader, *m.* and *f.n.*, spotted hyæna, glutton.—ki and —ti.

'ando, *f.n.*, udder (of cows, goats).
 'anduf, *f.n.*, spittle.—adi, —o, or —oin.
 anhokib, *f.n.*, *Acacia vera*.—ti.
 'ano, *m.n.*, milk.—hi.
 ged 'anod, *m.n.*, small-pox.—ki (specially used for animals).
 anhan, *m.n.*, ankle.—gi, —yo.
 'antug, *v.tr.*, take a mouthful, gulp.
 'antugo, *f.n.*, mouthful, gulp.
 'antuji, *v.tr.*, give (him) a mouthful.
 ār, *m.n.*, male lion.—ki.
 'ar! *int.*, used either to excite, to entice curiosity, or as a provocation to fight (for boys); 'ar! 'ar! i dil! you cannot beat me!
 'ar, yel! work!
 aradub, *m.n.*, kind of spear.—ki, —yo.
 arag, *v.tr.*, behold, perceive, see; arka, wan arki.
 la árka, *a.*, visible; markabki hatan wa la arka, the ship is now visible.
 la ma árko, *a.*, invisible; markabki lama arko, the ship is invisible.
 arag, *m.n.*, sight.—gi; araggaigu wa hunyahai, my sight is bad; hatan araggi iga huma, my sight is bad now.
 'arar, *v.i.*, fly, run; shalai ninki 'ararai, the man fled away yesterday; 'arar, he fled away; 'ararai, they fled away.
 'arar, *m.n.*, flight, speed.—ki.
 arbaha, *f.n.*, Wednesday.—di.
 'arbi, *v.tr.*, make tame, subdue, master.

la 'arbiyai, *a.*, tame; wa libah
la 'arbiyai, a tame lion.

'arbun, *f.n.*, security, caution,
pledge.—*ti*.

ardah, *m.n.*, kind of verandah.—
hi (a small place before the hut,
surrounded by a fence, where
strangers may sleep); ardashga
seho, sleep in the verandah.

ardai, *m.n.*, scholar.—*gi* (learning
how to read the Coran for be-
coming a Wadad).

ardal, *m.n.*, country.—*ki*.

ardal hal, *m.n.*, petition, request
(of the people).—*ki*.

ardiad, *m.n.*, ground-rent.—*ki*.

ardi, *f.n.*, one pie (the smallest
of the Indian brass money).—
di.

'ari, *m.* and *f.n.*, low tide, ebb.—
gi and — *ti*.

'ari, or 'arid, *v.imp.*, retire, ebb;
wai 'arii; bad ya hai 'ari, thou,
O sea, retire; baddu berri wai
'arii, to-morrow the sea will ebb;
baddi 'aridai, the sea has re-
tired; iminka baddu wa 'ari,
the sea is ebbing now.

arim'ad, *m.n.*, hunting chittah.—
ki.

arin, *f.n.*, suit, sentence.—*ti*;
arinti damatai, or dantahai,
the suit is finished, or the sen-
tence is pronounced.

arji, *m.n.*, petition, application.
—*gi*; arji i hor, write an ap-
plication for me.

'armali, *f.n.*, widow.—*di*; Ber-
beri wa 'armali badantahai,
there are many widows in Ber-

berah; 'armaliyaha badan e
Berberi 'aid weina, the nume-
rous widows of Berberah are
very poor.

'armo, *f.n.*, grape, creeper clinging
to trees (good food for ele-
phants), berries which are red,
sometimes eaten by men, and
also the boiled leaves.

'aro, *f.n.*, spider.

'aro, *f.n.*, end, point (the highest
part of a thing); 'arada wa-
ranku wa fihantahai, the point
of the spear is sharp.

aror, *v.tr.*, (1) go to drink, water
(cattle and sheep); (2) take
and carry water (when the
flock does not go to the well);
(3) go to the well (boy), remain
there and watch over the flock;
war! orda arora! ye men, go
and drink; shalai wa gerti
holaha la arori jirai, maha la
arorin wahyai? yesterday was
the time of watering the flocks,
why have they not been watered?

arori, *v.tr.*, go and take the flock
to the watering-place.—*ya*; or
arorsha, wan — *n*; shalai iyado
ai gorti helaha la arorin jirai
tahai or ai tahai yannu libah
aragnai, yesterday we saw a
lion when we were taking the
flock to the watering-place.

aror, *m.n.*, the watering of the
cattle.—*ki*.

aror, *m.n.*, declivity, ledge, slope.
—*ki*; arorka si mar o gurada
tag or u bah, walk along the
slope and go to the top.

aror, *f.n.*, morning.—ti, —yo.

aróryo, *f.n.*, break of day, early morning (this word is the indefinite plur. of aror).

aros, *m.n.*, (1) newly-married young man; (2) the name of the house in which the marriage takes place; (3) bridal.—ki, —yo; **Hassan wa aros**, Hassan is a newly-married young man; **aroska an tagno**, let us go to the house of the new-married couple; **aroska an tagno**, let us go to the bridal, or nuptials.

arosad, *f.n.*, a newly-married girl.—di.

'arrab, *m.n.*, tongue.—ki, —yo.

'arrabla, *a.*, dumb.

'arrablaan, *f.n.*, dumbness.—ti.

'arrab iyo dega ba la, *a.*, dumb and deaf.

arrin, *m.* and *f.n.*, affair, concern.—ki and —ti; **wa arrintisi**, it is his affair.

'arro, *f.n.*, soil, earth (also salted sand given to the sheep).

arsahad, *f.n.*, Godsend, piece of luck.—di; **Ebbahai arsahad wanaksan bu i sin**, God will make me find a good piece of luck.

'arsi, *v.tr.*, take to the shore.

arur, *m.* and *f. pl.n.*, child, ignorant.—ki and —ti; **ninkasi wa arur o wahba garan mayo**, that man is ignorant, and he understands nothing.

arúrnimo, *f.n.*, childhood.

arumi, *v.tr.*, make kneel down (the camel).

arun, *v.def.*, kneel down (speaking to a camel); *see tu.*

ās, *v.tr.*, bury, thrust (a stake into the ground); **gor dow bainu āsi**, we will bury him soon (in a short time).

āsnin, *f.n.*, burial (not much used).—ti.

'as, *a.*, red; **dar 'as**, red linen; **maro 'as**, red clothes.

'asai, *v.tr.*, redden.

'asan, *m.n.*, redness.—ki.

'asal, *m.n.*, bark of a tree producing red die.—ki.

asálba, *ad.*, generally, habitually; **asálba nin hun ba tahai**, you are habitually bad.

asarar, *m.n.*, contradiction, denial.—ki.

asarar, *v.tr.*, contradict, deny.

(nin) **asarar wein**, or **asarar mi-danah**, *m.n.*, contradictor.

ashah, *v.i.*, woo; **wai iss ashahen**, they are courting each other.

ashkar, or ashkir, *m.n.*, red horse.—ki.

askari, *m.n.*, a policeman, soldier, sepoy.—gi, askar, —ti (*plur.*).

'asho, *f.n.*, day (of 24 hours);

'asho **waha jirai**, there was a day.

'asho, *f.n.*, supper.

'ashai, *v.i.*, take your supper.

ashtako, *f.n.*, complaint.

ashtakai, *v.i.*, complain, appeal.

ashtako, *v.r.*, appeal (for yourself); **ashtakoda**, **wan ashtakon**.

'ashur, *f.n.*, duty, tax.—ti; 'ashur-tisi **ma bihin**, he has not paid his tax.

‘asi, *v.i.*, rebel, revolt.—**ya, wan**
—**yi.**

‘asi, *m.n.*, disobedient, rebel.
—**gi.**

asli, *m.n.*, amber (the substance
itself).—**gi.**

aslub, *f.n.*, conduct, behaviour.
—**ti**; **wa aslub hun**, it is bad
conduct.

aslúban, with **si**, *ad.*, well, in a
good way, manner; **si asluban**
u habo, make it well.

aslúbnaw, *v.att.*, be of good
conduct.

‘asr, or ‘asar, *m.n.* and *ad.*, even-
ing (from half-past three to
the sunset).—**ki.**

astán, *f.n.*, mark.—**ti**; **masar-**
kaiga astántisu wa balladan-
tahai, the mark on my hand-
kerchief is large.

‘asus, *f.n.*, reddish colour.—**ti.**

‘asúsleh, *a.*, reddish, light brown;
timo ‘asusleh, reddish hair.

‘ato, *f.n.*, fatigue, leanness.

‘ataisi, *v.c.*, cause him to be tired.

‘ataisan, *a.*, tired, fatigued.

‘atow, *v.r.*, be fatigued, tired;
‘atoba, **wan ‘atobi.**

‘ataisnaw, *v.att.*, be fatigued,
tired.

au, *f.n.*, leaves of the palm-tree
prepared for making mats.—
di, awo (*plur.*).

aud, *v.tr.*, shut, close.

‘aul, *m.* and *f.n.*, gazelle (*Gazella*
Soemmeringi).—**ki** and —**shi.**

auliad, *f.n.*, saint.—**di.**

aur, *m.* and *f.n.*, camel.—**ki** (*sing.*
and *plur.*).—**ti** (*plur.*); **aurki**

ma yimi? has the camel come?
aurti ma timi? have the camels
come?

‘aus, *m.n.*, grass (green or dried),
stubble.—**ki.**

‘aus salol, *m.n.*, kind of white reed
used for thatching and making
mats, and also the mat made
of.—**ki.**

‘awa, *ad.*, to-night; ‘awa **yan ku**
iman, I will come this night.

‘awaisin, *m.n.*, time of supper, end
of twilight.—**ki.**

awal or awel, *ad.*, ago, before;
awel **haggad jirtai**, where
were you before? (This word
is not much used.)

awawi, *m.n.*, nightmare.—**gi.**

awawi, *v.i.*, talk in sleep.—
ya.—yi.

‘awar, *m.n.*, one-eyed person.—
ki; *means also* a wound, a
hurt accidentally received.

‘awar, *v.tr.*, hurt (him).

‘awaran, *a.*, one-eyed; **wil ‘awa-**
ran, a one-eyed boy.

‘awaran, *v.r.*, hurt yourself, *or*
be hurt; ‘awarma, **wan ‘a-**
warmi.

‘awarnaw, *v.att.*, be, remain one-
eyed, hurt; ‘awaranada, **wan**
‘awaran; ‘awarnaw **e naga**
tag, be one-eyed (*or* hurt) and
leave us (kind of curse).

‘awi, with **la**, *v.tr.*, help, assist;
war i la ‘awi, help me; *or*
‘awin, ‘awima, **wan ‘awimi.**

‘awimad, *f.n.*, help, assistance.—
di; ‘awin. — **ti**, is also used.

‘awis, *m.n.*, helper.—**ki.**

awo, *f.n.*, interest, welfare, for your sake, on your behalf.—**di**; **awadāda yad aḥalka ku jog-ta**, to remain at home is to your interest.

āwada, *prp.*, for.

‘awo, *f.n.*, Godsend, piece of luck.—**di**; *means also* the fourth finger, girl's name.

awow, or **awowai**, *m.n.*, grandfather.

ayá? *p.int.*, who? **ayá tahai?** who are you? or of what tribe? **ayá ku dilai?** who beat you?

ayo? *p.int.*, who? **ayo?** who? **ma aniga?** I?

ayo! *int.*, what!

ayah, *m.n.*, locust.—**hi**, —**yo**; **ayah weina eh**, there is a great quantity of locusts.

ayai! *int.*, hop! (for inciting animals); *means also* yes.

ayaiyo, *f.n.*, grandmother.

ayan, *m.n.*, destiny, fate, fortune, luck.—**ki**; **ayankaiga yan ku helai**, I found my destiny.

ayanleh, *a.*, lucky.

ayanla, *a.*, unlucky.

ayan, *f.n.*, day, holiday, feast-day.—**ti**; **manta wa ayan ma?** what day is it to-day? **wa ahad**, it is Sunday; **wa ayan-taidi**, it is my holiday, my feastday.

āyar, *ad.*, slowly, in a low voice; **āyar hadal**, speak slowly.

‘ayar, *v.i.*, play, dance.

ayo, *f.n.*, stepmother, wife of my paternal or maternal uncle (but they add to the word **ayai** the

names of **abbai**, **ader**, **abti**, and say **ayai abbai**, **ayai ader**, **ayai abti**.

B.

b, second letter of the Somali alphabet. It is prefixed to the *p.pers.* in their simple form, and forms **ban**, I; **bad**, thou; **bu**, he; **bai**, she, they; and to the letter **a**, forming **ba**, either used as a pronoun or as for the verb of existence.

ba, *part.* It is added (1) to a noun to show that it is the subject, **aur ba jirai**, there was a camel; (2) to a negative verb to give it more strength, **ha ba ‘unin**, do not eat; **aniga ‘uni ba mayo**, I will not eat at all; **ha tegin ba**, do not go (I forbid).

ba’, *f.n.*, crack, clap.—**di**.

ba, *v.i.*, be unhappy;—**a**, **wan bii**; **war!** **ba e iga tag**, or **iga tag ba e**, oh! be unhappy and go away from me; **Buniyow ba**, oh! Booni be unhappy! A father will say to his bad son, **ba!** be unhappy (kind of curse); **hebel ba baai**, such a one is unhappy; **kua ‘adabta ku jira ba baai**, those who are in hell are unhappy; **kal hore wa la i biiyai**, last year I was unhappy.

baan, *a.*, quarrelsome, wicked.

babah, *a.*, empty, nothing, nothing more; — *v.i.*, be nothing; **gortumaujaddu babahdo**, when the waves retire.
baba'o, *f.n.*, palm of the hand.
babii, *v.tr.*, blot out, efface, abrogate.
babiis, or **babiin**, *m.n.*, abrogation — **ki**, or — **ti**.
bad, *f.n.*, sea, ocean.—**di**; **baddu halai wa buhdai**, this night the sea was full (high tide).
bad furan, *m.n.*, monsoon, N.E.—**ki**.
bad hidan, *m.n.*, monsoon, S.W.—**ki**.
bad, half.—**ki**.
badah, *m.n.*, mixture of milk and water.—**hi**.
badah, *v.tr.*, mix milk and water; —**a**, **wan badihi**; 'anaha shalai ban badahai, yesterday I mixed the milk with water.
bād, *v.tr.*, look for, search, seek; **mahad ahalkaiga ka badaisa?** what are you looking for in my room?
badad, *m.n.*, contentment, joy.—**ki**, —**yo**; **badadka jannada**, the bliss of heaven.
badad, *v.i.*, cheer up.
kaga badadi, or **badadsi**, *v.tr.*, rejoice, make joyful.
badadah, *a.*, wealthy; **nin badadah**, a wealthy man.
badádsan, glad, happy, joyful.
badádsanaw, *v.att.*, be glad.
badaddo, *f.n.*, potato.
badag, *m.n.*, goose.—**gi** (most web-footed birds are called so).

bádi, *v.tr.*, augment, increase; **i bádi**, give me more; **u bádi**, give him, her more.
badán, *a.*, much, many, abundant; **ka badan**, more; **ka wada badan**, or **ugu badan**, most.
badnaw, *v.att.*, be abundant, full of; **aniga wa run badnahai**, I am full of truth, truthful.
badnai, *v.i.*, increase.
badso, *v.i.*, abound.
badnan, *f.n.*, abounding.—**ti**.
badbādi, *v.tr.*, lead; **ninka indahala badbādi**, lead the blind man; **ka** —, lead from, preserve from; **adiga bahalka ka badbādi**, preserve the sheep from the wild beasts.
badi, *f.n.*, tail-fat, arse, breech, grease obtained in melting the fat of the tail of a Somali sheep.
baf! *int.*, noise made by something cracking.
baga, *locut.*, it is my will, I have done it purposely (*s. hushi*).
bagad, *m.n.*, hook or staff of a boat.—**di**.
bagaf, *m.n.*, kind of spear.—**ki**, —**yo**.
bah, *v.i.*, go out, get out, set out, flow, leak, grow, spring up.—**a**, **wan bihi**; **biyihi baldigai ka bahayan**, the water flows out of the bucket, or the bucket leaks; **war! bahalki muhu bahai**, oh! how the radish has grown; **iss ka** —, get out, away; **adiga kolleh iss ka bah**, you, by all means, must get out,



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

meaning as 'abso; meshas ka bah libah bai lehdahai, flee from that place, there is a lion.

baho, *v.r.*, fear, fly (lest you be overcome); bahda, wan bahān. laga baho, *a.*, fearful, frightful. bahdin, or bahnin, *f.n.*, peril, risk, danger, dread, fright, terror.—ti.

baji, *v.c.*, cause him to be afraid. bajis, *m.n.*, cowardice.—ki.

bah, *m.n.*, hint, signal, a call, a whistling, a fire or any other sign used by the Somals to recognise themselves in the jungle.—hi; the watchword also would be called bah.

bah, *a.*, this name is given to the milk when, the water and the caseous part being separated, it is said to be turned or spoiled; the Somals throw it away, only beggars drink it; 'anahasi wa bah, this milk is turned, spoiled; 'anaha bahai, the milk has turned.

bahail, *m.n.*, miser.—ki; ninkasi bahail waiyai, that man is a miser; ninkas wa nin bahailah, that man is a miser.

bahailad, *f.n.*, miser (*f.*); nag bahailadah.

bahailad, *f.n.*, hurricane, storm.—di; war! wa bahailad e sehimaduhu ha yai ina ka burburin, oh! there is a storm, do not let the boats be broken (to us).

bahaiya, *m.n.*, eagle.—ihi.

bahlad, *f.n.*, mule.—di; bahlad

lab, he-mule; bahlad didig, she-mule.

bahal, *m.n.*, radish.—ki.

bahalya, *m.n.*, species of hawk (small vulture).—hi.

bahbah, *m.n.*, gum (of a blackish colour).—hi, —yo.

bahlad, *f.n.*, large boat, buggalow.—di.

bahti, *m.n.*, corpse (especially used for animals).—gi (this word means also death of an animal).

bahti, *v.i.*, die, extinguish, blow out.—ya, wan —yi.

bakaila, or bakailai, *m.n.*, hare, rabbit.—hi.

baid, *f.n.*, strap, fastening the camel's pack-saddle under the chest.—di.

baidbaid, *m.n.*, zigzag.—ki.

baidbaid, *v.i.*, walk like a snake (making zigzags).

bāl, *m.n.*, feather, wing, fins (of a fish), page of a book.—ki; bālka kitabka rog, turn the page of the book.

bal, *part.* of a very common use in Somali; bal tag, go; bal kalai, come; bal i sug, wait for me.

bal an, *part.*, let me, us (this word is ordinarily used with the imperative for asking a permission); bal an imado, let me come; bal an tago, let me go.

bal in, *conj.*, if (this word is ordinarily used in sentences expressing some doubt (indirect

questions); **weidi bal inai fog-tahai**, ask if it is far.
balaf, *m.n.*, dislike of food.—**ki**.
balfi, *v.tr.*, refuse the food.
balag, *f.n.*, prepuce, foreskin.—**li**.
balagta ka go, *v.tr.*, circumcise.
balánbalis, *f.n.*, butterfly.—**ti**.
balango, *f.n.*, kind of antelope (water-buck).
balbálo, *f.n.*, shelter, shed (this shelter or shed is ordinarily in front of the hut or tent to protect it from the rays of the sun; the **tumals** (smiths) have a **balbálo** or shed in front of their huts and work under it in order to enjoy the breeze.
balbálai, *v.tr.*, make the shed.
báldi, *m.n.*, bucket, ewer.—**gi**.
bali, *m.n.*, old (only used for things).—**gi**.
ballād, *m.n.*, breadth, also blow given with the flat of a spear.—**ki**; **ballād bu igu duftai**, he beat me with the flat of his spear.
ballādi, *v.tr.*, enlarge, widen.
ballādan, *v.p.*, he enlarged; **ballādma**, **wan ballādmi**.
ballādan, *a.v.*, broad, large, wide, vast.
ballan, *m.n.*, promise, stipulation, treaty.—**ki**.
ballan, *v.tr.*, fix (a day, a time); **ballama**, **wan ballami**, **malinta ballan**, fix the day; **la —**, promise, treat with him; **i la ballan**, promise to me; **an la ballanno**, let us treat; **ka —**, stipulate, state positively, ex-

actly; **faraska gana'disa ka ballan**, state, say exactly the price of the house.
ballami, *v.tr.*, affiance.
balli, *m.n.*, a low place, hole, excavation (forming during the time of rain, pools or wells).—**gi**.
balluh, *m.n.*, adult, nubile.—**hi**.
ban, *m.n.*, level ground, plain.—**ki**; **banka Berberi wa bal-ladanyahai**, the plain of Berberah is large.
banan, *m.n.*, collective noun, has the same meaning as **ban**.—**ki**.
banan, *a.*, open (*s. furan*).
banai, *v.tr.*, level, make even, plain.
bana'ei, *m.n.*, bellowing and lowing of bulls and cows.—**gi**.
bangad, or **bankad**, *f.n.*, punkah, large fan.—**di**.
bar, *v.tr.*, educate, instruct, teach.
baro, *v.r.*, learn, study; **barta wan baran**.
bara, *m.n.*, instructor, teacher.
hi.
barad, *m.n.*, pupil, scholar.—**ki**, —**yo**.
barnin, *f.n.*, instruction, education, teaching, learning.—**ti**.
bar, *f.n.*, blot, spot, stain.—**ti**; **baraha 'ad**, white spots; **barbar**, some spots.
baraleh, *a.*, spotted; **shabel wa baraleh**, the leopard is spotted.
bar'as, *m.n.*, leprosy.—**ki**.
bar'asleh, *m.n.*, leper.—**lihi**.
baraf, *m.n.*, ice, snow.—**ki**.
barah, *m.n.*, ease, peace.—**hi**;

baraḥ ba lo yal, they are living in peace; **baraḥ u fadista**, sit at your ease, or sit down on the ground; **kursiga baraḥ ugu fadiso**, sit down on the chair.

barahad, *f.n.*, a plain surface.—**di**.

barakad, *m.n.*, blessing, benediction.—**di**, —**yo**.

barakadai, *v.tr.*, bless; **wahan idinku barakadainaya**, I bless you.

barakadaisan, *a.v.*, blessed.

barakadaisnaw, *v.att.*, be blessed.

barambaro, *f.n.*, blatta indica (in French, cancrelas).

barār, *m.n.*, lamb.—**ki** (generally used for a lamb of one year old, occasionally, however, applied to lambs up to two or three years. When the female sheep is about to bring forth she is called **sabein**).

barar, *m.n.*, swelling.—**ki**.

bararshai, *m.n.*, dropsy.—**hi**.

barárleh, *a. and n.*, dropsical person; **nin barárleh**, an hydropic man.

barārug, *v.r.*, rouse (yourself), waken.

bárarug, *m.n.*, glassware, bracelets for women.—**gi**.

bárbar, *m.n.*, young man, youth, time of youth.—**ki**; **anigu weli barbar ban ahai**, I am still a young man; **ninkas barbarkisi mid hun bu aha**, that man's youth was bad.

bárbar, *m.n.*, side.—**ki**, —**yo**.

barhab, *v.tr.*, male camel (stallion).—**ki**, —**yo**.

barhi, *v.tr.*, graze (cattle and sheep) before the milking.

barhin, or **barhad**, or **barho**, *f.n.*, forenoon (from 9 to 12 o'clock).—**ti**, or —**di**, or —**adi**.

bari, *m.n.*, east; —**gi**; **bari u ka'**, go to the east.

bari, *v.tr.*, beg, beseech, pray.—**ya**, **wan** —**yi**.

bariyo, *f.n.*, begging.

bari, *v.i.*, be safe.—**ya**, **wan** —**yi**; **ma bariden?** are you safe? (salutation used in the morning); **ha barinai**, yes, we are safe.

baris, or **beris**, or **barid**, *m.n.*, rice.—**ki**, —**yo**.

barjin, *m.n.*, stool with three legs.—**ki** (*s. gambād*).

barki, *m.n.*, wooden pillow (having the form of a crescent).—**gi**.

barkimo, *f.n.*, pillow.

barmil, *m.n.*, barrel, cask.—**ki**.

barmil yar, *m.n.*, bucket.—**ki**.

barni, *f.n.*, clean and nice dates, the stones of which are small.—**di**.

baro, *f.n.*, pumpkin, very large vessel for ghee.

barór, *f.n.*, lamentation, crying (only used for women).—**ti**.

baróro, *v.i.*, lament, scream; **barorta**, **wan baroran**.

ka, or **kaga baróri**, *v.c.*, cause to scream, to lament.

barosin, *m.n.*, anchor.—**ki**.

bartih, *m.n.*, melon, pumpkin.—**hi**, —**yo**.

barūd, *f.n.*, powder, gunpowder.
di.

barūr, *f.n.*, fat, suet, tallow.—**di**.

barwaḥo, *f.n.*, fertility, plenty;
magaladas barwaḥadedā wa
la la yaba, the fertility of this
country is wonderful.

barwaḥaisan, *a.v.*, fertile.

bas, *ad.*, enough.

bās, *a.*, bad, wicked, repulsive;
wahha bās bainu aragnai, we
have seen something bad.

bas, *m.n.*, ticket (for a passage),
letter for re-entering a town
after having been for a time
expelled from it.—**ki**.

basal, *f.n.*, onion.—**shi**.

basbas, or **bisbas**, *m.n.*, pimento.
—**ki**.

basha, *m.n.*, pasha.—**hi**.

bassar, *m.n.*, manner, way.—**ki**.

bassarhun, *a.*, awkward, impolite.

baya mushtari, *m.n.*, trader,
merchant.—**gi**.

bauna, *m.n.*, kind of badger.
—**hi**.

bed, *ad.*, well (this word is not
used alone, and seems to be
employed only for "well" when
speaking of health; **ma bed**
ḥabta? are you well? **wan bed**
ḥaba ilah mahdi, I am well,
thanks to God; **ma bed ḥabo**,
I am not well.

bedel, *v.tr.*, change, adulterate,
sophisticate.

bedelad, *f.n.*, change, adultera-
tion, sophistication.—**di**.

beid, *m.n.*, egg.—**ki**; **albeid!**
albeid! cry of egg-sellers.

b'e'id, *m.n.*, antelope, oryx.—**ki**
(s. **b'i'id**).

bei'di, or **bihidi**, *m.n.*, kind of
spear.—**gi**.

bein, *f.n.*, falseness, lie, perjury,
untruth.—**ti**.

beinaleh, or **beinawas**, *m.n.*, liar,
impostor.—**hi**, —**ki**, —**yo**.

beinai, *v.tr.*, contradict (not to
keep to his promise).

beini, *v.i.*, disprove, prove false.

bein ku dāro, *v.r.*, perjure.

bein sheg, *v.tr.*, lie (tell a lie, an
untruth).

beir, *v.tr.*, cultivate, sow.

beir, *f.n.*, cultivation, garden.—
ti; **beirti Dubahar**, the garden
of Dubar.

beir, *f.n.*, tree, plant, vegetable
(in a garden).—**ti**.

beira, *f.n.*, musk-deer living in
the mountains (seems to be the
same as **bair**).—**di**.

beirda, or **beirdai**, *m.n.*, banian-
tree (tree and fruit, a kind of
fig).—**hi**, —**yal**, or **berdoin**
(*plur.*).

beji, *v.tr.*, examine, try.

bejis, *m.n.*, experiment, trial.—
ki, —**yo**; **gel bejiskisu ma**
wanaksana, the trial of the
camels was not good.

bel, *v.tr.*, be deprived of, lose.

belbel, *m.n.*, blaze, flame.—**ki**.

belbelli, *v.i.*, inflame, set on fire.

bello, *f.n.*, wicked, bad thing. **b'd**
state, condition; **ninka bello**
ya so gashai, the man has
turned out badly.

bér, *m.n.*, liver.—**ki**.

béryaro, *f.n.*, spleen; **beryarada**
i **hanunaisa**, I am suffering
from spleen.

berka dulka sar, *v.tr.*, prostrate;
berka dulka u sar, prostrate
him.

berkad, or **berked**, *f.n.*, cistern,
tank.—**di**.

beri, *m.n.* and *ad.*, past time
(division of), once.—**gi**; **beri**
wahha jirai ..., it was once ...

beri doweid, *ad.*, lately; **beri**
doweid ba abbahai dintai, my
father died lately.

waberi, *ad.*, early morning; **wa-**
beri bainu tosnai, we got up
in the early morning.

berri, *m.n.*, earth, land (opposed
to water).—**gi**.

berri, *f.n.*, morrow, next day.—
di.

berri, or **berrito**, *ad.*, to-morrow.
beski, see **buksi**.

beyo, *f.n.*, frankincense.

bibíleh, *m.n.*, flute, flageolet, per-
son playing these instruments.
—**hi**.

bida, or **bidai**, *m.n.*, slave.—**hi**,
—**yal**, or **bidod** (*plur.*).

bidad, *f.n.*, slave (*fem.*).—**di**.

bidar, *f.n.*, baldness.—**ti**.

bidarleh, *a.*, bald.

bideh, *f.n.*, left hand.—**di**; **bi-**
dehda u jeso, turn to the left.

bigil, or **bikel**, *m.n.*, bugle, trum-
pet, or sound of ...—**ki**; **bi-**
gilki lagu dufai, the trumpet
has sounded.

bihi (often used with **u**), *v.tr.*,
give, stretch (out), set free, ex-

pend, spend (for), pay; **war!**
wah bihi, give something (they
say so to an avaricious man);
ga'anta u bihi, stretch out your
hand; **war!** **ninka bihi**, set
the man free; **abbahai bohól**
rubod ban u bihiyai, I spent
(gave to the poor) 100 rupees
(at the death of) for my father;
war! **nimanka la'agtoda bihi**,
pay the man, or give them
their money; **iss ka** —, give,
pay; **war!** **iminka badriga**
la'agtisi iss ka bihi, pay now
the money of the father; **so**
—, stretch forth, give; **kan i**
so bihi, give that to me; **ka**
so —, extract, draw out, get
from, save; **war!** **ninka biyaha**
ka so bihi, draw out, save the
man from the water; **dagahha**
'idda ka so bihi or ruji, ex-
tract that stone from the earth;
u —, give a name to, call;
wahhan u bihin Abdi, I will
call him Abdi.

ha bihin, *v.tr.* (negative form of
the verb **bihi**), save (money);
la'agtada ha bihin, save your
money.

behis, *m.n.*, expense.—**ki**, —**yo**
(see **haraj**).

behnin, *f.n.*, defence.—**ti**; **'oll-**
ki wa fara or faro badna o
magalada behnintedi la ma
kar nohotai, the enemies were
so numerous that the defence
of the town was impossible.

bihimbih, *m.n.*, sigh (of a boy),
sham crying.—**hi**, —**yo**.

bihlo, or **bihlai**, *m.n.*, kick (of a horse, mule).—**hi**.

bii, *v.tr.*, blot out, efface, destroy, disgrace; **dinta bii**, destroy religion; **dinti bai magaladi ku biiyen**, they have destroyed religion in the country; **ka** —, corrupt, spoil (in giving bad example); **nafta inanka ka bii**, corrupt that boy (the soul of); **isaga nafta inanka biiyai** or **bashai**, he has corrupted, spoiled the soul of that boy.

b'i'id, *s.* **b'e'id**.

bil, *f.n.*, month, quarter of the moon.—**shi**.

bishi, *ad.*, monthly; **bishi** (or **bil walba**) **Adan ba taga**, I go to Aden every month; **imisa bilod bad Adan fadidai** (or **jogtai**)? how many months have you been in Aden? **imisa bilod bad miyi ka so mahnaid**? how many months have you been absent from the jungle?

bilād, *m.n.*, country.—**ki**, —**yo**; **wa bilādkayaga**, or **dulkayaga**, it is my country.

bilada, or **biladaya**, *m.n.*, mirror.—**hi**.

bilawa, or **bilawai**, *m.n.*, dagger, sword.—**hi**.

bilig, or **biligbilig**, *f.n.*, spark, sparkle, gleam.—**ti**; **baddu wa biligbilig lehdahai**, the sea is covered with phosphorescent gleams; **dabku wa biligbilig lehyahai**, the fire is sparkling.

biligbiligleh, *a.*, sparkling; **eg!** **awa hediguhu wa wada bilig-**

bilig lehyihin, look! how all the stars are sparkling!

birr, *f.n.*, iron.—**ti**; **birraha na si**, give us the irons; **birr ba lagu hedai**, they have enchained; **nin ba birrku hedan**, a man in chains; **birrta darka la mariyo i ken**, bring me the smoothing-iron.

birrhab, *m.n.*, pincers, iron for marking sheep.—**ki**, —**yo**; **birrhab ku jid**, mark the sheep.

bisbas (*s.* **basbas**), *m.n.*, pimento.—**ki**.

bishil, *m.n.*, wedge.—**ki**.

bisil, *a.*, ripe, cooked; **midkasi wa bisil yahai**, that fruit is ripe; **basashasi wa bisishahai**, that onion is cooked; **hiblibka bisil i ken**, bring me the cooked meat; **hiblib ki bisla ban siyai**, I gave the cooked meat; **basashi bislaid**, the cooked onion.

bislai, *v.tr.*, cook (not boil), ripen; **ugahanta bislai**, cook the eggs.

bissad, *f.n.*, cat.—**di**.

biyo, *m.n. pl.*, water.—**hi**; **biya!** **biya!** or **biyaha!** the cry of women selling water; **biyo dānan** (or **hadad**), sour, salted water; **biyo durdur ban 'aba**, I drink river-water; **biyo 'el bainu 'abna**, we drink well-water; **biyo maan**, fresh, sweet water; **biyo 'usboah**, salt water; **biyo rob**, rain-water; **biya garbada ka so dulai**, cascade, waterfall; **biya iss ku waregaya**, whirlpool; **biyaleh**, a woman selling water.

biyow, *v.imp.*, become water;
biyoda (or **biyoba**) **wu biyon**
 (or **biyobi**); **ga'anti wa i bi-**
yotai, I have blisters on my
 hand. (This verb is used for
 blisters, dropsy...)

bo', *m.n.*, windpipe.—**hi**; **bo'han**
kugu dufan, I will strike you
 on the throat (a Somal would
 say so to a boy).

bob, *m.n.*, robbery, plunder, pil-
 lage, booty.—**ki**.

bob, *v.tr.*, rob, plunder; **wa holo**
la bobayo, **an haibsano**, it is
 the booty, let us share.

bod, *v.i.*, hop, jump, leap.

bodo, or **bodin**, or **botin**, *f.n.*,
 jumping.—**di** or —**ti**; **botinta**
libahhu wa la yaba, the jump-
 ing of the lion is wonderful.

bog, *f.n.*, ulcer, ulcerated wound,
 sore.—**ti**.

bogaleh, *m.n.*, person having a
 sore.—**hi**, —**yal**; **bogalaha so**
galai, or **yimi**, or **yimid**, or
kui bogalaha ya yimid, the
 person having the sore has
 come.

bohol, *f.n.*, a deep cleft between
 two rocks; a hole made in a
 plain by heavy rain and over-
 grown with grass; a deep
 valley between two plains or
 table-lands (as the valley of
 Sodom).—**shi**.

bohun, *a.*, impotent, sterile (not
 much used); **nefan dali karin**
 is the loc. ordinarily used.

bohol, *n.c.*, hundred.—**ki** or —
shi.

bohol sanadod, *n.m.*, century;
laba, sadeh boholo, two, three
 centuries.

bohor, *m.n.*, king.—**ki**. (When
 a new chief is selected, each
 tribesman takes a handful of
 leaves and spreads them over
 the new chief; after that, he
 is called **bohor**.)

bohor, *v.tr.*, make him king;
bohra, wan bohri.

bohornimo, *f.n.*, royalty; **wilkasi**
bohornimu bu dashai, that boy
 was born a king.

bohortiris, *m.n.*, aide-de-camp of
 a king, of a leader, of a chief.
 —**ki, yo**.

bohor, *m.n.*, woman's belt.

boli, *f.n.*, booty taken from the
 enemies.—**di**; **shola** —, silver
 cash.

bōli, *f.n.*, a bush growing near
 water, having large green leaves.
 —**di**.

boran, *f.n.*; deep hole in the
 earth, den, cavern offering a
 dwelling to wild beasts, as
 foxes, wolves..., ditch surround-
 ing the rer, or village, when
 there is no wood for making a
 fence.—**ti**.

bo'shírad, *f.n.*, trade, commerce.
 —**di**.

botin (*s. bodo*); **war hebel botin**
dera, such a one (a certain) can
 jump far.

bowdo, *f.n.*, thigh.

bū, *v.i.*, boast, praise yourself;
war! mahad la būaisa, why
 do you boast? **ninkasi gor iyo**



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

bulal, *m.n.* (*plur.* of **bul**), hamlet, small village.—**ki**.

bul'aro, *f.n.*, cobweb.

bulhan, *m.* and *f.n.*, clamour ; —**ki** and —**ti** for the past.

bulsho, *f.n.*, men and black cattle (without either goats or sheep).

bun, *m.n.*, coffee, berry.—**ki**.

bunduh, *m.n.*, gun.—**hi**, —**yo**.

būr, *f.n.*, mount, mountain.—**ti** ; **būr yar**, hill.

burow, *v.i.*, grow stout, be or become thick.

buran, *a.*, thick, stout ; **nin buran**, a stout man ; **niman burburan**, stout men, *means also* a long time, space ; **wa buran ba**, it is a long time ; **in buran bai u jirta**, it is very far.

bur, *v.tr.*, fasten.

bur, *m.n.*, flour.—**ki**.

bur'ad, *m.n.*, butter.—**ki**.

būrbūr, *m.n.*, kind of infectious disease producing dangerous boils ; animals when having that sickness are killed immediately.—**ki**.

burbur, *m.n.*, potsherd.—**ki**.

burburi, *v.tr.*, break (in pieces).

burbur, *v.p.*, be broken, smashed.

burburan, *a.v.*, broken, smashed.

bururi, *v.tr.*, burst, break.

burur, *v.p.*, be burst, broken.

buri, *m.n.*, tobacco.—**gi**.

buro, *f.n.*, wen (kind of tumour).

burobahalad, *f.n.*, wart.—**di**.

buryo, *f.n.*, membrum virile ;

buryada ka go, circumcise.

bushin, *f.n.*, lip.—**ti** (*s. debin*).

busta, *m.n.*, blanket.—**hi**.

D. D.

da, **di**, **du**, *f.art.*, the (*aff.*).

da, **dan**, **das**, **der**, **di**, **do**, *d.a.*, this, that, that yonder.

dai, **daida**, *p.pr.*, my.

dā, **dada**, *p.pr.*, thy.

deda, *p.pr.*, her.

dena, *p.pr.*, our.

dina, *p.pr.*, your.

doda, *p.pr.*, their.

da (for **dai**), *v.tr.*, leave, abandon.

—**ya**, **wan dein** ; **inanka da**, leave the boy ; **iss ka** —, desist, leave ; **ta** (or **wahha**) **iss ka da**, leave that ; **si** —, let go (from me to a place) ; **so** —, let go, come (to me).

dā, *f.n.*, age, life, lifetime.—**di** ;

dā ma tahai, what is your age ? how old are you ? **dādenu wa gabantahai**, our life is short ; — **yar**, childhood, infant, small child ; — **wein**, old age, aged, old man.

da', *v.tr.*, fall, rob, plunder, cheat ;

da'a, **wan di'i** ; **shalai ban ged ka so da'ai**, yesterday I fell from a tree ; **wa la i da'ai**, they have robbed me ; **ninkasi wa i da'ai**, that man has cheated me ; **so da'da'**, come down (from the tree) ; **ku** —, fall in, on, plunge ; **badda ku da'**, plunge into the sea ; **ninka ku da'**, fall on that man ; **la** —, beat repeatedly. This verb has also the meaning of "understanding" ; **aminka ma ku da'**.

dai? have you understood?
(literally, have you fallen in?)
i, no da'dai, I, we have under-
stood.

da'anaw, or da'an, *v.att.*, be
robbed; wan da'anahai, or
wan da'ami (the verb da' in
the passive voice with la, lagu,
has the same meaning).

da'an, *m.n.*, damage.—ki.

da', *v.i.*, belch; da'a, wan da'i.

da'o, *f.n.*, belch, belching.

da'an, *f.n.*, felled tree used by
Somals for shutting the en-
trance of their enclosure.—ti.

da'al, *m.n.*, fringe (of clothes).—
ki.

da'ar, *f.n.*, bile; aloe about three
feet high, red and orange varie-
ties, broad spiked fleshy leaves,
spreading out from the ground;
is a favourite food of elephants.
The variety da'ar buduh is use-
ful; it is chewed when water
is wanting, and allays thirst.—
ti; da'ar badan ba ka timi,
or da'arti ka timi, he vomited
bile (*lit.* abundant bile has come
from).

da'araisan, *a.*, bilious; ninkasu
wa da'araisanyahai, this man
is bilious.

dab, *m.n.*, fire.—ki; labtaida dab
laga shidaya, my chest is burn-
ing.

dab, *v.tr.*, snare, insnare, hunt.

dabád, *m.n.*, hunter, trapper.—
ki, —yo.

dabin, or debin, *m.n.*, snare, trap.
—ki, —mo.

dabnin, *m.n.*, action of making
or placing a snare, a trap.—ki.

dāb, *m.n.*, handle, hilt.—ki.

dab, *v.tr.*, fix, set, stick, pitch.

dāba', or tāba', *m.n.*, seal.—hi,
—yo.

daba', *v.tr.*, seal, print.—a; wan
dabi'i.

daba'an, *a.v.*, sealed, printed.

dabah, *m.n.*, cover (for jowaree,
rice, grain ...).—hi, —yo.

dabail, *f.n.*, wind, air, breeze,
weather.—shi; dabail wanak-
san, good wind, fine weather;
dabail hun, bad wind, weather;
dabail habow, cold wind,
weather.

dab'al, *m.n.*, miser.—ki.

dabal, *m.n.*, post, post-office.—ki.

dabaldeg, *m.n.*, fantasia on horses
or camels (as Arabs do on feast-
days).—gi.

dabaldeg, *v.i.*, play a fantasia or
participate in it; war! an da-
baldegno, or dabaldeg an hab-
sanno, let us play a fantasia.

daban, *m.n.*, cheek.—ki, —no.

dabar, *m.n.*, fetters (for cattle,
horses, camels ... at the fore-
legs).—ki.

dabdabar, *v.tr.*, fether; dabda-
bra, wan dabdabri, aurta
dabdabra, fether (ye) the
camels.

dabar, *m.n.*, back.—ki.

dabbal, *f.n.*, swimming.—shi.

dabbalo, *v.i.*, swim. float; dab-
basha, wan dabbahan; horigi
wa dabbalaya, the wood is
floating.

dabatag, *f.n.*, antelope, Clarke's roebuck.—**ti**.

dabeir, or **dameir**, *m.n.*, ass.—**ki**.

dabib, *m.n.*, purge, purgation.—**ki**, —**yo**.

dabib, *v.i.*, purge.

dabo, *f.n.*, backside, breech, tail.

dabada, **dabaded**, *ad.*, after, afterwards (*s. haddow*).

daba dig, *f.n.*, dysentery.

daba hau, *f.n.*, diarrhoea.—**di**.

daba halloh, *m.n.*, scorpion.—**hi**.

daba galla, *m.n.*, squirrel.—**hi** (earth squirrel living in holes).

dabagelis, *m.n.*, crupper of a camel's saddle.—**ki**, **yo**.

dabol, *m.n.*, lid, cover (for anything).—**ki**; — **deri**, cover of a kettle.

dabol, *v.tr.*, cover, shut.

dabolaw, *v.tr.*, be covered.

dabolan, *a.v.*, covered, shut.

dabsi, *v.i.*, (1) separate a young animal from its mother that it may not suck during the day; (2) exchange two sucklings (especially camels); (3) throw a child (in order to get rid of).

dabsin, *f.n.*, action of separating, exchanging ..., throwing ... (a mother throwing away her child is also called **dabsin**).—**ti**.

dabsis, *m.n.*, suckling.—**ki**, —**yo**.

dad, *m.n.*, people, mankind, inhabitant.—**ki**; **dadki gabow-bai**, the old people; — **hun**, *m.n.*, ferocity.—**ki**, —**mo**.

dadhal, and **dad'un**, *m.n.*, cannibal.—**ki** (*m.*).

dadhalato, *f.n.*, cannibal.

dād, *m.n.*, deluge, inundation.—**ki**.

dādi, *v.i.*, flow, leak, pour out; **baldigu bihuhu dādiya**, the ewer (*or* bucket) leaks; **biyaha dādi**, pour out the water.

ka dādi, *v.tr.*, spill, throw down, overthrow (for all liquids); 'anihi la dādi, the milk is poured out, spilt.

ku dādi, *v.tr.*, sow.

dādsan, *a.v.*, thrown.

dādis, *m.n.*, shedding.—**ki**, —**yo**.

dāda', *m.n.*, stride.—**hi**, —**yo**.

dāda', *v.i.*, stride, bestride.—**a**; **wan dādi'i**.

dadab, *m.n.*, dream.—**ki**, —**yo**.

dadab, *v.i.*, dream.

dadab, *f.n.*, a big stone.—**ti**.

dadān, *m.n.*, taste, flavour.—**ki**; **hardadkaigi dadankisi wa hunyahai**, I have a bad taste in my mouth.

dadami, *v.tr.*, taste.

dāf, *v.i.*, go down, descend (in a well, pit); 'elka u dāf, descend, go down into the pit.

dāf, *f.n.*, bottom, below.—**ti**; 'elka dāftisi ban gadai, I have reached the bottom of the well.

daf, *v.i.*, pass, pass through, pass by (without taking any notice); **magalada yan dafai**, I passed through the country; **anigu badrigi ban so dafai**, I passed by the father; **war! i daf, na daf**, pass, go away, let me *or* us be quiet.

dañ, *v.tr.*, change, exchange, give for; **darka aurkaiga i dañ**, give me clothing for my camel.

daſso, *v.r.*, barter, change (for yourself).

daſſaſho, *f.n.*, or **daſſis**.—**ki**, *m.n.*, exchange.

dafarur, *f.n.*, tree and its fruit (a kind of berry).—**ti**.

dafor, *m.n.*, temples (of the head).—**ki**.

dag, *v.i.*, keep, hold in false security, cause to be careless (as Satan does to sinners); **dadka Shaitan ba daga**, Satan causes people to be careless.

dagan, *a.v.*, deceived.

dagnin, *f.n.*, false security.—**ti**.

dagag, *m.n.*, beggar.—**gi**, —**yo**; **nin dagagah**, a poor man.

dagah, *m.n.*, stone.—**hi**, —**an**, or —**nyo** (*plur.*).

dagah dihed, *m.n.*, pebble.

dagah gubtai, *m.n.*, quick-lime.

dagah madow, *m.n.*, flint, fire-stone.

dagah rob, *m.n.*, bail, hail-stone.

dagah wein, *m.n.*, rock; **dagahnyo wawein**, rocks.

dagal, *v.tr.*, scold, grumble, fight.

dagal, *m.n.*, scolding, battle, combat, fight.—**ki**.

dagalan, *m.n.*, fight.—**ki**.

dagalan, *v.i.*, assail, attack, fight; **dagalama**, **wan dagalami**.

dagalai, or **degalai**, *f.n.*, javelin.—**di**.

dah, *v.imp.*, rain, it rains; **'erki dah**, or **'erku wa dahaya**, it rains.

dahab, *m.n.*, gold.—**ki**, —**yo**.

dahal, *f.n.*, ear-lap.—**shi**.

dah, *m.n.*, door of a Somali hut (kind of screen or mat hung before the entrance of the hut); **dahha lal**, lift up, or open the door; **dahha so da'**, or **so rida**, let fall down the screen, or shut the door.

dah, *v.i.*, travel.—**a**, **wan dihi**; **so** —, come to (in travelling); **si** —, go to (in travelling); **imisad so dahdai**, or **imisa so dahden**, *plur.*, how many days have you travelled? **ashoin badan ban so dahai**, I travelled many days.

dahal, *m.n.*, inheritance.—**ki**.

dahal, *v.tr.*, inherit; **abbahai ban kan dahalai**, I have inherited this from my father.

dahan, *f.n.*, cold, fever.—**ti**; **dahan shalai ban hadai**, I caught a cold, fever yesterday.

dahamow, *v.i.*, catch cold, be chilly; **dahamoda**, **wan dahamon**.

dahb, *m.n.*, honeycomb. — **ki**; **dahb mađan**, an empty honeycomb; **dahb buha**, a full honeycomb.

dah, *v.tr.*, save, economise, lay aside.—**a**, **wan dihi**.

daho, *v.r.*, lay aside (for yourself).—**da**, **wan dahan**.

dahasho, *f.n.*, savings.

dah, *v.imp.*, browse, graze; **lo'du wa dahda**, or **lo'di wa dahaisa**, the cows browse, graze.

u dahgei, *v.tr.*, take to graze.

daji, *v.tr.*, graze, feed (cattle);
so —, take to graze.
dahad, *f.n.*, window.—**di**.
dahaji, *v.tr.*, melt, stir.
dahā, *m.n.*, mast.—**ki**.
dahar, *m.n.*, every wound received
in the head.—**ki**.
dahar, *v.tr.*, break his head;
dahra, **wan dahri**.
dahdahā, *m.n.*, movement (slight,
nearly imperceptible).—**hi**.
dahdahā, *v.i.*, move; **ha dahda-**
hahin, do not move at all.
dahdar, *m.n.*, doctor, surgeon.
—**ki**.
dahir, *f.n.*, flour.—**di**.
dahso, *v.i.*, be quick, make haste;
dahsada, **wan dahsan**.
dahso u, *ad.*, quickly; dahso u
tag, go quickly.
dakab, *m.n.*, rock, big stone.—**ki**.
dako, *f.n.*, upper part of a skull.
daka'ad, a bald head.
dai, *f.n.*, fresh milk.—**di**.
dai (with so), *v.i.*, look; **so — ya,**
wan so — yi.
daimo, *f.n.*, glance.
daibi, *m.n.*, small thorn tree, yel-
lowish stem, very hard wood,
used for spear shafts and bows,
frames of vessels for liquids.
—**gi**.
daïmo, *f.n.* (*s.* dawo).
dairi, *v.tr.*, disinherit, disown,
exile.
dairis, *m.n.*, disinheritance.—**ki**.
dairsan, *a.v.*, disinherited, exiled;
nin dairsan, a disinherited,
exiled man.
dāl, *m.n.*, fatigue, weariness.—**ki**.

dāl, or so dāl, *v.i.*, be fatigued,
tired; **inankan galabta ban**
ku dālai, this evening I am
tired with that boy.
dālan, or dāshan, *a.v.*, weary,
tired.
dāli, *v.tr.*, annoy, tease, trouble,
weary; **wai iss dālinayan**,
they tease each other.
dal, *m.n.*, limit, boundary.—**ki**.
daldalasho, *f.n.*, a camel's half-
day journey (as from Berberah
to Dubar).
dal, *v.tr.*, bear, beget, create, pro-
create, give birth, bring forth.
dalo, *v.i.*, come to birth, be created
(God alone can say so); **wu**
dalan, he will come to birth;
ashadan dashai, the day I was
born.
dalin, *f.n.*, birth.—**ti**.
dalinyar, *m.n.*, young man.—**ki**,
dalinyaro, *f.n.*, youth, young
people.
dal badan, *a.*, prolific; **nagti**
dalka badnaid, the prolific
woman. (This word is used
for all females.)
ma dalais, *a.*, barren (man or
woman).
dal, *m.n.*, young one, suckling
(man or animal).
dalasho, *f.n.*, fecundity.
dalab, *v.tr.*, beg earnestly, humbly.
dalbo, *v.r.*, apply, ask for you.
dalal, *v.i.*, shine, glitter, circulate
(as blood); **diggu wa dalala**,
the blood circulates.
dalal, *m.n.*, brightness.—**ki**.
kaga dalali, *v.i.*, brighten.

dalali, *v.tr.*, melt (wax, butter);
ku —, melt in.

dálbo, *m.n.*, crookedness of the legs.—**hi**.

(**nin**) **dalbóleh**, *m.n.*, a crook-legged man.

nagti dalbailahaid, *f.n.*, the crook-legged woman.

daldal, *v.tr.*, gather the things and take them to another place.

daldalasho, *f.n.*, taking of things to another place.

dalfo, *f.n.*, gland, fleshy kernel.

dalin, or **dalinbilad**, *m.n.*, highwayman, bandit.—**ki**.

dallayad, *f.n.*, umbrella.—**di**.

dal'o, *f.n.*, heat coming from the rays of the sun at his rising;
dal'adan iss u digaya, I warm myself in the rays of the sun.

dalol, *m.n.*, hole.—**ki**.

daloli, *v.tr.*, make a hole, bore.

dama', *m.n.*, design; intention, purpose, covetousness.—**hi**, —**yo**.

dama', *v.i.*, determine, intend, purpose, covet; **dama'a**, **wan dama'i**.

dama'san, *a.v.*, determined.

damad, *m.n.*, sleepy or benumbed person.—**ki**.

damadsan, *a.v.*, sleepy or benumbed; **gabaddas wa damadsantahai**, that girl is sleepy, benumbed.

damas, or **damal**, *m.n.*, timber tree.—**ki**, —**yo**; **ged damalah**, every large tree (name known or unknown).

dambas, *m.n.*, ashes.—**ki**; —**ku-lul**, embers.

dambe, or **dambai**, or **dambow**, *ad.*, after (these words are not used alone); **gelin dambe**, afternoon; **kolka**, or **marka dambe**, future; **sa dambe**, the day after to-morrow; **hadda ka dambow**, hereafter, from that time.

dámbai, *v.i.*, remain behind; **ninki ka dambaiya**, the man who is after him, *i.e.*, the successor; **ninki ka dambayai**, the man who was after him; **wa ki ugu dambaiyai (m.)**, **wa ti ugu dambaisai (f.)**, it is the last; **wa neifti ugu dambaisai**, it is the last breath.

ugu dambais, *f.n.*, last breath.—**ti**; **wa ugu dambaistisi**, it is his last breath.

dambaisi, *v.tr.*, leave behind; **ninki ka dambaisi**, leave the man behind the others; **nin iss ka dambaisi**, choose a successor.

dambais, *m.n.*, the remaining after, succession.—**ki**; **ninkas dambaiskisi 'absileh bu aha**, the succession of that man was dangerous.

dambabid, or **bud**, *m.n.*, kick (of a horse, a mule, an ass...)—**ki**.

dameir, or **dabeir**, *m.n.*, ass, donkey.—**ki**; **dameir yar**, a young ass, foal; **dameir di-baded**, wild ass.

dameir, *f.n.*, she-ass.—**ti**.

dameiro, *m.n.*, ass (general name).—**hi**.

damin, *f.n.*, security for, pledge.
—**ti**.

damino, *v.tr.*, be security or responsible for, bail; **damina**, **wan daminan**; **eg! ninkas Warsama damintai**, that man is responsible for Warsama.

damoh, *m.n.*, plaster, poultice.
—**hi**.

ku damoh, *v.i.*, put on a plaster, poultice.

dan, *m.n.*, jaw-bone, chin.—**ki**;
timihi damanka, whiskers, or the hair of the jawbone.

dangalah, *m.n.*, palate, roof of the mouth.—**hi**, —**yo**.

dangalahsi (with **ka**,) *v.tr.*, break the mouth or the head.

dan, *f.n.*, condition, state, business, want, hurry.—**li**; **ninkas dantisu wa huntahai**, the condition of that man is bad; **dan mahad lehдахai?** what business have you? **dantaidu wa halkan joniadaha bariskah so gur**, my business is, or I am in a hurry to bring all the hags of rice here; **ana dan u leh**, I want to see him.

dan daran, *a.v.*, deprived of all, bad state.

dan daro, *f.n.*, poverty (extreme).

dan, *num.* and *a.*, all, entire, fit, ready; **hibka wa danyahai**, the meat is ready.

daman, *ind. num.* and *a.*, all, perfect, ready; **imisa sa'adod ya sorta daman donta?** at what o'clock will the food be ready? **sortu gor dow yai daman**

donta, the dinner will be soon ready.

damai, *v.tr.*, accomplish, complete, finish.

damaiso, *v.r.*, finish (for yourself;)

damaista, **wan damaisan**.

ku damaw, *v.i.*, abut, reach to.

dama, *a.v.*, finished.

dāma (*m.*), **danta** (*f.*), *ad.*, better; **falnin hadal ba dāma**, doing is better than talking.

dāmad.—**ki**, or **daman**.—**ti**, *n.*, accomplishment, perfection.

dan, *m.n.*, direction, side.—**ki**;
daman (*pl.*); **magalada dan-keda shishe**, the other side of the town.

dan, *v.tr.*, drink (milk, ghee);
dama, **wan dami**.

dansi, *v.c.*, cause to drink; **arurta dansi**, give or make the child drink (ordinarily they say **anaha si**, give milk).

so dami, *v.tr.*, fill; **kussada biyaha ku so dami**, fill the water-pot.

dān, *m.n.*, camel (water-bearer).
—**ki**.

danab, *m.n.*, flash of lightning.
—**ki**.

danan, *m.n.*, horse's neighing.—**ki**, —**yo**.

danan, *v.imp.*, neighs, chinks; **faraska danan**, the horse neighs; **ka', ka'!** **faraski ba dananai**, get up, the horse has neighed; **la'agtu wa dalasha o dananta**, money shines and chinks.

danān, *a.*, salted, sour; **hibb**



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

daran, *f.n.*, a kind of sour shrub eaten by camels in the jungle.—**ti**.

darar, *f.n.*, day (the twelve hours of light).—**ti**.

dararta, *ad.*, to-day.

darar mal, *m.n.*, a person milking during the day. (It is shameful for a Somal to do so.)

daráro, *v.i.*, dine.

darárad, *m.n.*, dinner, or meal taken during the day.—**ki**.

darbah, *v.tr.*, slap.

darbaño, *f.n.*, slap.

dardāran, *m.n.*, legacy, bequest, last words of a dying father.—**ki**.

dardāran, *v.i.*, bequeath, leave to; **dardarma**, **wan dardarmi**.

dareir, *m.n.*, saliva, spittle.—**ki**, —**yo**.

daremo, *f.n.*, short and close grass, very good pasture, stubble.

darer, *m.n.*, cattle.—**ki**.

dareri, *s.* fofi.

dareyo, *f.n.*, chalk.

darkain, *m.n.*, kind of cactus, grows in dark groves, its bole has a reddish bark that peels off in diamond-shaped flakes.—**ki**.

darih, *m.n.*, street, road, way.—**hi**, —**yo**.

darman, *m.n.*, colt, foal.—**ki**.

darman, *f.n.*, filly.—**ti**.

darur, *f.n.*, cloud.—**ti**.

daruran, *a.*, cloudy; **'irku wa daruranyahai**, or **darur bu lehyahai**, the sky is cloudy.

darur, *m.n.*, border, edge, selvedge added to the border of the

Somali leather dress or sandals in order to make them strong.—**ki**.

darūr, *v.tr.*, filter, strain.

darūr, *f.n.*, filter, colander.—**ti**.

das, *m.n.*, inn, shop, stall.—**ki**.

dāsad, *f.n.*, jug, pot, empty tin pot.—**di**.

dastur, *f.n.*, custom, habit, established manner.—**ti**.

dau, *m.n.*, way, path.—**gi**, —**yo**.

dandar, *m.n.*, chatting, babbling.—**ki**.

dandar, *v.i.*, chat, babble.

(**nin**) **dandarah**, *m.n.*, babbler, chatter-box.

daudaula, *m.n.*, kind of woodpecker.—**ki**.

daulad, or **dowlad**, *f.n.*, judge, authority.—**di**.

dauli, or **dowli**, *v.tr.*, draw water from a well.

da'un, *m.n.*, cholera —**ki**; **da'un** **ki ba dilai**, cholera killed him

daūr, *m.n.*, a certain number.—**ki**.

daur, *v.i.*, await, behold, have patience.

iss ka daur, *v.i.*, be attentive, mind yourself, keep away from.

dawa, *m.n.*, pan.—**hi**.

dawa', *m.n.*, male fox.—**ki**.

dawa'o, *f.n.*, fox (general name).

dawād, *f.n.*, inkstand.—**di**.

dawad, *f.n.*, suit, process.—**di**.

dawah, *v.i.*, scream, shout, shriek.

dawah, *m.n.*, noise, scream.—**hi**, —**yo**.

dawan, *m.n.*, small bell.—**ki**.

dawar, *m.n.*, machine.—**ki**.

dawáro, *f.n.*, alms.

dawársi, *m.n.*, begging (of alms).
dawárso, or **dawírso**, *v.i.*, beg (for alms).

dawo, or **daïmo**, *f.n.*, medicine, physic, medicament.

dawai, *v.tr.*, give medicine, practise physic.

dawo, *f.n.*, association, company ;
dawannu lehnahai, we have an association.

la dawaiso, *v.r.*, associate thyself with him ; **dawaista**, associate (*plur.*).

daya', *v.tr.*, lose ; **daya'a**, **wan dayi'i**.

dayah, *m.n.*, moon, crescent.—**ha** ;
dayah 'usub, new moon ; **dayah badki**, half-moon ; **dayah dan**, full moon.

dayan, or **diyan**, *m.n.*, echo.—**ki**.

dayan, or **diyan**, *v.i.*, be echoing, echo ; **dayama**, or **diyama**, **wan dayami** ; **burti wa dayamaisa**, the hill is echoing.

dayi, *m.n.*, fat, tallow under the belly of sheep.—**gi**.

dayimis, or **dayiman**, *m.n.*, eternity.—**ki**.

dayim, or **dayimanah**, *a.*, eternal, everlasting ; **Ilah wa dayim**, God is eternal.

de'an, or **da'an**, *m.n.*, juice, gravy, pus, matter, or any humour coming out from a living body.—**ki** ;
de'an ba bogtaida ka yimi, pus comes out from my wound ;
de'anka afka maska ka yimada wa urgumo, the humour coming out from the mouth of the serpent is a venom (poison).

deb'i, *v.tr.*, loose, loosen, slacken.
debi'san, *a.v.*, loose, loosened, slack.

debin, *f.n.*, lip.—**ti** ; **debno** (*plur.*).

ded, *v.tr.*, cover him with his sheet (garment).

def, *f.n.*, recompense, reward, salary.—**ti**.

deg, *v.i.*, alight, descend, disembark, land, camp, unload ; **ku** —, adhere, stick to, catch hold of.

deji, *v.tr.*, land, disembark ; **war ! alabadoda deji**, land, disembark your goods ; **so** —, go and land ; **ku** —, apply (colours), lay to (one thing to another).

so deg, *v.i.*, descend (towards me) ; **ka** —, get down from ; **ku** —, adhere, stick to, catch hold of.

degdeg, *int.*, be quick. (This word is sometimes used as a kind of curse, meaning "hasten to die.")

deg, *f.n.*, ear.—**ti**.

degaiso, *v.i.*, hear, listen to ; **degaista**, **wan degaisan**.

dega, *int.* of surprise, meaning "see !" "hear !"

degala, *a.*, deaf.

dega nugul, *a.*, obedient.

dega adag, *a.*, disobedient.

dega nuglow, *v.i.*, be obedient.

dega nuglan, *f.n.*, obedience.—**ti** ;

dega nugail.—**ki** also is used.

degahad, or **digahad**, *m.n.*, bit of wood used as a broom.—**ki**.

degsar, *m.n.*, armful.—**ki**.

deh, *f.n.*, centre, middle —**di**.

dehda, *ad.*, amidst, among, between.

dahai, *v.i.*, be in the middle; **u** —, go in the middle; so —, come between.

deh gal, *v.i.*, intercede, negotiate, settle.

sah dehe, *ad.*, midnight.

deh, *v.tr.*, say (see **odo**).

deh, *f.n.*, generosity.—**di**.

dehsi, *m.n.*, generous man.—**gi**.

dehsi ahaw, or **dehsi noho**, *v.att.*, be generous.

deh daran, *a.*, ungenerous.

deked, *f.n.*, harbour, pier, wharf.—**di**.

dein, *m.n.*, taking, buying at credit.—**ki**.

dein had, *m.n.*, merchant, borrower.—**ki**, —**yo**.

dein, *m.n.*, kind of fig-tree, variety of the **darai**.—**ki**.

deir, *m.n.*, dyke, butt (made around a Somali hut to protect it against water).—**ki**.

deldel, *v.tr.*, hang.

dembi, *m.n.*, sin.—**gi**.

dad dembigaleh, *m.n.*, sinner.

denged, *f.n.*, rod used for flogging.—**di**.

dengadai, *v.tr.*, flog, scourge.

der, *a.*, deep, high, long, tall.

derai, *v.tr.*, lengthen, prolong.

derer, *m.n.*, depth, length, height.—**ki**, —**yo**.

dereri, *v.tr.*, lengthen; **iss ku** —, lengthen (in adding something to).

der, *m.n.*, he-gazelle.—**ki**.

dero, *f.n.*, gazelle (male and

female in general), *gazella nazo*.

derbi, *m.n.*, wall, stone wall.—**gi**.

derder, *v.tr.*, take possession of (a devil); **shaitan ba derderai**, he was possessed of a devil.

derderan, *a.v.*, possessed (of a devil).

derderan, *v.p.*, be possessed of a devil; **derderma**, **wan derdermi**.

dereb, *f.n.*, two skins sewn together; used to carry children.—**ti**.

dereg, *m.n.*, satiety, affluence, abundance.

dereg, *v.i.*, abound; **derga**, **wan dergi**.

dergi, *v.tr.*, make him abound.

derégsan, *a.v.*, satiated.

deregsánaw, *v.att.*, be satiated.

deri, *m.n.*, earthenware pot used as a boiler.

deris, neighbour, inhabitant, subject.—**ki**, —**yo**.

derisnimo, *f.n.*, neighbourhood.

derji, *m.n.*, tailor.—**gi**.

dermo, *f.n.*, mat.

deyib, *f.n.*, Somali pine, mountain cedar.—**ti**.

dhobi, *m.n.*, washerman.—**gi**.

diafad, *f.n.*, banquet.—**di**.

dīb, *ad.*, back, behind; **kasi dīb bu u hadai**, that one remained behind.

dibad, *f.n.*, back, out, hind part; **dibadda**, outside; **ninkas dibbaddu**, or **dabaddu ka bahaya**, this man is discharging from behind, or has diarrhoea.

dib u had, *v.i.*, remain behind.

dib u jogso, *v.i.*, retire, shrink ;
dib ban u, or **uga jogsan**, I
 will retire from.

dib u si, *v.tr.*, give back, return.

dib, *m.n.*, tail of a goat.—**ki**.

dib hallow, *m.n.*, scorpion.—**hi**,
 —**yo**.

dib (with **u**), *v.tr.*, give, bestow ;
u dib, give to him.

diba, *m.n.*, giver.—**hi**.

dibnin, *f.n.*, delivery, giving.—**ti**;
alabadaidi dibnintedi wa igu
humaid, the delivery of my
 goods was very difficult.

dibasho, *f.n.*, deposit, pledge, pawn.
u dibu, *v.tr.*, intrust ; **amānadas**
yan ku diban, I will intrust
 to you that deposit.

dibin, or **debin**, *f.n.*, lip.—**ti** ;
dibno (*plur.*).

dibi, *m.n.*, ox.—**gi**.

dibi yar, *m.n.*, bullock.

dibi', *f.n.*, drop, speck, spray.—**di**.

dibow, *m.n.*, kind of euphorbia
 (as a bush), milky sap.—**gi**, —**yo**.

dibtan, *m.n.*, hard-working man.
 —**ki**, —**yo**.

dibtan, *v.i.*, work hard ; **dibtama**,
wan dibtami.

did, *v.i.*, deny, disobey, refuse,
 forbid ; **Ilahhai dembi did**,
 God forbids sin.

didsan, *a.v.*, disobedient, refusing ;
wil didsan, a disobedient boy ;
la didsanyahai, it is refused.

u did, *v.tr.*, forbid, prevent ; **wah-**
hasi wa wah la iss u didai,
 that thing is forbidden.

didnin, *f.n.*, disobedience, refusal.
 —**ti**.

did, *m.n.*, cancerous wound, rot-
 ten reddish flesh in a wound.—
ki ; **hontasi did bai lehda hai**,
 that wound is cancerous.

didar, *f.n.*, striped hyæna.—**ki**.

didhin, *m.n.*, myrrh-tree.—**ki**.

didib, *m.n.*, peg.—**ki**, —**yo**.

didib, *v.tr.*, peg, put a peg.

didid, *m.n.*, sweat.—**ki**, —**yo**.

didid, *v.i.*, sweat.

didig, *m.n.*, female.—**ki**, —**yo**.

difo, or **dufo**, *v.tr.*, jerk, pull,
 snatch, take by force ; **ka** —,
 take by force from ; **ku** —,
 fall on, knock, strike ; **so** —,
 take from him to you.

dig, *m.n.*, blood, menses.—**gi** ;
diggu ma ka yimada? are the
 menses regular?

dig bah, *v.i.*, bleed ;—**a**, **wan** —
bihi.

dig ka si da, *v.tr.*, let blood ; **dig**
ban ka si dein, I will let blood.

dig bah, *m.n.*, bleeding.—**hi**.

dig, *m.n.*, cock.—**gi**, —**ag**.

digag, *m.n.*, cock and hen (gene-
 ral name).—**gi**.

digaga, *f.n.*, hen.—**di**.

digriu ('as or madow), *m.n.*,
 guinea-fowl.—**ki**.

dig (with **u** or **ku**), *v.tr.*, warn,
 advise.

dignin, *f.n.*, warning.—**ti**.

dignin dir, *v.tr.*, send a warning.

dig, *v.tr.*, place, set, prepare ;
miska dig, prepare the table.

ka dig, *v.i.*, make of, from.

digo, *v.tr.*, keep for you, lay aside,
 learn.

ku dig, *v.tr.*, write ; **warhadda**

ku dig, write the letter; war-hadda ku digai, I have written the letter.
 u dig, *v.tr.*, teach.
 dig, *f.n.*, bent sticks used for making the frame of a Somali hut.—ti.
 digdoho, *f.n.*, thorn-tree, horizontal sticks of which huts are made, first stick placed when making a hut.
 dig lola, *f.n.*, small boughs or sticks tied together with leathern strings, crossing the bent sticks (or digo) on which they are placed and fastened.
 digsi, *m.n.*, kettle, boiler.—gi (see disti).
 dih, *f.n.*, dry torrent, bed of a river.
 dihaḥ, *m.n.*, a woman with child, pregnant.—hi.
 dihal, *m.n.*, starvation.—ki.
 dihali, *v.i.*, make him starve.
 dihalan, *a.v.*, starving.
 dihalanaw, *v.att.*, be starving.
 dihi, *f.n.*, grass.—di.
 dihsi, *m.n.*, fly.—gi.
 dikri, *m.n.*, bush growing near river-beds, smells like a ripe black currant bush; its leaves are boiled with meat and grease for sick people.
 dil, *v.tr.*, beat, strike, kill; iss —, commit suicide.
 dilan, *v.p.*, be killed; dilma, wan dilmi.
 dil, *v.tr.*, peel, rind.
 dil, *f.n.*, kind of jar made of the fibres of a certain wood first passed through the fire.—shi.

dila', *v.imp.*, become worse (this verb is used for sores); bog-taidi wa dila'dai, my sore has become worse.
 dila', *v.i.*, be torn, burst.
 dila'i, *v.tr.*, tear (cloth, paper).
 dilal, *m.n.*, broker.—ki.
 dilal, or dilal noho, *v.i.*, broke.
 dilif, or daba dilif, *m.n.*, sheep's tail below the fat.—ki.
 dilin, *f.n.*, line.—ti, —mo, or dilimoin (*plur.*).
 dillai, *m.n.*, adulterer.—gi.
 dillo, *f.n.*, adultress, prostitute, harlot.
 dillanimo, *f.n.*, adultery.
 din, *v.tr.*, diminish, lessen, reduce; dima, wan dimi.
 diman, *a.v.*, deficient, less; la'agtu wa dimantahai, there is not money enough; la'agti wa dinaid, the money was not sufficient.
 dimad, *m.n.*, death.—ki, —yo; dimasho-adi is also used for death.
 dimo, *v.i.*, die; dinta, wan di-man.
 dinsan, *a.v.*, mortally wounded.
 dīn, *f.n.*, religion.—ti, —mo; dimo badan ba jira, mid ke-liah se hagagsan, there are many religions, but only one good; din islamed, Moha-medan religion.
 din, *m.n.*, tortoise.—ki.
 din baded, *m.n.*, turtle.—ki, —yo.
 dinad, *f.n.*, cat.—di; dinad yar, kitten.

dinad habishi, *f.n.*, wild cat (*felis cerval*).—**di**.
 dinbil, *f.n.*, spark, sparkle.—**shi**.
 dir, *v.tr.*, send, despatch ; la dir, he has been sent ; i so dir, send to me ; u dir, send to.
 dir, *m.n.*, bark of a tree, a peel, a rind.—**ki**.
 dir, *v.tr.*, peel, bark, abrade.
 diran, *a.v.*, peeled, stripped, barked ; gedkasi wa diranyahai, that tree is barked ; wan kufai o wai i dirantai, I fell down and barked myself.
 diran, *m.n.*, abrasion.—**ki** ; diranka igu yal bog ban ka hadai, my abrasion has turned into a sore.
 dirin, *m.n.*, peeling.—**ki**.
 dirindir, *f.n.*, caterpillar.—**ti**.
 dir, *f.n.*, trees (always used in the *plur.*).—**ti**.
 dirad, *f.n.*, compass.—**di**.
 dirah, or durah, one of the divisions of the seasons.
 dirhi, *m.n.*, worm, larva.—**gi**.
 diri, *v.tr.*, heat, warm.
 diran, *v.p.*, be heated, warmed ; dirma, wan dirmi.
 dirir, *v.tr.*, assail, fight.
 dirir, *f.n.*, assault, fight, battle, quarrel, conflict.—**ti**.
 dis, *v.tr.*, press, squeeze, push hard.
 disan, *a.v.*, pressed, squeezed ; burigi disan, the pressed tobacco.
 disin, *f.n.*, pressing, squeeze.—**ti**.
 dis, *v.tr.*, build ; u dis, build for.
 diso, *v.r.*, build for yourself ; dista, wan disan.

disin, or disnin, *m.* and *f.n.*, building, construction.—**ki** or **—ti**.
 u dis, *v.tr.*, give in marriage ; gabaddadu ma i disaisa ? will you give me your daughter in marriage ?
 disti, *m.n.*, kettle, boiler.—**gi**.
 ditahab, or digtab, *m.n.*, tree of which spear-shafts are made.—**ki**.
 diyan (*see* dayan).
 diyar garai, *v.i.*, make ready (especially used for giving orders).
 diyar, *a.*, ready ; ninki wa diyar, the man is ready.
 d'oi, or d'uai, *v.tr.*, pray, bless ; inankaga u d'oi, bless your son ; Ilah ha ku d'oaiyo, may God bless you ; i d'uai, pray for me, bless me.
 d'oo, or d'uo, *f.n.*, prayer, blessing.
 d'oaiso, *v.r.*, pray for you ; Ilah how wan d'oaisanaya e iga ahbal, O my God, I pray to thee, listen to me.
 dob, *f.n.*, sign of a camel's anger (a kind of fleshy ball hanging out of its mouth).—**ti**.
 dobleh, *a.*, angry camel (having the sign) ; aurtasi wa aur dobleh, that camel is angry.
 dobla, *a.*, not angry camel.
 dōb, *m.n.*, bachelor, unmarried person.—**ki**.
 dof, *m.n.*, sea-voyage, travel, embarkation.—**ki** ; — **af**, or — **yo** (*plur.*).
 dof, *v.i.*, sail ; gormad dof, or dofaisa ? when will you sail ?

dofi, *v.tr.*, hoist (a sail, a flag).
 — *v.i.*, embark, travel by sea.
dofsi, *v.tr.*, embark, cause to voyage, send by sea; **adigaigi ban dofsin**, I will embark my sheep.
dofar, *m.n.*, pig, boar, hog, warthog.—**ki**.
dog, *f.n.*, green grass.—**ti**.
dogob, *m.n.*, log, a big but short beam.
dogor, *f.n.*, fleece, wool, hair (of goats, cows, horses); always *plur.*—**ti**.
dogor rugmad, *m.n.*, name of a disease (sheep and goats) which makes the fleece become poor and scanty.—**ki**.
dogor rugmad, or **dogorgois**, *m.n.*, moulting.
doh, *v.tr.*, disembowel (open the belly).
dohnin, *f.n.*, rupture, opening of the belly (in cutting).—**ti**.
doh, *m.n.*, bed of a river, dry river.—**hi**.
dohana, or **dohanai**, *m.n.*, kind of spear.
dohbo, *f.n.*, clay, mud, bog.
dohba haredad, *f.n.*, lime, plaster, —**di**.
dohb, *v.tr.*, plaster (either with mud or lime).
dohbai, *v.tr.*, defile, pollute, soil, sully.—**dembi naftu dohbaiya**, sin defiles the soul.
doho, *f.n.*, field, large plain or valley covered with grass, stream of water.
dohon, *m.n.*, blockhead, stupid.—**ki**.

don, *v.tr.*, wish, desire, purpose, seek, search, want, betroth. (This verb is also used as an auxiliary to form certain tenses of the verb; see *Gram.*)
dono, *v.r.*, look for yourself; **donta**, **wan donan**.
donin, *f.n.*, wish, desire, research, —**ti**.
donin, *m.n.*, betrothing.—**ki**.
donan, *a.v.*, betrothed.
dōni, *f.n.*, large boat.—**di**.
dor, *m.n.*, a bunch of hair left on the top of the head of small boys.—**ki**.
dor, *a.*, nice.
dor, *m.n.*, choice.—**ki**; **wa dor**, it is chosen.
dori, *v.tr.*, barter, change, choose; **i dori**, change with me; **mida-has mid iga dori**, choose one of these fruits for me.
doro, *v.r.*, choose for yourself; **dorta**, **wan doran**; **ka** , choose from amongst.
dorasho, *f.n.*, choice.
dorsan, *a.v.*, chosen.
dorsanaw, *v.att.*, be chosen.
iss dori, *v.r.*, disguise yourself.
dorso, *v.tr.*, exchange.
dora, *m.n.*, cock, fowl; —**hi** — **doroin** (*plur.*).
doro, *f.n.*, fowls in general.
doro, word meaning dirt formed on the sexual parts of the body; **doro weinai naga tag**, dirty boy, go away. (This expression is a foul cursing used amongst Somalis, and having the shameful meaning of eating the dirt formed.)



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

maining round the mouth after meal.—**ki**; **war!** **dufanka iss ka bihi**, clean your lips (mouth).
dug, *v.tr.*, rub, shampoo; **iss ku** —, beat with.

dug, or **dog**, *f.n.*, place where water is found after rain (a kind of pond).—**ti**.

dug, or **tog**, *f.n.*, aim, aiming at (in shooting).

(**nin**) **dug** or **tog badan**, *a.*, a man skilful in aiming.

la dugo, or **la togo**, *v.tr.*, aim at; **la dugta**, **wan la dugan**.

dugag, *m.n.*, animal, beast (general name).—**gi**; **dad iyo dugag**, men and animals.

dugágad, *f.n.*, bracelet (general name), bangle of glass.—**di**.

duh, *m.n.*, marrow.—**hi**, —**yo**.

duhul, *f.n.*, coal.—**shi**; — **nol**, living, or burning coal; — **dableh**, or — **dambasleh**, fire-brand; **duhusha!** cry of coal-sellers.

duhul ku reb, *m.n.*, black ant.—**ki**. (After the biting of this ant, a pain resembling that produced by a burning coal remains in the place it has bitten.)

duhur, *m.n.*, noon.—**ki**; **duhurka dabadisa**, the afternoon.

duh, *a.*, aged man, person; **nin-kasi wa duh**, that man is old.

duh, *f.n.*, old age.—**di**.

dug, *a.*, old (only used for things); **darkasi wa dug**, that garment is old.

duh, *f.n.*, game (play).—**di**; **duh**

ba ku jirta, or **ku la jirta**, or **duh ban kugu lehyahai**, or **duh ban ka badiyai**, you have lost a game; **duh ban ku derahai**, I have gained one game more than you.

duhfid, *m.* and *f.n.*, last play or play just before dark.—**ki** and **di**; **duhfidki ban ka elai**, or **ka badiyai**, I have gained the last play.

duh, *f.n.*, vagina.—**di**.

duh, *m.n.*, fornication.—**hi**.

duh, *v.i.*, fornicate.

duh, *v.i.*, put the finger in grease or in any other liquid and lick it.

dukan, *m.n.*, shop, public house.—**ki**.

dukis, *a.*, walking slowly, stealthily, as a lame man, a limp.

dukus, *v.i.*, go stealthily, crouch.

duksi, *m.n.*, shelter against the cold, the wind, feeling warm.—**gi**.

duksi, *v.i.*, warm in the sun, prepare a warm place, make the place warm (by shutting the door or windows).

duksiso, *v.r.*, warm yourself.

dul, *f.n.*, top, point, surface.—**shi**.

dul, *ad.*, above, over, up.

dusha, **dushi**, *prp.*, on, upon, above; **dusha sarai**, higher in place; **dusha gestedi**, upwards.

duled, *m.n.*, outside (of a house)—**di**; **isagu duled ku joga**, he is outside.

dul, *f.n.*, back (especially used for camels).—**shi**.

dāl, *v.i.*, fly (birds).

dūl, *v.tr.*, attack (another tribe).

dul, *m.n.*, nostril.—ki.

ḍul, *m.n.*, earth, ground, floor.—ki.

ḍul garir, *m.n.*, earthquake.—ki.

dulam, or dulum, *m.n.*, tyrant, tyranny.—ki.

dulan, or dulun, *v.i.*, govern as a tyrant; dulama, wan dulami.

duldul, *m.n.*, splash, bespattering.—ki.

duldul, *v.i.*, bespatter, splash.

dulhado, *v.i.*, be patient; u —, support, be patient with him.

dulhadsho, *f.n.*, patience; wa nin dulhadasho badan, he is a very patient man.

dullah, *m.n.*, abscess, boil.—hi, —yo.

dulmadow, *f.n.*, jackal.—di; da-wa'o dulmadowa is also used.

dululuh, *m.n.*, pimples covering the skin of goats after rain.—hi.

dulun, *v.tr.*, cheat; dulma, wan dulmi.

dulun, *m.n.*, cheating.—ki.

(nin) dulunah, *a.*, a cheating man; nin dulman, a cheated man.

dumar, *m.n.*, womankind, harem.—ki; dumaro is used when speaking of women in general.

dumashi, *f.n.*, sister-in-law.—di.

dumi, *v.tr.*, overthrow, put down, demolish; ahalkaiga dumi, demolish my house.

dumi, *v.tr.*, hide, conceal.

dumo, *v.r.*, hide yourself; dunta, wan duman.

ḍumásho, *f.n.*, hiding.

dun, *f.n.*, plur., thread, forefathers.

—ti; wa duntaidi, it is my forefather; wa dunti rer hebel, they are the forefathers of such a family.

dundumo, *f.n.*, white ants' hill in the desert.

duni, or duniyada, *f.n.*, world.—di; war! duniyada 'iddina ku hadi maiso, or duniyada 'iddina weliged ma jiri dona, nobody will always remain in the world.

dunyo, *f.n.*, wealth.

dunkal, *f.n.*, poisonous plant, poison.—shi.

dunkal si, *v.tr.*, poison, give him poison.

dunko, *v.i.*, kiss.

dunkad, or dunkasho, *n.*, kiss, kisses.—ki, —yo (*m. plur.*); —adi.

dunyálai, *m.n.*, small mosquito. hi.

dur, *m.n.*, grass growing in thick and high feathery clumps, from six to eight feet, excellent pasture when young.—ki.

dura, *m.n.*, vessel with a handle, used for taking soup or water.—hi.

durai, *m.n.*, catarrh, cold.—gi; durai bai haiya, I caught a cold.

durai had, *v.i.*, get a cold; — a wan durihyi.

durban, *m.n.*, drum.—ki.

durdur, *m.n.*, river, stream.—ki.

durma, *f.n.*, curb (part of a bridle).—di.

duhsin, *f.n.*, taking out of liquid gum from the hole of a tree, as small boys do in the jungle.—**ti**.

duhso, *v.i.*, take out the liquid gum...

durug, *v.i.*, move, remove; **durka**, **wan durki**; **u** —, go near to him; **ka** —, go away from; **si** —, go farther on; **so** —, approach.

durki, *v.t.*, bring forwards, advance, approach.

durwa, *m.n.*, spotted hyæna (name used by the Dhulbahanti).—**gi**.

duryo, *f.n.*, kite (bird).

dus (with **ka**), *v.i.*, sink.

dusi, *v.tr.*, thrust in.

dus, *v.i.*, fart, foist.

duso, *f.n.*, fart, foist.

dushin, or **dusin**, *f.n.*, ground, floor.—**ti**.

duti, *v.i.*, limp, go lame.

dutiyai, *m.n.*, lame man.—**hi**.

dutiso, *f.n.*, lame woman.

du'un, *f.n.*, flint stone.

du'un dableh, *f.n.*, steel (of a tinder box).—**ti**.

E.

e, *int. part.*, what? where? (This letter is affixed either to article, noun...)

e, *rel. pr.*, who, which.

e, *conj.*, and.

Ebba, *m.n.*, God. (This word is generally used with the *poss.*

pron. in the same way as **abba** — **hi** (*which see*).

ed, *f.n.*, cause, motive, reason.—**di**; **dirirta eddedi wa aurti la hadai**, the cause of the attack was the robbery of camels.

ed, *v.tr.*, suffer a loss, have a bad result in a bargain, in changing, in taking a medicine which produces a contrary effect to one's expectation. A robber caught whilst stealing and punished, the unrepentant sinner in hell, will say, **wan edai**, I have been mistaken.

edis, *f.n.*, bad result, reverse, contrary.—**ti**.

edai, *v.tr.*, accuse (generally used in the sense of accusing falsely); **ku** —, accuse him falsely; **ha i edain wahba ma an hadin**, do not accuse me, I have taken nothing.

edan, *m.n.*, prayer call (used among Mussulmans).—**ki**; **e-danki ma mahashai**, have you heard the call.

edib, *f.n.*, politeness.—**ti**.

edbi, *v.i.*, cause to be polite; **war! inamada edbi**, teach the boys to be polite.

edibsan, *a.*, polite.

edibsanaw, *v.att.*, be polite.

eddo, *f.n.*, paternal aunt.

'edib, or **'idib**, *f.n.*, heel.—**ti**; **'edbo** (*plur.*).

'edidi, or **'ididi**, *a.* and *m.n.*, narrow, strait: **kursigu wa igu 'edidi**, the chair is narrow for me; **'edidiga nin ba mari**

kara, a man may pass through that narrow place.

'edidsan, *a.*, narrow; **mel 'edid-san**, a narrow place.

'edidi, *v.i.*, make it narrow.

'edin, *a.*, raw, unripe, not cooked; **midkasi wa edin**, that fruit is not ripe.

'edin, *m.n.*, rawness.—**ki**; **baris 'edinah**, uncooked rice.

eg! ega! erya! *int.*, behold! look!

eg, *v.tr.*, behold, look, see; **ber-rito barisba la keni, wan egi inu wanaksanyahai**, to-morrow they will bring rice; I will see if it is good.

bal eg, *v.tr.*, look at; **bal an ego, markabka la shegayo**, let me look at the ship they are speaking of; **bal i eg**, look at me; **bal na eg**, look at us; **an so durko, inan bal egi karo**, let me come near, that I may look at it.

iss ka eg, *v.i.*, take care, be attentive. (This word is also used as an interjection, meaning: attention! behold! hark! hist! lo! **war! siradka iss ka eg!** be attentive, that you may not break the lamp.

u eg, *v.i.*, look for him (in the place of, instead of); **i eg**, look for me; **ino eg**, look for us; **warhaddas i eg**, or **i si eg**, look at that paper for me.

i eg, *v.*, look at me; **ād i eg**, look well at me.

igu eg, look at me with; **hohadda igu eg**, look at me with the

spy glass. (This verb is also used for reproving a man for his not helping another in a moment of danger; **mahad ninki igu egaisai?** why did you look at the man, instead of helping me?)

so eg, *v.tr.*, go and look; **war! i, ino so eg**, go and look for me, us. **leh eg**, *v. imp.*, it suits; **hamisku wa i, ku, ina lehegyahai**, the shirt suits me, you, us; **i eg bal in darkani i lehegyahai**, look if those clothes suit me.

iss leh eg, *a.*, alike, the same; **labada kitab wa iss leh eg-yihin**, the two books are alike. **iss u eg**, *v.tr.*, assimilate, compare.

u ekow, *v.tr.*, resemble; **abbihi, hoyadi, bu u egyahai, u eka, u ekadai**, he resembles, resembled, resembled his father, his mother; the past form, **eka**, denotes a resemblance quite past, and **ekadai** a lasting state of resemblance which already formerly existed; **wa iss u eg-nahai**, we resemble each other.

u ekaisi, *v.tr.*, assimilate, make like; **ushatan tan kaleh u ekaisi**, make this stick like the other.

egmo, *f.n.*, look, glance.

'eho (with **ka**), *v.i.*, be partial, favour; **wa naga 'ehanaya**, he is partial to us; **ninki wa laga 'ehadai**, the man is under the oppression of an unjust sentence; **ninki laga 'ehadai Adan**

bu ka ashtakain or ashtakon, the man oppressed will appeal to Aden.

gar 'eho, *f.n.*, partial, wrong sentence; gar 'ehaah nagta dishai, a partial (unjust) sentence killed this woman.

'ehasho, *f.n.*, partiality, oppression.

ei, *m.a.*, dog.—gi.

eiyaad, *f.n.*, bitch.—di.

'ei, or 'i, *v.imp.*, cry, bark, bray, cackle (is used for the cry of any animal); wu 'iyi.

'eisi (with kaga), *v.i.*, cause to cry, vex.

'eib, *f.n.*, loss of reputation, blemish incurred through defamation, defamation.—ti.

'eibai, *v.tr.*, defame, blemish.

'el, *m.n.*, well.—ki.

'el gun fog, *m.n.*, abyss; 'elki gunta foga, the abyss.

'elal jog, or 'elal jogjog, *f.n.*, bustard, dweller at wells (see salalmodleh).

'eli, *v.tr.*, give back, return (a thing); ka —, defend, protect.

iss ka 'eli, *v.tr.*, return, restore (a stolen thing).

so 'eli, *v.tr.*, bring back (as an answer to a letter), restore, re-establish, call again; dinta ku so 'eli, re-establish religion.

u 'eli, *v.tr.*, bring back to him, answer.

kala 'eli, *v.tr.*, separate, set apart.

'esho, *v.tr.*, take back again; ka —, do not give (keep for yourself).

'elmi, or 'ilmi, *m.n.*, written book of religion, as Bible, Gospel,

Coran; 'elmi bai ahriyahan, they are reading the written book; 'elmigi bai hayan, they have the knowledge of the written book.

'emri, *m.n.*, course of life, life; 'emrigagu ha rago, may your life be prolonged; 'emrigisi bu lastai, his life is finished (is said of an old man, and also of a young one whose health is ruined).

erai, *m.n.*, word.—gi.

eri, *v.tr.*, defeat, drive away, dismiss, discharge, pursue;—ya, wan — yi; ku eri, drive; musmar ku eri, drive a nail; ka eri, drive out.

ergo, *f.n.*, ambassador of peace.

'eyo, or 'iow, *m.n.*, small owl.

F.

fad, *m.n.*, cloud.—ki; fadka hal-ka ka so bahai, look at that cloud rising up there.

fād, *v.tr.*, hollow out.

fādanfād, *m.n.*, mole.—ki.

fādi, *v.i.*, sit, stay, abide, dwell, inhabit, reside; —ya, wan fād yi; Adan bu fadiya, he is at Aden (abides, dwells, resides).

fadi, *m.n.*, abiding.—gi.

fādisi (see farob), *v.tr.*, congeal milk, curdle; 'anaha fādisi, curdle the milk; 'anihi fādisiyai, I have congealed, curdled the milk.

fadiso, *v.i.*, sit, sit down, curdle ;
fadista, *wan fadisan* ; 'anihi
wa fadisanayan, the milk
 curdles.

fadi, *m.n.*, large herd of horses.
 —**gi** ; **fadi ban lehyahai**, I have
 a large herd of horses.

fah, *m.n.*, consultation, secret
 word.—**hi**, —**ah** ; **fah goniah**
bannu lehnahai, naga tag, we
 have a secret word, a consulta-
 tion, leave us, go away.

fajas, *v.tr.*, strike (for breaking or
 splitting), break, split. (This
 word is principally used in
 fighting with a sword and for
 the wound received with a club.

fajaso, *f.n.*, stab of a sword ; **eg !**
fajasada igu da'dai, look what
 a stab I have received.

fal, *v.tr.*, act, cause, do.

falnin, *m.* and *f.n.*, action, deed.
 —**ki** and —**ti** ; **ninkas falnin-**
tisu wa wada huntahai, the
 deeds of that man are all bad.

fāl, *v.t.*, enchant, make incantation.

fāl, *m.n.*, incantation, charm, spell.

wah fāl, *a.* and *m.n.*, incantator,
 magician, sorcerer ; **nin wah**
fāla, a sorcerer ; **ninki wah fāli**
jirai, the sorcerer ; **nag wah**
fāsha, a sorceress ; **nagti wah**
fāli jirtai, the sorceress ; **anigu**
wah ban fāla, I am a magician.

falag, *m.n.*, plaiting (of mats).—
gi ; **falko** (*plur.*).

falki, *v.tr.*, plait (mats).

alah, *m.n.*, pride.—**hi**.

alah, *m.n.*, a proud (man).—**hi**.

(**nin**) **alahah**, *a.*, proud (man).

fallad, *f.n.*, arrow.—**di**.

fallad kulul, *f.n.*, high fever ;
ninkas fallad kulul ba haisa,
 this man has high fever.

fallad hun, *f.n.*, very strong,
 violent fever ; **ninkasi wa**
fallad hun yahai, that man
 has a violent fever.

falladaha horahda, *f.n.*, sun-
 beams.

fallad, *num.*, one-eighth.

falti, *f.n.*, coudung (when liquid,
 also that of camels when so).—
di.

fan, *m.n.*, croup, horse's back.—
 —**ki**.

fān, *v.i.*, boast.

fān, *m.n.*, boasting.—**ki** ; **fānka**
iss ka da, leave off your boasting.

fanah, *m.n.*, knuckle.—**hi**, —**yo**.

fanah, *m.n.*, gap in the front
 teeth.—**hi**.

fandal, *m.n.*, spoon.—**ki**.

fandal faroleh, *m.n.*, fork (*i.e.*,
 lit. spoon having fingers).

fānto, *f.n.*, dung (of horses, cows,
 &c.).

fanto, *f.n.*, small pox.

far, *f.n.*, finger, handwriting.—**ti**.

fārdohō, *f.n.*, middle finger.

faryar, *f.n.*, small finger.—**ti**.

farogorgor, *m.n.*, slap (with the
 back of the hand).—**ki**.

farabadan, *a.*, numerous.

far, *f.n.*, valley, dale.—**ti** ; **labada**
burod far ba u dahaisa, there
 is a valley (small) between the
 two hills.

farahal, *m.n.*, washing of the
 hands.—**ki**.

farahāḥ, *v.tr.*, wash the hands; **i farahāḥ**, wash my hands for me.
farahālo, *v.tr.*, wash your hands;
farahasha, **wan farahashan**.
fār, *m.n.*, dry curd, cheese.—**ki**.
fārob, *v.i.*, curdle; **faroba**, **wan fārobi**.
farah, or **farhad**, *m.n.*, delight, joy.—**hi**; **farahha jannada**, heavenly delight.
farhi, *v.i.*, delight, rejoice.
farahahaw, *v.att.*, be joyful.
farahan, *a.* and *m.n.*, joyful, pleasing, charming, joyfulness.—**ki**.
farahsan, *a.*, agreeable.
farah, *m.n.*, fringe, edge.—**hi**,—**yo**.
faral, *m.n.*, standing up (during the Mussulman prayer).—**ki**.
faram, *v.tr.*, ballast; **farma**, **wan farmi**.
farmi, *m.n.*, ballast.—**gi**.
faras, *m.n.*, horse.—**ki**, **fardo** (*plur.*).
fardo, *m.n.*, general name for horse, and also herd of horses.—**hi**.
fardoleh, *f.n.*, cavalry.—**di**.
farasjir, *m.n.*, groom, horse-dealer.—**ki**.
farid, *a.* and *m.n.*, clever (boy), man (of wisdom), cleverness, prudence; **ninkasu**, **wilkasu wa farid**, this man, this boy is clever; **ninka faridkaah**, **ninki faridkaaha**, the man of wisdom.
farsamo, *f.n.*, ability, cleverness, skilfulness in all kinds of work; **ninkas farsamadisi wa la yab-**

sanyahai, the skilfulness of that man is wonderful.—**badan**, very clever; **nimankasi wa farsamo badanyihin**, these men are very clever.
farow, *m.n.*, zebra.—**gi**.
farur, *f.n.*, lip (of certain animals whose lips are like those of the hare).—**ti**,—**yo**.
farúran, *a.*, hare-lipped; **ninka faruran**, **ninki farura**, the hare-lipped man.
fasah, *m.n.*, leave, leisure, permission.—**hi**,—**yo**.
fasah, *v.i.*, give leave, allow.
fasah hado, *v.i.*, get leave; **badriga ka fasah hata**, get permission from the father.
fatal, *m.n.*, bawd.—**ki**.
fatalad, *f.n.*, bawd (*fem.*).—**di**.
fatari, *m.n.*, marbles (to play with).—**gi**; **fatatir**.—**ti**, also is used.
fayido, *f.n.*, advantage, gain, profit; **fayido ma an helin**, I got no profit.
fed, *v.tr.*, comb (used with the *pron.* **i**, **ku**, ...).
fedo, *v.r.*, comb yourself; **fedta**, **wan fedan**; **iss u —**, comb yourself; **adiga ma ku fedta?** shall I comb you? **maya**, **ha i fedin**, no, do not comb me.
feid, *f.n.*, rib.—**di**.
fēno and **fenfēno**, *v.tr.*, gnaw; **fēnta**, **wan fēnan**; **lafta hado o fēno**, or **fenfēno**, take that bone and gnaw it.
feyig, **foyig**, or **fojig**, *a.*, wary, prudent.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

I let go, or took the cattle to graze.

fog, *a.*, distant, far; **mel fog**, a distant place; **meshi fogaid**, the far place; **ka** —, farther, more distant; **ka wada** —, the farthest.

fogai, *v.tr.*, remove, avert; **naga fogai**, remove, avert from us.

fogow, *v.i.*, be, or go far; **si** —, go farther.

fogan, *f.n.*, distance.—**ti**.

foji, *v.tr.*, remove, separate; **kala** —, open, disjoin, separate.

foh, *m.n.*, incense burnt in a room where people are assembled.—**hi**.

fol, *m.n.*, front tooth.—**ki**.

fol marodi, *m.n.*, ivory; **folka marodiga yan haista**, I have ivory.

foldah, or **foldahasho**, *m.* and *f.n.*, washing of the face.—**hi**.

foldah, *v.tr.*, wash the face; **i foldah**, wash my face; **u foldah**, wash his face.

foldaho, *v.r.*, wash your own face.

forar, or **foror**, *m.n.*, bowing, bending, stooping.—**ki**, —**yo**.

forari, or **forori**, *v.tr.*, bow, reverse, turn upside down.

forarso, or **fororso**, *v.i.*, stoop.

fori, *f.n.*, hiss, whistle.—**di**.

fori, *v.i.*, hiss, whistle; —**ya**, **wan** —**yi**.

fransis, *m.n.*, Frenchman.—**ki**.

frenji, *m.n.*, European (in general). —**gi**.

fūd, *m.n.*, broth (of meat, rice ...), soup.—**ki**; **fūdka 'ab**, drink the broth.

fūd, *v.tr.*, drink (coffee, soup), smoke (cigar, pipe).

fūd, *f.n.*, a liquid thing (or nearly liquid) become or made dry; — **'araah**, clod of earth.

fudaid, *m.n.*, lightness, meanness, contempt.—**ki**, —**yo**; **ninkas fudaidkisi wahba i la ma aha**, that man's contempt is nothing to me.

fudud, *a.*, light, not heavy, mean, contemptible, base.

fududai, *v.tr.*, make like, condemn, despise.

fudfudud, *a.*, agile, active.

fudfudaid, *m.n.*, agility, activity. —**ki**.

fūduh, or **furuh**, *m.n.*, dislocation.

fudul, *f.n.*, curiosity.—**sha**.

fuduli, *m.n.*, curious man.—**gi**.

fudul badan, or **fuduliah**, *a.*, curious.

ful, *v.i.*, mount, ride, embark.

fuli, *v.c.*, cause to mount, ride.

fulan, *m.n.*, riding.—**ki**.

fulan badan, *a.*, a good riding man.

fulai, or **fula**, *a.* and *m.n.*, coward, bashful.—**hi**.

fulanimo, *f.n.*, cowardice.

fulul, *m.n.*, dung (of cows, goats, sheep, camels).—**ki**.

fur, *v.tr.*, attest, open, develop, unload, divorce; **mahad furta?** what do you attest? **wahan fura**, I attest, I certify; **u** —, attest, certify to; **ku** —, attest against.

furfur, *v.tr.*, unfold, unload.

furan, *a.v.*, open, free, divorced (only used for women).

furnin, *f.n.*, opening, divorce.—
ti.

fur, *m.n.*, small lid, cork (of a
bottle).—ki.

furai, *v.tr.*, shut, close, cork.

furad, *m.n.*, two skins sewn to-
gether and used for carrying
children.—ki, —yo; see dereb.

furuh, *m.n.*, small-pox.—hi.

furuhdan, *m.n.*, pock-mark.—ki,
—yo.

furhan, Coran.

furo, *v.tr.*, disarm; furta, wan
furan.

futo, *f.n.*, anus.

G.

ga, gi, gu, *def. art.*, the (*aff.*).

gan, gas, ga, go, *dem. a. prn.*,
this, that; yon, yonder (*aff.*).

gai, ga, gis, ged, gen, and gaya,
gin, god, *poss. a. prn.*, my, thy,
his, her, our, your, their (*aff.*).

ga'al, *m.n.*, relations (parents).—
ki; so ga'al na ma lihid?
have you not any relations?

ga'an, *f.n.*, arm (the whole mem-
ber), hand.—ti.

ga'an, *m.n.*, elephant's trunk.—ki.

ga'an badan, *a.*, benevolent;
ninkasi wa ga'an badan ya-
hai, that man is benevolent.

ga'anbaded, *m.n.*, arm of the
sea.—ki.

ga'angeli, *v.i.*, interfere.

gāb, *m.n.*, shortness.—ki.

gāb, *v.i.*, be short, delay, be slow.

gābi, *v.tr.*, abridge, shorten, cause
a person to be late.

gāban, *a.*, short; ul gāban, a
short stick; ulo gāgāban, short
sticks.

gabnin, *f.n.*, shortness.—ti.

gabis, *m.n.*, abridgment.—ki.

gabad, *f.n.*, girl, maid, daughter.
—di; gabdo and hablo (*plur.*);
gabaddi walalkai, my niece;
gabaddi walalkis, his niece.

gabadano, *f.n.* and *a.*, cold (se-
vere); gabadanadi kol hore
dad badan o Somaliah ku din-
tai, the severe cold killed many
Somal last year.

gabai, *m.n.*, poem, song, verse.—
gi.

gabai, *v.i.*, sing, versify.

gabaya, *m.n.*, poet, singer, min-
strel.—gi.

gabalajif, *f.n.*, last quarter of the
moon.—ti.

gaban, or sa'gabanah, *m.n.*, milch
cow.—ki.

gabati, *m.n.*, first present offered
to a father after he has con-
sented to give his daughter in
marriage.—gi.

gabbal, *m.n.*, light of the day.—
ki; —so bah, dawn; gabbal-
ki so beh, the dawn, —da',
twilight; gabbalki de', the
twilight.

gabo, *v.r.*, cover yourself with the
shield.

gabasho, *f.n.*, covering with the
shield.

gabariel, *m.n.*, shield-maker.—ki;
see gashan samais.

gabow, *a.* and *m.n.*, ancient, old (man, thing).—**gi**.

gabow, *v.i.*, be, become old ;
gabowba, *wan gabowbi*.

gabowbai, *a.*, old ; **kitabki gabowbai i ken**, bring me the old book.

gaboyai, *m.n.*, bow, arrows and quiver (as a whole).—**gi**.

gaboyaileh, *m.n.*, bow-shooter.—**hi**.

gaḍ, *v.i.*, arrive, reach ; **so —**, come to him ; **í so gaḍ**, come to me.

gaḍsi, *v.tr.*, reach, make reach, arrive ; **i gaḍsi**, make me reach.

gaḍnin, *f.n.*, reaching.—**ti**.

gaḍ, *m.n.*, beard.—**ki**.

gaḍleh, *a.*, bearded.

gaḍla, *a.*, beardless.

gaḍ ma lehitai or **lahita**, *a.* and *m.n.*, beardless.

gaḍ fed, *m.n.*, comb (for the beard ; it is the same as **sahaf**, woman's comb).—**ki**.

gaḍ madowbai or **madowba**, *a.*, a man in his prime, or a black-bearded man.

gāḍ, *v.tr.*, catch, assail, attack unexpectedly (from an ambush).

gāḍnin, *f.n.*, going on softly.

gaḍi, or **gari**, *m.n.*, carriage, cart.—**gi**.

gadiwaleh, *m.n.*, coachman.—**hi**.

faras gaḍi jīdah, *m.n.*, coach-horse ; **faraski gaḍigi jidi jirai**, the coach-horse.

gadid, *m.n.*, the two camels each Somal must have to go from one place to another.—**ki** ; **wa gadidla yahai** or **gadid ma leh**,

he has not even the two camels (*i.e.* he is a poor man).

gaḍoḍ, *m.n.*, curdled milk.—**ki**.

gaḍoḍ, *v.i.*, curdle ; **'anihi wa gaḍoḍayan**, the milk curdles.

gaḍoḍi, *v.tr.*, curdle ; **'anaha gaḍoḍi**, curdle the milk.

gafanai, *m.n.*, camel's tick.—**hi**.

gafur, *m.n.*, snout, muzzle, nose (for all animals).—**ki**.

gagab, *m.n.*, falling of a man knocked down by the blow of a club on his neck.—**ki**.

gagabi, *v.tr.*, thump, knock down.

gajo, *f.n.*, hunger.

gajahun, *f.n.*, a fit of hunger ; **gajadi humaid**, the hunger-fit.

gajo, *v.i.*, be hungry.

gajaisan, *a.*, hungry.

gajaisnaw, *v.att.*, become, remain hungry.

gal, *v.i.*, enter, penetrate ; **gela**, **wan gelin** ; **so —**, come in ; **u so —**, enter for some purpose ; **aḥalkisa u so gal**, enter into his house for ... ; **so —**, surrender ; **no so gal** or **gala** (*plur.*), surrender to us (you cannot fight any longer).

ma galo, *a.* and *v.imp.*, unfit, he is unfit, he cannot ; **anigu ma galo**, I am unfit ; **ninkasi da-galkas ma galo**, that man cannot go to that battle.

so gal, *m.n.*, entrance.—**ki**.

deḥ gal (with the *prn. na*), *v.i.*, negotiate, intercede ; **ha na deḥ gasho**, let her negotiate ; **wan idin deḥ geli**, I will intercede for you.

biya gal, or **biyo galen**, *m.n.*, pond, lake, place where there is always water.—**ki**.

gal, *m.n.*, sheath, scabbard, case.—**ki**.

gashan, *m.n.*, shield.—**ki**.

gashamo samais, *m.n.*, shield-maker.—**ki**.

gashan had, *m.n.*, a young man able to wear a shield and to get married.—**ki**.

gashan, *f.n.*, a girl able to get married.

galmo, *f.n.*, coition.

geli, *v.tr.*, cause to enter, put in (this word is very often used in a bad sense, as **abbaha inta geli**; **i geli**; **wan ku gelinaya**); so —, admit, let enter.

so **gelis** or **gelin**, *m.n.*, admission.—**ki**; **wilka so gelis kisu wa ino huma**, the admission of that boy was bad for us.

nabad gal, *v.i.*, be in peace; —, **wan geli**; **ma nabad gashai**? were you in peace? **ha nabad galai**, yes, I was in peace; **nabad geliyo**, go, be in peace.

gasho, *v.*, clothe (yourself), to get into a coat, trousers. (This word cannot be used for Somali dresses, but only for European ones.

gashi, *m.n.*, credit, debt.—**gi**.

ninka gashiga kugu leh, *m.n.*, creditor.

gashiyaisan, *a.* and *m.n.*, debtor; **ninki gashiyaisna**, the debtor.

gāl, *m.n.*, infidel.—**ki** (used for all men not Mussulmans).

gālo, *f.n.*, plur. of **gāl**. (This word is used by Mussulmans either for the generality of people not having their belief, or for only one country; as, **habashi o dami wa gālo**, all the Abyssinians are infidels.)

galab, *f.n.*, evening.—**ti**; **galbo** (*plur.*).

galbed, *m.n.*, west.—**ki**.

galabso, *v.tr.*, merit.

galabsi, *v.c.*, cause to merit.

galabildan, or **garabildan**, *m.n.*, phosphorescent gleams of the sea at night.—**ki**.

galah, *m.n.*, breaking.—**hi**.

galahsi, *v.c.*, cause to break.

galas, *m.n.*, glass.—**ki**, —**yo**.

gālgalo, *v.i.*, wallow.

galgalásho, *f.n.*, wallowing.

gélgin, *f.n.*, place trodden by camels or other animals, in which they wallow and form a hole.—**ti**.

gélgin biyaha, *f.n.*, stagnant water (water remaining in low places after rain).

gālsho, *f.n.*, hole made to receive the remaining water, so that for some days more they may have clear water when the **balli** or **gelgin biyaha** is finished (see **kalshin**).

ga'anta biyo badan ba i galai, this sentence means blister on the hand.

gali, *m.n.*, kitchen.—**gi**.

galib, or **dameira galib**, *m.n.*, gad-fly, horse-fly.—**ki**.

galof, *a.* and *f.n.*, barren (for all females).—**ti**.

galol, *m.n.*, fibrous tree producing red dye and very hard wood.—**ki**.

gallow, *m.n.*, bustard (small one).—**gi**, —**yo**.

gama', *v.i.*, sleep; **a**, **wan gam'i**.

gama', *m.n.*, sleep.—**hi**; **war!**

gama'hi bu i dilai, sleep has killed (discouraged) him.

gama'san, *a.v.*, sleeping, sleepy; **nin gama'san ban so marai**, I passed by a sleeping man.

gami' wah, *a.*, sleepless, wakeful, in want of sleep; **ninkasi gami' wah**, he is a sleepless man; **ninka buka gami' wah-yai**, the sick man cannot sleep; **nin buka ma gam'o**, a sick man cannot sleep.

gambad, *m.n.*, three-legged stool.—**ki**.

gambo, *f.n.*, coiffure of Somali women (a black linen).

gambo, *f.n.*, anna (silver money).

gamello, *f.n.*, hair of the tail and mane (of horses, camels, ...).

gan, *v.tr.*, aim at (used when hunting with bow and arrows).

ganad, *m.n.*, man aiming at.—**ki**.

ganasho, *f.n.*, aiming.

gān, *a.* and *m.n.*, old, aged, being in age; **ninkasi gān bu joga**, that man is old; **ninkas gān-kisi wa inta**, the age of that man is such.—**ki**.

gana', *f.n.*, cost, price, value.—**di**; **faraskas gana'disu wa konton rubiadod**, the price of that horse is 50 rupees.

gana' adag, *a.*, dear, valuable; **hilibki an so ibiyai wa gana' adka**, the meat I bought is dear.

gana' jebi, *v.tr.*, cheapen.

gana' jaban, *a.*, cheap.

gana' jabnan, *f.n.*, abatement, lowering of the price.—**ti**.

gandafil, *f.n.*, callousness.—**shi**.

gandafilow, *v.i.*, be callous; **gandafiloba**, **wan gandafilobi**.

gando, *f.n.*, bell; **gandadi kani-sada**, the bell of the church.

gango, *f.n.*, snuffling, nasal twang.

gangaleh, *m.n.*, man having a nasal twang, snuffler.—**hi**.

gar, *f.n.*, justice, sentence, claim, plaint, suit.—**ti**.

gar daro, *f.n.*, injustice; **gar daradasi 'adabta yai ku kahain** or **bai ku gein**, that injustice will lead you to hell; **war! gar darada iss ka da**, desist from that injustice.

gar daran, *a.*, unjust.

(**nin**) **gar leh**, *a.*, (a man) having gained a suit; **ninki garta laha**, the man who gained the suit.

(**nin**) **gar la**, *a.*, (a man) who lost the suit; **ninki garta laa**, the man who lost the suit.

gar eho, *f.n.*, wrong or partial sentence.

gar goi, *v.tr.*, judge, give judgment.

gar mari, *v.i.*, give the thing he claimed. (This word can only be used after the sentence.)

gar si, *v.i.*, give to him ... (said by someone to the man con-

demned in order to press him to give the thing claimed); **gar i si**, give the goods I claim. **gar shego**, *v.i.*, complain; **wa nin gar sheganaya**, it is a man complaining.

gar u shego, *v.i.*, complain against; **gar ban u shegan**, I will complain against; **nin ban gar u sheganaya**, I am a man complaining against. (The interrogation of the judge will be, **mahad shegatai?** what do you say, complain of? So for a suit only.)

garai, *v.tr.*, prove; **garai deh**, prove it then; **la garai**, it is proved.

ku garai, *v.i.*, prove against (refute the accusation); **wa ku gar**, it is proved against.

garan, *v.i.*, make a complaint to the governor; **garama, wan garami**; **i garan**, make the complaint for me; **la garan**, make known the complaint to; **serkalki i la garan**, lay the matter before the governor for me.

garansi, *v.c.*, cause the litigants to give or pay what they have been sentenced to pay.

garo, *v.i.*, comprehend, know, understand, guess; **mahad ga'antaida ku hayo 'ar garo**, guess, look what I have in my hand; **mahad ku garanaisa?** how do you know? **kala** —, *v.tr.*, distinguish.

garasho, *f.n.*, understanding.

(**wah**) **an la garan**, *a.*, unintelligible; **eraigas wa erai an la garan** or **an la karin**, that word is unintelligible; **ma garanaisa?** do you understand? **ma garatai?** did you understand? **garan mayo**, or **ma garan**, I do not understand.

garad, *m.n.*, good sense, wisdom, age of discretion.—**ki**.

garadleh, *a.*, sensible.

garadyelo, *v.i.*, have good sense, attain discretion, years of discretion.

garad, *m.n.*, chief, king.—**ki**, —**yo**; **ninkasi wa garad**, that man is a chief, a king.

gar, *m.n.*, knot by means of which Somali women tie their garments on the right shoulder, ropes with which the small boughs of the Somali huts are tied together.—**ki**.

garai (with the *prn.* **i**, **ku**, **u**), make the knot.

garaiso, *v.i.*, make the knot; **na! garaiso**, Oh! woman, girl! make your knot.

garab, *m.n.*, shoulder.—**ki**; **garbo** (*plur.*); **laf** —, shoulder-blade; **iss** —, shoulder to shoulder, by the side.

garba galai or **gala**, *m.n.*, coat, shirt.—**hi**; **garba galayashini gashada** or **hata**, take your shirts.

garbo, *m.n.*, part before the camel's hump, cataract (waterfall), range of mountains; **burta garbohoda**, the range of mountains.

gara dubleh, *m.n.*, small grey squirrel living in holes under ground.—**hi**.

gara', *m.n.*, illegitimate, bastard.—**hi**, —**yo**.

gara', *v.tr.*, beat repeatedly.

garanug, *f.n.*, *Gazella walleri*.—**ti**.

gargar, *v.tr.*, help; war! **ninka gargar**, Oh! help the man; **rag wa ki iss gagara**, men, help each other.

gargor, *m.n.*, stubble or thatch used for making a kind of thick mats or carpets with which Somali huts are covered.—**ki**, —**yo**.

garir, *m.n.*, shivering, ague.—**ki**.

garir, *v.i.*, shiver, tremble.

kaga garirsi or **gariri**, *v.c.*, cause him to shiver, tremble.

gashan, see **gal**.

gasirad, *f.n.*, island.—**di**.

gatanur, *v.tr.*, sow slowly.

gaulalo, *f.n.*, tree the bark of which produces red dye.

gebni, *m.n.*, gad-fly, horse-fly; see **galib**.

ged, *m.n.*, tree, thing.—**ki**.

ged'ad, *f.n.*, bush with a white flannel-like leaf.—**di**.

gedo, *m.n.*, pasture, grass, any kind of food for animals.—**hi**.

ged'anod, *m.n.*, small-pox.—**ki**.

geda goiyai, *m.n.*, astrologer, dealing with the devil.—**hi**.

geda goiyo, *f.n.*, astrology, the spell itself.

ged hajin, *m.n.*, nettle.—**ki**.

ged ma'an, *a.* and *m.n.*, sweet,

good; sweet thing (as fruits, sugar, or liquors of which they do not know the name).—**ki**.

geddo, *f.n.*, horse's brisket.

gedi, *m.n.*, camel's journey (of one day).—**gi**.

gegi, **gagi**, or **gego**, *f.n.*, level ground.—**di**.

gei, *v.tr.*, take to, lead; **i gei**, take me to or take for me to such a place; **u —**, *v.tr.*, take or bring to him, her, them; **wan u, ku' gein**, I will bring to him, to thee; **wad i, no keni**, thou wilt bring to me, to us; (**gei** is used to express a tendency from me to ..., and **ken** for a tendency from a place to me;) **iss u —**, *v.tr.*, add, join, assemble; **war —**, *v.tr.*, proclaim, publish, bring news.

gel, *m.* and *f.n.*, camel (**geli**, *plur.*; **gelal**, *plur.*, is rarely used); **war! gelal ma yimaden?** have the camels come? **ha, gelasheni yimadai**, yes, our camels have come.

gelka'abadis, *f.n.*, kind of lizard.—**ti**.

gelin, *m.n.*, time, division of the day.—**ki**; — **dambe**, afternoon; — **hore**, forenoon; — **dehe**, midnight.

gembissa, *f.n.*, house made of wood and mud or cow-dung.—**di**.

gemo, *m.n.*, horse's mane.—**hi**.

geniyo, *f.n.*, mare.

gerar, *m.n.*, poem which is sung



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

golaban, *a.*, circular, round.

gobais, *m.n.*, wooden tube used for puffing at the fire, kind of clarinet, *fife*.—**ki**, —**yo**.

god, *m.n.*, hole (in the earth), pit, den, cavern, burrow.—**ki**.

sogod, *v.tr.*, bend; **hanso sogod**, bend a bow.

godgod, *m.n.*, undulation of the land.—**ki**, —**yo**.

godi, *m.n.*, border.—**gi**.

godir, *m.n.*, male koodoo antelope (*Strepsiceros kudu*).—**ki**.

gof, *m.n.*, dry well, dry bed of a river, orbit of the eye.—**ki**.

gog, *m.n.*, large jar made of camel's skin for ghee.—**ki**.

gogol, *f.n.*, bed (complete), bed or mat and blanket.—**shi**.

gogol, *v.tr.*, prepare the bed; **gogla**, **wan gogli**.

gōl, *f.n.*, lioness.—**shi**.

gol, *f.n.*, slope, declivity.—**shi**.

gol, *m.n.*, castrated camel.—**ki**.

gola, *m.n.*, stable for horses.—**hi**.

golab, *v.tr.*, sift.

golab, *m.n.*, sieve.—**ki**, —**yo**.

golli, or **dawa dulmadow**, *f.* and *m.n.*, jackal (with a black back).—**di**, —**ki**.

golli warabais, **golla waraba**, kind of fox.

golmud, *m.n.*, whey.—**ki**.

gomod, *f.n.*, camel's hoof.—**di**.

gomod, *m.n.*, chafe.—**ki**.

gomod, *v.i.*, chafe, be galled by riding.

gomodi, *v.tr.*, chafe, warm by rubbing.

goni, *a.* and *f.n.*, single, alone, solitary.

goniah (mel), *f.n.*, solitude, solitary place; **meshi gonidahaa-haid**, the solitude; **mel goniah ban tegi**, I will go into solitude (solitary place).

gor, *f.n.*, time.—**ti**; **gor**, **gorah kalai** or **gor wanaksan kalai**, come in due time.

gorta, *cnj.*, when.

gortas, *ad.*, then (that time).

halkiyo gorti, *ad.*, since; **halkiyo gorti iss ugu ken dam-baisai**, or **an ku arkai**, **arurti o dami iga wada damatai**, since we met last time, or the last time I saw you, I have lost all my children.

gor badan, or **daur gor**, *ad.*, often.

gor dow, *ad.*, soon; **gor dow kalai**, come soon.

gor walba, or **gor iyo galab**, *ad.*, always, every time.

tan iyo gortan, or **had iyo intan**, *ad.*, till; **jog tan iyo gortan**, or **had iyo intan imanayo**, wait till I come.

laba, **sadeh ... gor**, *ad.*, twice, thrice.

gorma? *ad.*, when?

gorna and **gorra**, *ad.*, at no time.

gora mohor, *m.n.*, very large gnarled thorn tree, stringy bark, dark brown flat top.

gora yar, *m.n.*, small thorn tree, stringy bark, and long white thorns.

gorai, *m.n.*, male ostrich (see halda).—gi; gorayo (*plur.*).

goráyo, *f.n.*, ostrich (general name).

gorgor, *m.n.*, large black vulture (species of).—ki.

gorof, *m.n.*, skin pail used in digging wells, lid having the same form and use as a hadub.—ki, —yo.

gorof leged, *m.n.*, callousness of the camel's hind legs.

goror, *m.n.*, bleeding of the nose.—ki.

goror, *v.i.*, bleed from the nose.

gossorad, *f.n.*, bag of dates.—di.

gowra', *v.tr.*, behead, slaughter.

gowra', *m.n.*, beheading, slaughter.

gows, *m.n.*, molar tooth.—ki.

gu, *m.n.*, year, age, winter, rain during winter.—gi.

gub, *v.tr.*, burn, brand, scorch.

gubo, *v.i.*, burn, be consumed, jealous; muhu u gubanaya? what is he burning for? or why is he so angry or jealous?

guban, *a.v.*, burnt.

gūd, *ad.* and *m.n.*, above, over; gudka tag, go up, over.

gūdaha, *prp.*, in, within.

gūdihi, *m.n.*, the inside, interior; ahalka gūdihisi ban ku jira, I am inside the house.

gūd, *m.n.*, horse's mane.—ki.

gud, *v.i.*, travel during night, at night.

gudhur, *a.* and *m.n.*, dark, darkness (when the moon is not shining).—ki.

gud, *v.tr.*, circumcise.

gudan, *a.v.*, circumcised; nin

gudan, a circumcised man; gabad gudan, a girl circumcised (sewn).

gudnin, *f.n.*, circumcision.—ti.

gudi, *f.n.*, speaker in a secret meeting, vice-chief, taking the place of the chief when he is absent.—di.

gud, *v.i.*, be weaned; arurtasi gudai, that child was weaned; afarra nagod naski ka gud, these four women have their breasts dried up.

gudi, with ka, *v.tr.*, wean, sever; (a mother will say) wan iss ka gudin, I will wean, sever from me; la —, be weaned, severed.

gudimo, or gudumo, *f.n.*, axe (crooked one).

gudubsi, *v.i.*, look for a ford.

gudubsino, *f.n.*, ford.

gudud, *a.*, crimson, scarlet, red.

gududouni or a, *m.n.*, lynx.—gi.

guh, *v.i.*, buzz, whisper, growl.

gugubod, *m.n.*, medicinal tree.—ki, —yo.

gugulah, *m.n.*, cuckoo.—hi.

gula, *f.n.*, curiosity.—di.

gulawa, *m.n.*, a curious man.—hi.

gulai, *f.n.*, hoopoe.—di (common one).

gulf, *m.n.*, army.—ki, —yo.

guluf, *v.tr.*, attack; gulfa, wan gulfi (gulfa is generally used, for the singular ku guluf is used); ka —, get up and run

away; **iss ka** —, defend yourself.
gumar, *m.n.*, abdomen.—**ki**.
gumbur, *f.n.*, rock, rising ground, mound.—**ti**.
gumburi, *m.n.*, wild ass.—**gi**.
gun (or **gūn** for the *fem.*), *a.*, advanced in age, old; **gun bad tahai**, you are old.
gumais, *f.n.*, man or woman advanced in age, contemptible person.—**ti**.
gumais, *f.n.*, kind of cuckoo.
gūn, *f.n.*, bottom, root (of a tree), abyss.—**ti**.
'el gūn fog, *f.n.*, abyss; **'elki gūnla foga** or **dera**, the abyss.
gūn ma leh, *a.*, bottomless.
gunud, *v.i.*, knot (make a knot); **gunta**, **wan gunti**.
guntin, *f.n.*, knot, bundle.—**ti**.
gunti, *m.n.*, knot made for tying the loin-cloth.
gunti (with the *prn.*), gird with the loin-cloth; **wan u guntin**, I will gird him with the loin-cloth; **sunka guntiga igu hegi**, fasten my loin-cloth with the belt.
gunus, *m.n.*, murmur, grumbling.—**ki**, —**yo**.
gunus, *v.i.*, murmur, grumble.
gūr, *v.i.*, depart, migrate, transport (with a caravan).
gūrnin, *m.n.*, departure.
gurguro, *v.i.*, walk on hands and feet, on all fours; **gurgurta**.
gurgurasho, *f.n.*, the walking on hands and feet.
gur, *v.tr.*, pick up, take away;

i gur, pick up, take away for me; so **gur**, *v.tr.*, bring here (towards me); **kala** —, select.
guro and **gurguro**, *v.r.*, pick up for yourself; **gurata**, **wan guran**; so —, *v.tr.*, go and pick up.
mido la iss u gurai, a gathering of fruits.
gūr, *m.n.*, marriage, matrimony.—**ki**.
u gūri, *v.tr.*, give in marriage.
iss u guri, *v.tr.*, marry (them), it is said so to the **khadi**.
gurso, *v.i.*, marry; **gursada**, **wan gursan**; **wa nag la gursadai**, or **wa nag nin leh**, she is a married woman; **nagti ninka lahaid**, the married women; **ninki nagta laha**, the married man.
gura', *m.n.*, wrongness.—**hi**.
gura'an, *a.*, wrong.
gurai, *a.* and *m.n.*, left-handed.
gurgur, *m.n.*, room made in a Somali hut (see **hollad**).—**ki**.
gurgur, *m.n.*, general name for all Somali vessels.—**ki**; **ahalka gurgurkisa had** or **gur**, take all the vessels of the house.
gurhan, *m.n.*, clamour, shout.—**ki**.
guri, *m.n.*, hut, house, large enclosure in which huts are built.—**gi**.
gus, *m.n.*, membrum virile.—**ki**.
guto, *f.n.*, assembly (of men), army.
gu'unso, *f.n.*, ball, any round body.

H, H.

ha, hi, hu, *art.m.*, the (*aff.*).

ha, han, has, ho, *dem.pro.*, this, that, yon, yonder (*aff.*).

hai, haiga, *poss.a.pr.*, my, mine. (*aff.*).

ha, haga, *poss.a.pr.*, thy, thine (*aff.*).

hi, his, hisa, *poss.a.pr.*, his (*aff.*).

hed, *poss.a.pr.*, her, hers (*aff.*).

haya, hayaga, } *poss.a.pr.*, our,
hen, hena, } ours.

hin, hina, *poss.a.pr.*, your, yours.

hod, hoda, *poss.a.pr.*, their, theirs.

hā, *ad.*, yes.

ha, *part.*, meaning "that"; *conj.* used in the Imperative mood 3rd pers. m. and f. sing. and plur., and in the 2nd pers. sing. and plur. negative form.

ha! *int.*, sigh when feeling pain.

hab, *v.tr.*, find your food in the bazaar, streets, anywhere.

(Most Somals say so to their small boys; when they are about 5 or 6 years old, they leave them either in Aden, Berberah, or in any other town on the sea-coast and go to their own affairs in the jungle, and their sons grow up thieves and beggars.) 'orod suhha hab, go in the bazaar and find your food.

hab, *m.n.*, the finding of food somewhere.—*ki*.

hābab, *m.n.*, loss of a person (in the way), missing the way.—*ki*.

hābab, *v.i.*, be lost, go astray; ilmihi habab, the child is lost.

hababi, *v.tr.*, lose (in the way), cause to go astray, bewilder.

habābsan, *a.v.*, lost, gone astray, bewildered; wilki hababsana, the lost boy.

habad, *f.n.*, syphilis.—*di*.

habag, *f.n.*, gum, glue.—*ti*; habko (*plur.*).

habaghādi, *m.n.*, false myrrh tree.—*gi*.

habal, *m.n.*, conception.—*ki*.

habal, *f.n.*, grave, tomb.—*shi*; nin walba habal ba haisata, there is a grave for every man.

habalo, *m.n.*, cemetery.—*hi*.

habal furai, *m.n.*, striped hyæna.—*hi*.

habār, *v.tr.*, curse.

habāran, or habār haba, *a.v.*, cursed.

habār, *f.n.*, old woman.—*ti*; habro (*plur.*).

habāryar, *f.n.*, maternal aunt.—*ti*.

habas, *m.n.*, dust.—*ki*.

habeib, *f.n.*, aphony, loss of voice.—*ti*.

habein, *m.n.*, night.—*ki*; habein baḍ, midnight.

habeinimo, or hurda habeinimo, *f.n.*, night watch.

habeno, *f.n.*, short sight, privation of sight at night.

habeno haba, *a.v.*, short sighted; ninkasi habena haba, that man is short sighted.

habhab, *m.n.*, water-melon.—*ki*, —*yo*.

hablo, *f.n.plur.*, young girls.
habo, *f.n.*, combustible, fuel, fire-wood.
habsi, or **habis**, *m.n.*, prison, jail.—**gi**, —**ki**.
had, *f.n.*, time.—**di**.
haddaba, *ad.*, consequently, now, therefore; **haddaba iga tag**, therefore leave us.
haddeh, *conj.*, because.
hadder, or **haddada**, or **hadda-datan**, *ad.*, just now, immediately.
hadma? *ad.*, when?
haddai, *ad.*, now; **haddai i da'dai**, now I understand.
hadow, *ad.*, after, after a time.
hadowto, *ad.*, after, afterwards.
hadba, *ind.pr.*, such a one.
had, *m.n.*, midday, noon.—**ki**.
hadimo, *f.n.*, meal (ordinarily taken before noon).
had, *m.n.*, shade, shadow.—**ki**.
hadai, *v.tr.*, shade.
hadaisan, *a.v.*, shady.
had, *v.i.*, remain, stand, stop.
hadnin, or **hadis**, *f.n.*, act of remaining.—**ti**.
had, *m.n.*, remainder, balance.—**ki**; **hadki hadai**, the remainder; **la'agti so hadai ma damā**, the balance of the money is not right; **wahba ma hadin**, nothing remains.
had, *v.tr.*, steal.
hadnin, *m.n.*, theft, stealing.—**ki**.
hād, *v.tr.*, sweep.
dul hād, *m.n.*, sweeper.—**ki**.
hād, *f.n.*, fowl, poultry, birds (gen. name).—**di**.

hād, *m.n.*, bird, fowl.—**ki**.
hādkaadag, *f.n.*, hawk.—**ti**.
hād, *f.n.*, down (of birds).—**di**.
hād, *v.i.*, fly, expire; **ka** —, fly from, expire (used for agony); **ka hādai**, he has expired; **ninki wa ka si hadaisa**, the man is expiring.
kaga hādi, *v.i.*, cause to fly, to expire.
hād, *m.n.*, coward (see **fulai**).—**ki**.
hadal, *m.n.*, speech, talk, discourse, deposition, dialogue, discussion.—**ki**.
hal, *m.n.*, word.—**hi**, —**al** (contraction of **hadal**); **sadeh, afarr hal ban lehyahai**, I have to tell you three or four words.
hadal, *v.i.*, speak, talk; **hadla, wan hadli**; **la** —, answer, communicate.
hadal harson, *m.n.*, secret; **hadalki harsona**, the secret.
hadáto, *f.n.*, tickling.
hadátai, *v.tr.*, tickle.
hadei, *v.tr.*, bless (used of the blessing of God only); **Ilahhow i, na hadei**, O God bless me, us; **Ilahhi wa ku hadein**; God will bless you; **Ilahhi ku hadeiyai**, God has blessed you.
hadi, *conj.*, if, whether, although, either.
hadi ... iyo hadikaleh, *conj.*, whether or not; **hadi magaladu 'absilehdahai iyo hadikaleh ba anigu wa tegi**, whether the country be dangerous or not, I will go.

hadikaleh, *conj.*, otherwise ;
arurtaidi yai, wanaksanada,
hadikaleh se, jedalkan idin
la di'i, my children, be good,
 otherwise I will beat you with
 the stick.

hadiad, *f.n.*, gift, present.—**di**.

hadig, *m.n.*, rope, string, cable,
means also artifice, cheating,
 fraud, relation.—**gi** ; **hadko**
(plur.) ; **hadig bannu iss ku**
lehnahai, we are relations ; —
holad, ropes made of sinews ;
 — **badan**, artful, cheating ;
ninki hadigga badna, the
 artful man.

hadil, *v.tr.*, copy.

hadilad, *f.n.*, copy.—**di**.

hadis, *m.n.*, reading or exposition
 of the Coran, homily.—**ki**.

hadub, *m.n.*, lid covering the jar
 called **dil**, and which is used
 to milk sheep and goats ; when
 used for milking she-camels
 and cows, it is called **hadub**
gal.

hadud, or **harud**, *m.n.*, jowari.—
ki.

hafad, *f.n.*, place assigned in a
 town to each tribe, district,
 quarter.—**di** ; **haffada safarka**,
 the place (ward) of the cara-
 vans.

hafar, *v.tr.*, calumniate ; **hafra**,
 wan **hafri**.

hafar, *m.n.*, calumny.—**ki**.

hafi, *v.tr.*, drown ; **iss** —, drown
 yourself.

hofo, *v.i.*, be drowned.

hafin, or **hafis**, *f.n.*, drowning.—

ti ; **ninka hafintisi**, the drown-
 ing of the man.

hafis, *m.n.*, office (as custom-
 house ...).—**ki**, — **yo**.

dabalhafis, *m.n.*, post-office.

hag, *m.n.*, place.—**gi**.

haggan, *ad.*, here.

hagga, **haggas**, *ad.*, there.

hagge ? *ad.*, where ? whence ?

haggi, *prp.*, to.

haga, *m.n.*, hot season.—**gi**, —
yo.

hagaf, *m.n.*, gardener.—**ki**, —**yo**.

hagaf, *v.i.*, garden (to).

hagag, or **hagag u so'**, *v.i.*, be
 upright, simple, go straight ;
halka ku hagag, go straight
 there.

bagag, *m.n.*, uprightness, face,
 visage.

hagagsan, *a.v.*, upright, just,
 proper, convenient.

hagagsanaw, *v.attr.*, be upright,
 just.

hagaji, *v.i.*, make right, well,
 arrange, settle ; **hisabta ha-**
gaji, settle the accounts ; **kala**
 —, arrange all well ; **wah**
walba i kala bagaji, put
 everything in order for me.

hagajiso, *v.i.*, arrange yourself.

hagajis, *m.n.*, arrangement.—**ki**.

hagal, *f.n.*, pit or back of the
 knee, the arm.—**shi**.

hagag, *f.n.*, stammering.—**ti**.

hagagleh(nin), stammering(man)

hago, *v.tr.*, scrape, scratch ; **iss**
 —, scratch yourself.

haghago, *v.tr.*, scratch in fight-
 ing ; **iss haghagta**, scratch

yourselves. (This verb with *iss* is used for women when fighting.)

hagog, *f.n.*, covering of the head and face with the large linen sheet used as a dress by Somalis, linen serving for covering.—*ti*.

u hagog, or **u hagoji**, *v.tr.*, cover the face.

hagogo, *v.i.*, cover your head and face.

hah, *a.*, just; **Ebbahai wa hah**, God is just.

hahai, *m.n.*, salary, what is due to me; **hahaiga i si**, give me my salary.

hahlei, *m.n.*, disease of lambs (a kind of suffocation).—*hi*.

hahleh, *m.n.*, see *dau'n*.

hahuh, *m.n.*, polish (of a stone).—*hi*.

hakamad, *f.n.*, court-house.

—*di*; see **mahakamad**.

hakmai or **ma**, *m.n.*, bridle, rein, bit (for horses).—*hi*.

hakim, *m.n.*, doctor.—*ki*.

hakin, *m.n.*, governor, chief or manager of any government office, judge, a good and truthful man.—*ki*.

hako, *f.n.*, large spawl (as in the case of a catarrh), glaire.

hai, *m.n.*, white horse.—*gi*.

hai, *v.tr.*, have, keep, possess.

haiso, *v.tr.*, have, keep for yourself.

haisi, *m.n.*, act of keeping.—*gi*.

hais, *f.n.*, container, receptacle.—*ti*.

haibai, or **haiba**, *m.n.*, tree of

which rosary beads are made.—*hi*.

haïd, *f.n.*, tallow (grease obtained from the fat around the kidneys and intestines).—*di*; **isha haïd-deda**, the cornea of the eye; **indaha haïddoda**, the cornea of the eyes.

haid alolo, *f.n.*, epiploon (large one).—*di*.

haid mindi'iro, *f.n.*, epiploon (small one).

hail, *m.n.*, menses.—*ki*.

hail, *m.n.*, kind of spices.—*ki*.

haimboro, *f.n.*, wooden bracelet or bangle.

haj, *m.n.*, pilgrimage.—*ki*.

haji, *m.n.*, pilgrim.—*gi*.

haji, *v.i.*, make a pilgrimage; **hajiya**, **wan hajiya**.

hajn, *f.n.*, nettle-rash, itch, prickly heats.—*ti*.

hajo, *v.i.*, prove your right; **haja**, **wan hajan**; **ila hajo**, prove against me.

hal, *root*, place.

halkan, *ad.*, here.

halka, **halkas**, *ad.*, there.

halco, *ad.*, down yonder, up yonder.

halkiyo berri or **berrito**, *ad.*, until to-morrow; **halkiyo berri halkan igu sug**, wait here for me until to-morrow.

hal! *int.*, used in Somali songs when on horseback; it is said also either by the hearers or by the singer himself after each sentence, in the same manner as the word **kow** which



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

hamar, *f.n.*, tamarind (tree and fruit).—**ti**.

hambar, *v.tr.*, carry (a child).

hambaro, *v.i.*, carry (thy child);
hambarta, **wan hambaran**.

hambarsan, *f.n.*, carrying (of a child).—**ti**.

hambarsanaw, *v.att.*, be carrying (the child).

hambaro, *f.n.*, heavy fall.

hambarow, *v.i.*, fall heavily;
hambaroba, **wan hambarobi**.

hambarai, *v.c.*, make him fall heavily.

hambo, *f.n.*, remainder of food, remnant, food left by the man for his wife.

hamum, or **hamun**, *f.n.*, distress caused by want of tobacco.—**ti**.

hamunsan (**nin**), *a.*, a man in want of tobacco; **ninki hamunsana**, the man in want of tobacco.

hamunsanaw, *v.att.*, be in want of tobacco.

hamumi, *m.n.*, kind of tobacco used in the pipe called **hobble-bobble**.—**gi**.

han, *f.n.*, jar made of bark (for water and milk).—**ti**.

han, *f.n.*, calumny, backbiting, slander.—**ti**.

hano, *v.i.*, slander (for calumny and backbiting); **hanta**, **wan hanan**.

hanan, *m.n.*, bush.—**ki**.

handaraf, *m.n.*, gallop (full speed).—**ki**.

handaraf, *v.i.*, gallop.

hanfaf, *m.n.*, chip.—**ki**.

hanfi, *m.n.*, hot weather.—**gi**;
manta wa hanfi, it is hot to-day.

hangarara, or **hangaraleh**, *m.n.*, scorpion.—**hi**.

hangol, *m.n.*, wooden hook or crooked wood used for making the fence round the rer.—**ki**.

hanib, *v.tr.*, blame, accuse, mark on the neck.

hanjad, *m.n.*, backbone.—**ki**.

hanjid, *f.n.*, cut or burning (made on the heads of sheep when sick).—**di**.

hanjo, *f.n.*, incense, wax, kind of gum.

hanshar, *m.n.*, chip, small piece of wood.—**ki**.

hantobo, *f.n.*, handful; **hantobo barisah**, a handful of rice.

hanun, *m.n.*, ache, ailment, pain.—**ki**, —**yo**.

hanun, *v.imp.*, feel pain, it pains; **wa i hanunaya**, it pains me.

hanuni, *v.c.*, cause suffering, make him feel pain, punish, chastise (by beating); **wa i hanuninaya** (*mas.*), **wa i hanuninaisa** (*fem.*), it pains me.

hanunso, *v.tr.*, suffer, feel a pain; **weli ma hanunsan**, he has never felt a pain.

hanunsan, *a.v.*, afflicted, suffering.

hanuji, *v.c.*, cause him pain, correct by striking; **hontaidu i hanujinaisa**, my sore causes me pain; **iss** —, cause yourself a pain, regret, repent.

har, *m.n.*, excrement (of men especially, also of animals when

no other name for it exists).—**ki.**

har, *v.i.*, purgare ventrem; **harai**,
I have gone to the privy.

aḥal harka, *m.n.*, privy.

har gur, *m.n.*, sweeper, giobberti.
—**ki.**

har walwal, *m.n.*, beetle, scarabæus (the stinking black one).
—**ki.**

hārad, *m.n.*, thirst.—**ki.**

hārad, *v.i.*, be thirsty.

hāradsan, *a.*, thirsty.

hāradsanaw, *v.att.*, be, remain
thirsty.

harad, *v.tr.*, carve, engrave; **har-
da**, **wan hardi**.

harad, *m.n.*, carving, engraving.
—**ki.**

hardan, *a.v.*, carved, engraved.

haraf, *m.n.*, letter of the alpha-
bet.—**ki**, —**yo**; **huruf**, **hurufti**
(*plur. Ar.*); **huruf ellija**, alpha-
bet.

harag, *m.n.*, skin, leather (hide of
goats and sheep).—**gi**; **hargo**
(*plur. haragga*) **ka bi'hi**, skin;
haraggan ka bi'bin, I will
skin.

haraidis, *m.n.*, howl.—**ki.**

haraidi, *v.imp.*, howl; **gollidu
wa haraidinaisa**, the jackal
howls.

haran, *a.* and *f.n.*, unlawful, un-
just; **wa haran**, it is unlawful,
unjust.

haranta ka go, *v.tr.*, circumcise.

harámi, *m.n.*, rogue, cheat.—
gi; **harami waiyai**, it is a
rogue.

(*nin*) **haramiah**, *a.*, cheating man;
ninki haramigaaha, the cheat-
ing man.

harar, *m.n.*, mat (made with grass
and stubble, used for covering
the Somali hut, and to put on
camels instead of saddles).—**ki.**

harar, *f.n.*, precipice, a place out
of reach.—**ti.**

hararad, *f.n.*, prickly-heat.—**di.**

harash, *m.n.*, public sale, auction.
—**ki.**

harati, *f.n.*, kick (of a camel).—
di.

harbi, *m.n.*, battle, fight.—**gi.**

harbi, *v.i.*, fight.

hardad, *m.n.*, palate (also used
for animals).—**ki**, —**yo.**

hardaf, *v.i.*, canter, gallop.

hardafi, *v.c.*, make (the horse)
gallop.

hardaf, *m.n.*, galloping, gallop.—
ki, —**yo**; **faraska hardafkisa**,
the gallop of the horse.

hared, *f.n.*, rain-water.—**di**; **bal-
diga hared ino ka buhi**, fill
the ewer (bucket) with rain-
water.

harer, *f.n.*, side.—**ti.**

harero (*plur. of harer*), around,
on all sides; **Berbera harere-
heda yan so marai**, I have
gone all around Berberah.

hariḥ, *f.n.*, scribble, scribbling.—
ti.

hariḥ, or **harhariḥ**, *v.i.*, scribble.

harir, *f.n.*, silk.—**ti.**

haro, *v.r.*, mark yourself with the
birth sign; **harta, wan haran**.
(When a woman has given birth

to a child, the seventh day after, coals are ground and mixed with water. This mixture is given to the mother, who traces on her forehead a sign in form of a cross, commencing with the horizontal line; the vertical one is afterwards traced down to the extremity of the nose. Then all say, **wai haratai**, she gave (has given) birth.)

harasho, *f.n.*, birth-sign.—**di** ; **Faduman harashadi ku arkai**, I have seen the birth-sign of Faduma.

harrago, *v.r.*, dress yourself with your nicest clothes, array.

harrago, *f.n.*, fashion, fashionable manner.—**di** ; **harragadaya-du wa 'ainka**, it is our fashion.

harud (see **haḍud**), jowari.

harun, or **harei**, or **har**, *n.*, white ant.—**ti**, —**hi**, —**ki**.

harakad, *m.n.*, accent, sign.—**ki**.

has, *m.n.*, family.—**ki**.

hasaw, *v.i.*, converse; **ayan** (for **ayo ban**) **la hasawa?** with whom must I converse? **wa hasawaina**, we converse.

hasáwi, *v.c.*, make him converse.

hasawai or **wa**, *m.n.*, conversation.—**hi**.

hasau, *f.n.*, iron wire.—**di**.

hashin, *f.n.*, skin bag (of two hides sewn together) used for putting all kinds of things into.—**ti**.

hashin, *a.* and *f.n.*, incapable of fighting.—**ti**; **nin**, **hof hashi-**

nah, a man, a person incapable of fighting.

hashish, *m.n.*, grass.—**ki**.

hasid, *v.i.*, feel, be jealous, rebel.

hasid, *a.* and *m.n.*, disobedient, rebel, envious jealous man, slanderous tongue.—**ki**, —**yo**; **wil-ki hasidkaaha**, the disobedient boy.

hadsidnimo, *f.n.*, envy, jealousy.—**di**.

hātan, *ad.*, now, now-a-days.

hatati, *m.n.*, ambush, ambuscade.—**gi**.

ku hatati, *v.tr.*, place in ambush; **ku hatatiya**, **wan ku hatatiyi**, **iss** —, place yourself in ambush.

hau, *f.n.*, noise produced in the body either by wind, indigestion, vomiting ...—**di**.

haud, *m.n.*, impenetrability (of a forest).—**ki**; **meshasi wa haud**, that place is impenetrable.

haud, *v.tr.*, close, shut, fill; **da-losha haud**, shut, fill the hole.

haud, *m.n.*, stick, rod.

haudi, *v.tr.*, beat with a stick, flog.

haul, *f.n.*, affair, business, labour, occupation, work, employment.—**shi**.

(**nin**) **haulaisan**, *a.v.*, busy man; **ninki haulaisna**, the busy man; **wa nin haushodai**, he is a busy man.

(**nin**) **haulla**, *a.*, unemployed man: **ninki haushalaa**, the unemployed man.

(**nin**) **haulbadan**, *a.*, a man in a

hurry; **ninki hausha badna**, the man in a hurry.
(nin) hauled, *a.*, an energetic, active, diligent man; **ninki hauled**, the .
haulyar, *a.*, easy work; **haushi yaraid**, the easy work.
hauliyari, *f.n.*, ease, comfort.—**di**; — **ku jir**, *v.i.*, be at ease; **hauliyari ban ku jira**, I am at my ease.
haul habo, *v.i.*, serve, work; **haushada habo**, do, execute the work; **haushada habso**, occupy yourself.
hausho, *v.i.*, try, endeavour, make an effort, work; **inad wanak-sanato u hausho** or **u haushod**, endeavour to be good.
haurarsan! *int.*, well! all right!
hautan, *m.n.*, gush, gushing.—**ki**.
hautan, *v.i.*, gush; **diggu wa hautamaya**, the blood gushes.
ka hautami, *v.c.*, cause to gush.
bawaj, *m.n.*, curry-stuff.—**ki**; **hawajki me?** where is the curry-stuff?
hawal, *f.n.*, a calm at sea.—**shi**.
hawaldar, *m.n.*, sergeant.—**ki**.
hawo, *f.n.*, air (the fluid in which we move and breathe).
hayaiya! hayaiya! *int.* (A man on horseback exclaims thus to his companions, who answer in the same manner, **hai! hai! jawis!** When they are near the enemies, in front of them, they cry altogether, **jawis garo ho! ho! hobo! hobo! oh! — oh! oh! jawaisa!**

haye! *int.*, yes, all is right!
heb, *f.n.*, shore, sea-shore, coast.
—**ti**; **hehta seho**, sleep ashore.
heb, *f.n.*, a bad word.—**ti**.
hebel, *n.* and *a.*, certain, such, such a one; **hebel ba yimi**, a certain man has come; **rer hebel**, a certain village; **rerki hebel** or **hebelaha la gub**, such a village has been burnt; **ninki hebel** or **hebelaha me?** where is such a one (man)? **nagti hebelayo medai?** where is such a woman? **haski hebel libah ba unai**, a lion devoured such a family.
hedo, *f.n.*, wooden platter, dish; — **sibidi**, *f.n.*, funnel-shaped wooden bowl; — **samai**, *v.tr.*, make wooden plates; — **samais**, *m.* and *f.n.*, wooden plate maker.—**ki**, —**ti**.
hedid, or **hidid**, *m.n.*, pulse-vein, kindred, kinsman.—**ki**, —**yo**, —**o**.
la hedid, *v.i.*, become kin with; **holada la hedid**, become kinsman with this tribe; **wainu hedidnai**, we are kindred.
hedig, or **hidig**, *f.n.*, star, hedgehog (so called by the Somal because they believe it to be a star fallen from heaven).—**ti**;
aroryo, morning star; — **wa beri**, morning star; — **jahha**, pole star.
urur hedigaah, *m.n.*, constellation; **ururki hedigaaha**, the constellation.
hedigiyai, *m.n.*, astronomer.—**hi**.

hedin heto, *f.n.*, a whitish-grey bird resembling the lark.
hekmad, *f.n.*, Providence.—**di**;
Ebbahai hekmaddisa, the providence of God.
heji, *v.tr.*, hold fast, take strongly.
hel, *v.tr.*, acquire, attain, gain, find, get, obtain.
helhel, *v.i.* (poor parents having nothing to give their child to eat send it out, saying, **helhel**, which means) may God make you find something to eat.
dama' hel, *v.i.*, succeed (in getting ...), to be successful; **isaga dama' helai**, he has succeeded or he has been successful.
ka hel, *v.tr.*, conquer, gain.
u hel, *v.tr.*, procure for; **wan u helai**, I procured (found) a good punishment for him; **sorta manta abbaha u hel**, to-day procure the food for your father.
laga hel, *v.pass.*, is deprived of, he has lost, is not successful; **ninki holihi laga hel**, the man is deprived of his property; **nimanka laga helai**, this man was not successful.
helin, *m.n.*, gain.—**ki**; **ninkas helinkisi**, the gain of that man.
heli, or **so heli**, *v.tr.*, return, restore, give back.
helis, or **helin**, *m.n.*, restitution.—**ki**, —**ti**.
helad, *f.n.*, cheating, pretence, excuse.—**di**; **ninka dukanka-libi helad bu yahan**, the shop-keeper is a cheat.

(**nin**) **heladleh**, *a.*, cheated, a man who has always some excuse to give, a swindler; **ninki heladdalaha**, the cheat, the swindler.
héli, *m.n.*, weather.—**gi**.
hensai, *m.n.*, harness.—**hi**.
hensarar, *m.n.*, forked stake thrust in the ground and forming the basis for a Somali hut.—**ki**.
her, *v.i.*, go round, around.
herai, *v.tr.*, surround.
hersan, *a.v.*, circular, round.
her, *m.n.*, dyke, dam (to stop water).—**ki**.
hero, *f.n.*, enclosure (**zereba** or **zariba**); this enclosure is made either of trees or of big branches close together, so as to make a fence protecting the tent built within its circuit, and the stable for cattle and sheep.
hero hodableh, *f.n.*, enclosure made of thorny trees, **zereba** of thorns.
hero od, *v.tr.*, make an enclosure; **heran odi**, I will make an enclosure.
mahal herrais, *f.n.*, evening star, time for taking the young animals into the enclosure.
her, *m.n.*, transgression of Somali customs or laws, a case of justice on account of customs or laws.—**ki**; **labada sultan herkodi ya dagalkasi ka dahai**, the transgression of customs caused that war between the two sultans.

herab, *m.n.*, keel (of a ship).—**ki**.

herar, *m.n.*, crown of hair left on the heads of small girls.—**ki**.

heriyo, *f.n.*, camel's pack-saddle. (Somals put upon the wooden frame of the saddle **kebed**, **harar**, and **aus salol**, and all those things form the pack-saddle.)

herrib, *f.n.*, wisdom.—**ti**.

(**nin**) **herribleh**, *a.*, wise man; **ninki herribtalaha**, the wise man.

herro, or **herriyo**, *f.n.*, lines of the palm of the hand.

hes, *v.i.*, sing (also used for birds).

hes, *f.n.*, singing, song, hymn, music.—**ti**; **hesta somalida**, the Somali singing.

heshi, *v.i.*, make peace, be reconciled; **ku** —, agree upon.

heshis, *m.n.*, peace, agreement, accord.—**ki**.

heshisi, *v.tr.*, reconcile; **labadas jal shalai ban heshisiyai**, yesterday I reconciled these two friends; **so** —, arbitrate, settle.

hid (pronounced nearly as **hed**), *v.tr.*, bind, fasten, shut, tie, confine; **iss ku** —, join (two things with thread, rope, wire).

iss ku hidhid, *v.tr.intens.*, tie the camels one to the tail of the other; **eg aurtas iss ku hidhidan**, look, these camels tied one to the tail of the other.

(**nin**) **hidan**, *a. and n.*, bound, prisoner; **ninki hidna**, the prisoner.

bidnan, *f.n.*, imprisonment.—**ti**.

hido, *v.r.*, tie (yourself), do the work (yourself); **hidta**, **wan hidan**.

hidmo, *f.n.*, bale, bundle, parcel; — **habaha**, faggot.

hidmo, *m.n.*, long intestine.—**hi**; — **abahha**, a lean animal.

hidig (see **hedig**), *f.n.*, star.—**ti**.

hig, *v.i.*, be near or next to, related to; **aurka hig**, be next to the camel; **holadasan higa**, I am related to that family; **holadasanu iss higna**, that family and I are related.

higal, *m.n.*, relation, caste.—**ki**.

higgo, *f.n.*, hiccough.

higmad, *f.n.*, device, stratagem.—**di**.

hijad, *f.n.*, veil of Arab women for hiding their faces.—**di**.

hil, *m.n.*, help, assistance.—**ki** (this word is especially used in the case of a battle).

hili, *v.tr.*, aid, assist, help, relieve, support.

hiliya, *m.n.*, assistant.—**hi**; **hiliyiheni bu aha**, he was our assistant.

hilhad, *f.n.*, earring, curb (of horses).—**di**.

hil, *m.n.*, shame, shyness, modesty, abuse.—**ki**; **wa gabaḍ hil badan**, she is a very modest girl.

hil, *v.tr.*, abuse, make ashamed; **wah hilai**, an abusive thing.

hisho, *v.i.*, be modest, shy, ashamed; **ka** —, be ashamed of, dare not.

hishod, *m.n.*, shame.—**ki**.

hishodla, *a.*, shameless, immodest;
ninki hishodkalaa, the shameless man.

hishodleh, *a.*, modest.

hilā, *m.n.*, lightning.—**hi**, —**yo**.

hilā, *v.imp.*, it lightens; or **'erku wa hilai**.

hib, *m.n.*, flesh, meat.—**ki**;
hilbo (*plur.*); — **idad**, mutton; **hibki idaha**, the mutton; — **riad**, goat's flesh; **hibki riaha**, the goat's flesh; — **gel**, camel's flesh; **hibka gela**, the camel's flesh; — **karsan**, boiled meat; **hibki karsana**, the boiled meat; — **shilan**, roast meat (in a pan or kettle); **hibki shilla**, the roast meat; — **duban**, large pieces of meat roasted on the fire itself; **hibki dubna**, the roasted meat.

hibdalhai, *m.n.*, uvula; **hibdalhihi**, the uvula.

hilin, *m.n.*, road, trace, way.—**ki**.

hin, *v.imp.*, hums, buzzes.

hindi, *m.n.*, Indian (native of India).—**gi**; **ard el** —, India (country).

hindis, *v.tr.*, invent, find out.

hindisad, *f.n.*, invention.—**di**.

hindis, *v.i.*, sneeze.

hinin, *f.n.*, testicle.—**ti**, —**yo**.

hinji, *v.tr.*, lift, lift up.

hinrag, *m.n.*, shortness of breath, sigh, puffing.—**gi**.

hinrag, *v.i.*, puff, pant, sigh.

(u) **hir**, *v.tr.*, shave; **lo hir**, it is shaved.

hiro, *v.r.*, shave yourself; **hirta**, **wan hiran**.

hiran, *a.v.*, shaved; **hiranyahai**, it is shaved.

hirib, *f.n.*, eyelash, eyelid, the inside of the eyelid.—**ti**; — **sarai** — **hosai**, eyelids.

hirid, *m.n.*, gum (mouth).—**ki**.

hirsi, *f.n.*, charm (kind of amulet).—**di**.

hisab, *f.n.*, account, arithmetic, judgment of God.—**ti**; **Ilah hisabtisa**, the judgment of God.

hisab, *v.tr.*, judge (used for God only); **Ilah ba hisabi**, God will judge him.

hisabi, *v.tr.*, count, account.

hisabso, *v.c.*, count yourself.

histi, *m.n.*, mischievous trick.—**gi**.

u histi, *v.i.*, trick, defraud.

ho, (kind of *int.* meaning) take, lay hold of (stretching out the hand); **war! ho!** take; **wan hoi**, I will take (for all the other tenses the verb **had** is ordinarily used).

hod, *v.i.*, fall off, come off; **timihi iga so hodai**, all my hair came off.

hodi, *v.i.*, prepare the skin (take off the hair); **haraggi dogorti ka hodiya**, the skin is stripped of its fleece.

hod gudub, *f.n.*, half of the Somali dress.—**ti**.

hodan, *m.n.*, rich man.—**ki**.

hof, *f.n.*, junction of the ribs.—**ti**.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

hor, *v.tr.*, throw; **ku** —, throw at.

hor, *m.n.*, camel's milk (when very fresh).—**ki**.

hor, *m.n.*, kind of badger (honey-eater), has a white tuft at the end of its tail.—**ki**.

hor, *m.n.*, jackal (with a white tail).—**ki**. (Somals call **hor** a number of animals and even birds, when they have either white tails or white spots on them.)

hor, *m.n.*, calao having a crescent-shaped crest.—**ki**.

horgumo, *f.n.*, panther.

horor, *f.n.*, hyæna, glutton (spotted hyæna, see **waraba**).

hōs, *m.n.*, shadow, shade.—**ki**.

hos, *f.n.*, *ad.* and *prp.*, below, down, under.—**ti**; **hosta tag**, go down; **misku hos u yal**, it is under the table; — **u habo**, or — **u hai**, hold lower; — **u hadal**, whisper, do not cry; **hos ban u la hadlai**, I whispered to him.

hosai, *v.i.*, go low, be under, be last; **berigi hore wilashan u hosaiyai**, **hātan se ana u horaiya**, or **saraiya**, formerly I was the last of the boys, but now I am the first; **ba-hal** —, reptile; **nin** —, an inferior.

hosaisi, *v.tr.*, put under, let down, abase, abate; **isaga u hosaisi**, let him down.

hosaisis, *m.n.*, abasement, humiliation.—**ki**.

hosis, *m.n.*, eclipse of the sun, sun obscured by clouds.—**ki**.

hoyo, *f.n.*, mother; **ber** —, the heart of a mother; **ja'ail** —, maternal love.

hoyanimo, *f.n.*, maternity.

hūb, *m.n.*, arm, weapon (general name).—**ki**.

hūbhad, *m.n.*, armed man, warrior.—**ki**, —**yo**.

hūbka ka had, *v.tr.*, disarm.

(**nin**) **hūbleh**, *a.*, armed (man).

(**nin**) **hūbla**, *a.*, unarmed, disarmed (man).

hūbkisa u damai, *v.tr.*, arm.

hub, *v.i.*, be certain; **ma la huba?** is it certain? **wa la huba**, it is certain.

hūbso, *v.tr.*, consider, examine, investigate, meditate.

hūbsad, *m.n.*, meditation, investigation.—**ki**.

hūbsan, *a.v.*, meditating.

hub, *m.n.*, film of the brain.—**ki**.

hubin, *f.n.*, knuckle, joint, piece.—**ti**.

hudai, or **huda**, *a.* and *n.*, cancerous, cancer, scrofula, king's evil; **hontasi wa hudai**, that sore is cancerous.

hudel, *m.n.*, hotel, inn.—**ki**.

hudud, *f.n.*, hind part of the arm.—**di**.

hudun, or **hudin**, *f.n.*, umbilical cord.—**ti**.

huf, *v.tr.*, winnow, blow.

huffi, *v.tr.*, tempt, deceive; **la** —, be tempted; **wa la i huffi**, I shall be tempted.

huffin, *f.n.*, temptation.—**ti**.

hugmi Allah hadai nohoto, *expression meaning if it is the will of God, or God willing.*

huko, *f.n.*, grease of the camel's hump.

hukum, *m.n.*, judgment, government, authority.—**ki**.

hukum, *v.tr.*, administer, govern, judge, condemn, order, command; **la iss ka hukumai**, forbidden; **wahas wa la iss ka hukumai**.

hujad, *f.n.*, crime, guilt, case of justice.—**di**.

hujad leh, *a.*, guilty.

hujadla, *a.*, not guilty, innocent.

hul, *v.tr.*, go round, through; so —, go through and come back; **si** —, go through when I am off.

hulad, or **hulod**, *m.n.*, tree felled by means of fire.—**ki**.

hulo, and **ka hulo**, *v.tr.*, choose from.

humbo, *f.n.*, foam, froth, bubbles.

kaga humbaisi, *v.c.*, make foam.

hun, *a.*, bad, ugly, wicked; **nin**

hun, **niman hunhun**, bad man, men; **ninki huma**, the bad man; **nagti humaid**, the bad woman.

ka hun, *a.*, worse (comparative of **hun**).

ka wada, or **ugu wada hun**, *a.*, worst (superlative of **hun**).

humai, *v.tr.*, make badly (what you have to do); **si** —, aggravate; **u** —, *v.tr.*, trouble, afflict, hurt him; **wilkasi wu ino humain**, that boy will afflict us; **iss** —, afflict yourself.

humo, *a.*, bad (not used alone).

ayanhumo, *f.n.*, bad luck, misfortune, calamity.

ayanhun, *a.*, unlucky.

ayan humow, *v.i.*, be unlucky.

humaw, *v.att.*, be bad, ill.

human, *f.n.*, affliction, adversity, evil, trouble.—**ti**.

hundur, *f.n.*, navel.—**ti**.

hunguri, *m.n.*, throat.—**gi** (general name); — **'ad** (*see bo'*), windpipe, or larynx; — **madow**, throat, pharynx; **hunguri wein**, greedy, glutton.

hunguri weinan, *f.n.*, gluttony.—**ti**.

hunha', *v.tr.*, vomit.

hunha'o, *f.n.*, vomiting.

hunsho, *f.n.*, vulture (species of), the white one and the black one.

hunug, *m.n.*, bleeding of the nose.—**gi**.

hunug, *v.i.*, bleed (nose); **hunga**, **wan hungi**.

hur, *m.n.*, heat.—**ki**.

huri, *v.c.*, cause him to be warm, cover his head to warm it; **iss** —, cover yourself (with your sheet or dress to get warm).

hur wein, *a.*, hot, very warm.

(**nin**) **hursan**, *a.*, perspiring, feeling warm.

hurdan, or **hurdun**, *m.n.*, kick with the heel (in playing).—**ki**.

hurdan, *v.i.*, kick with the heel; **hurdama**, **wan hurdami**.

hurguf, *v.tr.*, shake off, dust; **la hurguf**, it is shaken off.

huri, *m.n.*, piroque.—gi.
huri, *m.n.*, male cat.—gi.
huro, *f.n.*, tartar of the teeth.
hurud, *v.i.*, sleep; hurda, wan
hurdi; iss ka —, remain sleep-
ing.
(nin) hurda, *a.*, sleeping (man),
sleeper.
hurdo, *f.n.*, sleep; hurdadi haben-
ka wa wanaksana, the sleep
of that night was a good one.
huruf, *m.n.*, frown, sour look.—
ki.
huruf, *v.tr.*, frown, rebuke; nin-
ka huruf, rebuke that man.
hurunsho, *f.n.*, a burnt thing
(burnt to ashes).
hurunshai, *v.tr.*, burn to ashes.
huryo, *f.n.*, a black bird with
yellow beak and feet, the size
of a turtle dove, living on
larvæ and camel ticks.
husul, *m.n.*, elbow.—ki.
husus, *f.n.*, memory, remem-
brance.—ti.
hususi, *v.tr.*, remind.
hususo, *v.tr.*, remember; hususta,
wan hususan.
hususnaw, *v.att.*, keep in memory,
remember.
huwi, *v.tr.*, cover, clothe.
huwo, *v.r.*, cover, clothe yourself.

H.

h, 10th letter of the Somali al-
phabet, used for the Arabic
sounds of ح, ه, ع.

hab, *v.tr.*, have, take; ninkas
la'agtisi ana haba, I have the
money of that man; nabad —,
be in peace, be safe; war —,
a man who receives news, mes-
sage.

habo, *v.tr.*, catch, hold, keep,
seize; habta, wan haban; ka
—, take from; iga habo, take
from me; kaga —, begin; ku
—, catch with; labatan kalun
ban shabaggi ku habtai, I
caught twenty fishes with the
net; la —, aid, assist; ila
habo, assist me; so —, go and
catch, run after; ād u —,
make it well; ād ban u haban,
I will make it well; haul —,
occupy yourself, serve, work;
il iss ku —, or indaha iss ku
—, *expression meaning* wink,
shut your eyes, *i.e.* do not look
at a bad thing, turn aside from
a bad place or thing; ninkasi
hishod yu indihī iss ugu hab-
tai, that man through shame
shut his eyes; hadi u wahha
ku siyo, il iss ku habo, or il
jebi, if he gives you that, wink
to me, or give me a wink.

il iss ku habasho, *f.n.*, a man
shutting his eyes (out of shame)
when he goes to beg at a house,
winking.

habasho, *f.n.*, catching, seizing;
ninka shuhul habatsi, employ
that man.

habso, *v.tr.*, employ, engage, catch
hold of, comprehend; eraigas
habso, employ that word; nin-

ka hebel habso, engage such a man; marada habso, catch hold of your loin-cloth; hadad dinta ād u habsatid bad wanaaksanan, if you well observe religion, you will be good; ka —, catch from, get from.

wahba iga habsadai, *expression meaning* some misfortune has overtaken me.

hab, and habhab, *f.n.*, noise.—ti; habhabta an mahlayo, the noise I hear.

allah habai, *m.n.*, an abject, cursed man.—gi.

habal, *m.n.*, large oval wooden pan or basin, crib, manger.—ki.

habas, *m.n.*, calumniator, tale-bearer.—ki.

habasnimo, *f.n.*, calumny.

habbas, *m.n.*, baker.—ki.

habil, *v.i.*, support, resist, be strong; habili maisid, you cannot do it, *i.e.* you are not strong enough to do it.

habilo, *f.n.*, nation.

habow, *m.n.*, cold.—gi; habowga sāka dadki o dan ya hadhad-aya, on account of the cold of this morning, all people were shivering.

habow, *a.*, cool, gentle, meek, mild; nin, niman habow, gentle man, men; ninki habowba, the mild man; nimanki habhabowba, the mild men.

habow, *v.i.*, be cool, gentle, meek, mild; haboba, wan habobi.

habowji, *v.tr.*, appease, cool.

habowjiso, *v.r.*, appease, cool yourself, bathe; badda ku so habowjiso, bathe (take a bath in the sea).

habri, *m.n.*, grave.—gi.

habur, *f.n.*, cemetery.—ti.

habsin, or ga'na', — hi, *m.n.*, great gut (intestine).—ki.

had, *v.tr.*, take, assume, bear, lift, raise; la had, it is lifted up; robki had, the rain is over; ka —, take from; la —, carry, raise with, help, assist; laga —, be deprived of; af kala —, or af kala hais, *m.n.*, yawn, yawning.—ki; af kala —, *v.i.*, yawn; so —, fetch, bring; kor u —, or sarai u —, lift up, raise; la iss ka —, *a.*, infectious; udurkasu wa la iss ka had, that sickness is infectious; dein —, *m.n.*, debtor.—ki; hub —, *m.n.*, warrior.—ki, —yo; nafta ka —, *v.tr.*, kill; naftan ka hadi, I will kill; war —, *m.n.*, messenger.—ki, —yo.

hadi, *v.tr.*, omit, leave; wilka hadi, leave that boy; ka —, leave aside, do not care.

hado, *v.tr.*, take for you, endure, support, confess, avow, acknowledge; hata, wan hadan; 'udurkaga hado, or u samir, endure, support your sickness; runta sheg o hado, tell the truth and confess; tugadada hado, acknowledge thy theft; ho —, or ho o —, take and keep.

hadabo, *f.n.*, buckle.

had, *m.n.*, ink.—**ki**.

had, *m.n.*, noise produced by a blow.—**ki**.

hadhad, *m.n.*, ague, pressing hunger.—**ki**.

hadhadiyo, *f.n.*, cold fit, shivering.

hadhad, *v.i.*, shiver.

hadab, *m.n.*, fruit, every kind of vegetable.—**ki**, —**yo**.

hadabaiso, *v.i.*, eat fruit, vegetables.

hadabaisato, or **nin hadabaisataah**, or **arah donato**, *f.n.*, eater of fruits, vegetables.

hadad, *m.n.*, pit below the skull.—**ki**.

hadad, *m.n.*, bitterness, sourness.—**ki**.

hadad, *a.*, sour, bitter; **mido hadad**, sour fruits; **midih hadada**, the sour fruits.

hadafi, or **harafi**, *m.n.*, wooden sandal.—**ki**.

hadai, *v.i.*, dine.

hadaisi, or **ashaisi**, *v.i.*, give dinner to someone.

hadan, *m.n.*, servant.—**ki**.

hadari, *m.n.*, estimate (of any work).—**gi**.

hadari, *v.tr.*, listen to, confide in; **ninka hadalkisa ban hadarin**, I will confide in, listen to what that man says.

hadas, *m.n.*, mass (holy sacrifice).—**ki**.

hadon, *f.n.*, tree the bark of which produces red dye.—**ti**.

hadon, *f.n.*, kind of frankincense.—**ti**.

hafila, or **hafilo**, *f.n.*, caravan.

haho, *f.n.*, asthma, consumption (*means also* chest, long breathing); **war! hofku haha weina**, oh! how long that man is able to speak, *i.e.* what a chest (lit. what a breathing) he has.

hahwa, *f.n.*, coffee (ready for drinking); **ibhiha hahwaah**, coffee-pot.

haib, *ad.*, well, completely; **haib igu, ugu, nogu, sheg**, tell me, him, us, all is well; **isagu haibu kugu shegi**, he will tell you well, nicely, strongly.

haib, *f.n.*, share, portion, division.—**ti**.

haibi (generally with **u**), *v.tr.*, distribute, divide; **inamada u haibi**, distribute to the boys; **ku —**, appoint, give; **ninka shuhulka ku haibi**, give that work to this man.

haibso (with **la** in the singular), *v.r.*, partake with.

haid, *m.n.*, rule, law, commandment.—**ki**.

haid, *m.n.*, loin-cloth (see **mahawis**).—**ki**.

haili, *v.i.*, cry, scream, shout, call.

hailo, *f.n.*, noise, tumult, shout; **hailada iss ka da**, cease that noise.

hailo, or **haila gei**, *v.tr.*, go for help (when fighting and near to be overcome, they say so).

haili, *m.n.*, large coloured Somali linen dress (sheet).—**gi**.

hair Allah ha ku siyo, expression

meaning may God give you a blessing.

hāiran, *m.n.*, skin garment for men.—**ki**, —**yo**.

hajeila, *ad.*, often.

hal, *m.n.*, vinegar.—**ki**.

hal, *v.tr.*, cut meat into pieces, slices, butcher; **adi** —, *m.n.*, butcher; **dad** —, *m.n.*, cannibal.

halab, *m.n.*, baggage.—**ki**.

halad, *m.n.*, mixture.—**ki**.

halad, *v.tr.*, huddle, throw into confusion; **iss ku** —, mix.

halaf, *v.imp.*, become coarse, thick, rough, hard; **haraggu wu halafi**, the skin will become rough.

halafi, *v.c.*, cause to become coarse, thick, rough, hard.

halafsan, *a.v.*, coarse, thick, rough, hard.

halalan, *a.*, dry; **wa habo halalan**, it is dry fire-wood; **maro halalan**, dry linen.

halali, or **halaji**, *v.tr.*, dry.

halalif, *f.n.*, boast, humbug, brag.—**ti**.

halalif ka shub, *v.i.*, boast, humbug, brag.

halbi, *m.n.*, heart.—**gi**.

halhal, *v.tr.*, allure, engage in a bad way, deceive by sophisms or enticements; (fanatic Muslims say of the Catholic missionaries,) **badriintu** or **badriyadu wa ina halhalaisa** or **halhalayan**, the fathers will deceive us.

halhal, *m.n.*, allurement, deceit.—**ki**.

halhalan, *a.v.*, allured, deceived.
nin muhalhalah, *m.n.*, impostor.—**hi**.

u halhal, *v.tr.*, begin, commence, do quickly; **shuhulka hor u halhal**, do your work quickly. (This word means done disorderly, in a bustle.)

halas, *v.tr.*, finish.

halas, *a.v.*, finished; **halas waiyai**, it is finished.

halhala, or **halhalo**, *m.n.*, sack, saddle-bag.—**hi**.

halib, *v.i.*, wish him good luck; **wan ku halibi**, I wish you good luck.

haliban, *a.v.*, fortunate, good luck; **wahhasi wa halibanyahai**, that is fortunate, lucky.

halim, *m.n.*, pen.—**ki**.

halin, *f.n.*, heifer, young she-camel.—**ti**; **halmo** (*plur*).

halloh, or **halhalloh**, *m.n.*, curving, bending, bent.—**hi**, —**yo**; **daba** —, scorpion.

hallohi, *v.tr.*, bend.

hallohan, *a.v.*, crooked, bent, indirect, awry; **ul hallohan**, a crooked stick; **ullo halhallohna**, crooked, bent sticks; **ushi hallohanaid**, the crooked, bent stick.

hamar, *m.n.*, gambling.—**ki**, —**yo**.

hamar, *v.i.*, gamble.

hamis, *f.n.*, Thursday.—**ti**; **hamista dambe**, the next Thursday.

hamis, *m.n.*, long Arab shirt (*see garba galai*); Somals use this word for every kind of shirt

and even coats.—**ki**, —**yo**;
hamsan, **hamsanti** (plural
 nearly always used).

hamir, *m.n.*, yeast, leaven.—**ki**.

hamiti, *m.n.*, malevolent, malign-
 ant man.—**gi**.

hamidnimo, *f.n.*, malevolence,
 malignancy.

han, *m.n.*, foal (camel, horse, ass,
 cow).—**ki**.

han, *f.n.*, debt.—**ti**; — **geli**, *v.tr.*,
 indebt (him), cause him to enter
 into debt.

(**nin**) **hamaisan**, *a.v.*, indebted
 man, debtor; **ninki hamaisna**,
 the debtor; **wan hamaisnahai**,
 I am indebted.

hanan, *v.tr.*, claim, ask for; **ha-**
nama, **wan hanami**.

hanam, *m.n.*, claim.—**ki**, —**yo**.

hanan, *f.n.*, lifting up of the tail,
 when horses, cows are running.
 —**ti**; **eg! faras ki wa ka**
dabadi hananta ka digai, look!
 there is the horse which has
 raised his tail.

hando, *f.n.*, sudden fit of burning
 fever; **hando ku dishai**, may
 that burning fit kill you (very
 bad curse).

hangad, *m.n.*, adult.—**ki**, —**yo**.

hanjad, *f.n.*, large boat (see **doni**).
 —**di**.

hanjaful, or **hanjafil**, *f.n.*, hoof
 of goats.—**shi**.

hanjid, *m.n.*, sinew, tendon of the
 neck, thigh.—**ki**.

hanjidai, *v.imp.*, beraw, not cooked
 (not used for meat); **baris han-**
jidai, the rice is not cooked.

hanjidsan, *a.v.*, unripe, raw, not
 cooked.

hanjidi, *v.tr.*, pinch, nip.

hanjido, *f.n.*, pinch, nip.

hani, *m.n.*, hold (of a ship).—**gi**
 (Arabs say **han**); **adiga haniga**
ku gura, put the sheep in the
 hold.

hanin, *v.tr.*, bite.

haniyo, *f.n.*, bite, biting, sting
 (in general).

hanso, *f.n.*, bow (for shooting).

hanun, or **hainun**, *m.n.*, rule, law
 canon.—**ki**.

har, *num.*, several, some.—**ki**.

har, *m.n.*, mountain range.—**ki**

har hore, *m.n.*, ahead or afore,
 top; **markabka harkisa hore**,
 the forepart of the ship.

har dambe, *m.n.*, stern, abaft,
 end; **har hore iyo har dambe**,
 afore and abaft.

haraf, *m.n.*, match.—**ki**, —**yo**.

harah, *a.*, burst; **mufti'hi harah**,
 the burst cannon.

harah, *m.n.*, explosion.—**hi**.

harah, *v.i.*, burst; **distigi ba**
harhai, the kettle burst.

harai, or **hara**, *m.n.*, cudgel, heavy
 stick.—**hi**.

haraj, *m.n.*, expenses.—**ki**; **bi-**
shatan harajku wa badan-
yahai, this month the expenses
 are great.

hardas, *f.n.*, amulet, charm.—**ti**.

haren, *m.n.*, affinity.—**ki**.

la harenso, or **u haren noho**, or
iss harensada, *v.i.*, be in affi-
 nity.

harendi, *m.n.*, badger.—**gi**, —**di**



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

hisas, *v.i.*, pay the retaliation:

hiyan, or **hiyano**, *m.* or *f.n.*, cunningness, cheating, deceit.—**ki**, —**di**; some also say **haiyan**, or **haiyano**.

hiyanleh, **hiyanoleh**, **haiyanoleh**, *a.*, cunning.

hiyanai, *v.tr.*, deceive.

hiyar, *m.n.*, cucumber.—**ki**.

hiyas, *v.i.*, take the measure (for coat).

hiyas, *f.n.* and *a.*, straight, size, target; **wa hiyas**, it is straight; **hiyas ka dig**, make it straight.

hob, *m.n.*, hoot (horse, mule ...). —**ki**.

hobad, *f.n.*, small Somali dish, porringer.—**di**.

hod, *f.n.*, bold man, male.—**di**.

hod, *v.tr.*, dig; **gedka hod o so rid**, dig up the tree.

hodnin, *m.n.*, digging.—**ki**.

hodah, *f.n.*, thorn.—**di**; **hodahnyo** (*plur.*).

hodahleh, *a.*, thorny.

hodo, *m.n.*, genitals.—**hi**.

hodob, *m.n.*, tacking together.—**ki**.

hodob, *v.tr.*, baste, tack together; **hodba**, **wan hodbi**; **kabta i hodob**, mend my sandals, *i.e.* put on a piece, or sew; **iss ku**—, join two pieces with nails, sew, mend small holes in the clothes.

hodub, or **hudub**, *m.n.*—**ki**, or **hoto**, *f.n.*, South.

hodus, *m.n.*, sanctity (of God).—**ki**; **nin hodusah**, a saint, a saintly man.

hodyehedo, kind of *int.* expressing a strong affirmation, as truly, just, exactly; **hodyehedo wa kowdi**, it is exactly one o'clock; **hadanan hodyehedo ku la dagalamin, nin ba mihi**, truly, if I do not fight with you I am not a man.

hof, *m.n.*, person, individual (used for one).—**ki**.

hofal, *m.n.*, fetters.—**ki**.

hofal, *v.tr.*, fether.

hoh, *v.imp.*, it froths.

hohob, *m.n.*, a hut not built in an enclosure as they are built in each **hafad**.—**ki**.

hoi, or **ho**, *v.tr.*, moisten, soak, wet; **yar hoi**, moisten a little.

hoiyan, *a.*, damp, moist, wet; **wan hoiyanahai**, I am wet; **maradaidu wa hoiantahai**, my garment is wet.

hois, *m.n.*, a hut surrounded by an enclosure; when the interior is separated by a kind of screen called **ilihed** they call the rooms **hollad** or **gurgur**.

hollad, *f.n.*, room.—**di**; **ninkas holladisi wa balladantahai**, the room of that man is large.

holli, *f.n.*, turtle-dove.—**di**.

holo, *f.n.*, tribe, caste, descendants, relations.

holof, *f.n.*, scale, cod, husk.—**ti**; **holfo** (*plur.*).

hon, *f.n.*, hurt, sore, wound.—**ti**; **homo** (*plur.*); **hon gibinah**, a small wound; **honti buksatai**, the cured wound, the scar.

ilmaha ka hon, *v.i.*, cause to miscarry; **ilmaha wan homi** or **ka homi**, I will cause abortion.

ilmaha iss ka hon, *v.i.*, miscarry; **ilmaha wan iss ka homi**, I will miscarry; **ilmaha ka homi**, she will miscarry; **ilmaha ka homai**, she miscarried; **ilma laga homi**, they will make her miscarry; **ilma laga homai**, they made her miscarry.

ilma ka homan, *f.n.*, abortion, miscarriage.—**ti**.

honsi, **honsid**, or **honsimad**, *m.n.*, discussion, dispute, quarrel, discord.—**di**.

honso, *v.i.*, resent, feel against.

(u) **homamai**, *v.i.*, be contrite, regret.

homamais, *m.n.*, contrition, regret.—**ki**.

hor, *f.n.*, neck.—**ti**.

horhid, *m.n.*, necklace (especially for horses).—**ki**.

hor, *v.tr.*, write, record, register, means also mend (a pen), clean up (a stick), sharpen (a pencil), adapt, cut (a stone).

hora, *m.n.*, writer.—**gi**, —**yo**.

horan, *a.v.*, written; **wah wa horan**, it is written.

horin.—**ki**, or **far**.—**ti**, writing, handwriting; **inanka fartisu wa wanaksantahai**, that boy's handwriting is good.

hornin, *f.n.*, mending (of a pen); sharpening (of a pencil).—**ti**.

hori, *m.n.*, wood. —**gi**, —**yo** (general name).

horiah, or **hori laga samaiyai**, *a.*, wooden; **abhadha horigaah**, the wooden box.

hori dableh, *m.n.*, fire-brand.

horah, *f.n.*, sun, sunshine.—**di**; — **so bah**, sunrise; — **subah**, sun in the morning; — **da'**, sunset; — **galbed**, sun in the evening.

horato, *f.n.*, lizard (small one).

horud, *m.n.*, semen (in general);

biyo bah, semen (*pro homine*).

hosh, *v.tr.*, mix, mingle, stir, knead.

hosol, *m.n.*, laugh, laughter, smile, grin.—**ki**.

hosol, *v.i.*, laugh, smile; **hosla**, **wan hosli**; **ku** —, *v.tr.*, mock at, ridicule; **ninki lagu hosol**, everyone mocks at him; **wa la igu wada hoslai**, they all laughed at me.

hoton, *m.n.*, straightness. — **ki** (position of a jar placed in a hole to keep it straight).

hoton, *v.i.*, be placed straight; **wa hotami**, it will be placed straight.

hotomi, *v.tr.*, place straight.

hub, *v.tr.*, spill, squander, waste; **la'agtaidi wan hubai**, I have squandered my money.

hud, *m.n.*, cel.—**ki**.

hud, *a.*, sole, single; **nin hudiah**, a single man.

u hud, *v.tr.*, be inclined to give; **ku hudi mayo**, I cannot give to you.

hud, *m.n.*, looking at (a man while he is eating, in order to

get some food by that opportunity.
hud, *v.i.*, look at; **maḥad naga hudaṣa**, why are you looking at us?
hudaiyo, or **hundanyo**, *f.n.*, ant (very black one).
hudda, *m.n.*, large wooden spoon, ladle, skimmer.
hudhudi, *v.tr.*, swallow (water), clip (words).
hudhudis, *m.n.*, swallowing.—**ki**.
hudrad, *f.n.*, vegetables.—**di**.
hudun, *m.n.*, putrefaction, rottenness.—**ki**.
hudun, *v.i.*, putrefy; **hudma**, **wan hudmi**; **miyidki hudun**, the corpse is putrefied.
hudmi, *v.c.*, cause to putrefy, corrupt.
hudunsan, *a.*, rotten; **miḍki hudusana**, the rotten fruit.
hudmun, *m.n.*, stench.—**ki**.
hudmun ahaw, *v.att.*, stink, be of bad smell.
ur hudmun, *f.n.*, stench; **urti hudmunahaid**, the stench.
hudunhuto, or **hudhuto**, *f.n.*, bird (with a long neck and a beak like a horn).
hufa', *m.n.*, cough.—**hi**.
hufa', *v.i.*, cough.
huful, *m.n.*, lock.—**ki**.
hulhulad, *f.n.*, troublesomeness.—**di**; — **badan**, *a.*, troublesome.
hulhuladai, *v.tr.*, interrupt, trouble.
huliyad, *f.n.*, fairy.—**di** (some also say **huliyad** for a nice-looking person).

hulub, *m.n.*, sadness, gloom, sullenness, dejection.—**ki**.
hulub, *v.i.*, be sad; **hulba**, **wan hulbi**.
hulubsi, or **ka hulbi**, *v.tr.*, make sad, melancholic.
hulubsan, *a.*, sad, gloomy.
hulubsanaw, *v.att.*, be gloomy, sad.
humba, or **humbo**, *f.n.*, large skin jar for ghee.
hun, *a.*, direct, straight.
hun, *v.i.*, be straight; **huma**, **wan humi**.
hun (u so'o), *ad.*, directly, straight (walk).
hun yar, *ad.*, slow, slowly, a little; **hun yar so'o**, walk slowly.
humi, *v.tr.*, make straight.
humanahaw, *v.att.*, be straight.
humati, *m.n.*, straightness, uprightness.—**gi**.
humati u, *ad.*, straight; **miska humati u dig**, place the table straight.
hunhani, *m.n.*, drone.—**gi**.
hunud, *f.n.*, litany.—**di**.
hunudda mari, *v.i.*, recite the litany.
hurdan, or **jan**, *m.n.*, upper part of the ear-lobe.—**ki**.
huri, *v.i.*, snore.
huro, *f.n.*, snoring.
huroḥ, *f.n.*, beauty.—**di**.
hurḥi, *v.tr.*, make beautiful, nice, beautify.
hurḥiso, *v.r.*, make beautiful for you.
huroḥ badan, **huroḥ wanaksan**,



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

kaba tolai, *m.n.*, shoemaker, means also awl, gimlet.—**hi**.

(**nin**) **kabo wein**, *a.*, large-footed man; **ninki kabaha weina**.

kabo weinan, *f.n.*, largeness of feet or of shoes.—**ti**; **kaba weinanta nagaha Somalied eg!** look! how large the Somali women's sandals are.

kabaasaya, *m.n.*, tree producing red dye.—**hi**.

kabaḍ, *m.n.*, stool with three legs (see **gambad**).—**ki**.

kabad, *m.n.*, cupboard.—**ki**; **kabadka ku gur**, put in the cupboard.

kabaḍai, *m.n.*, traveller, peddler.—**hi**; **nin kabaḍaah**, a man travelling alone in the jungle.

kabaḍai, *v.i.*, travel.

kabal, *m.n.*, one of the two poles used for making the entrance of a Somali hut.—**ki**.

kaballo, *f.n.* (*plur.* of **kabal**), the two poles (or **dig doḥo**) tied together thus **X**, to be put on the camel.

kabtan, *m.n.*, captain of a ship, steamer.—**ki**.

kabubiyo, *f.n.*, cramp, numbness.

kadalob, *m.n.*, sitting on the heels, squatting.—**ki**.

kadalob, *v.i.*, be squat.

kadalobso, *v.r.*, squat.

(**u**) **kadi**, *v.i.*, wait for; **i kadi**, wait for me; **u kadi**, wait for him.

kadsi, *m.n.*, patience, waiting.—**gi**.

kadsileh, *a.*, patient.

kadso, *v.i.*, have patience.

(**nin**) **kadsanla**, *a.*, impatient; **ninkasi wa kadsanlayahai**, that man is impatient.

kādi, *f.n.*, urine.—**di**.

kādi, *v.i.*, piss; **kādsha**, **wan kādshi**; so —, go to

kādshahais, *f.n.*, bladder.—**ti**.

kadin, *m.n.*, flock, herd.—**ki**; **kadin fardaah**, **lo'ah**, **gelah**, a herd of horses, cows, camels.

ka'din, *f.n.*, gallop (at full speed).—**ti**.

ka'dlai, *v.i.*, trot.

ka'dlo, *f.n.*, trot.

kafan, *f.n.*, coffin, white sheet in which Somals tie up their dead.—**ti**.

kafir, or **kofri**, *m.n.*, apostate.—**ki**.

kafar, *v.i.*, apostatize; **kafra**, **wan kafri**.

kufran, *f.n.*, apostacy.—**ti**.

kaftan, *m.n.*, joke, jest, wit, fun.—**ki**.

kaftan, *v.i.*, joke, amuse, fun; **kaftama**, **wan kaftami**.

kaḥai, *v.tr.*, lead, take to (a place, a person); so —, take, bring (towards me); **kala** —, separate, detach; **labada nin e dagalamaya kala kaḥai**, separate the two men who are fighting.

kal (*root*), time, year; — **dambe**, next year; — **hore**, last year.

kala, *ad.*, apart (this word is used for pointing out division, separation); **laba wil o kala amusan**, two sulky boys; **kas iyo**

kan kalana, that and the other.

kalad, *f.n.*, tusk of the wild hog.—**di**.

kalah, *m.n.*, wooden water-cup, mug.—**hi**, —**yo**.

kalai, *v.i.*, come (used as a call); **kalaiya** (see **imo**, come); **ka daba** —, *v.tr.*, follow; **la** —, bring, fetch (only used in the imperative); see **ken**, bring.

kaleh, *a.*, other; **ka** —, **ki** —, **ku** —, the other; **mid** —, another; **mar** — and **gor** —, again, another time; **mar kaleh deh**, repeat, say again; **o** —, the same, like; **kursigas o kaleh i ken**, bring me a chair the same as that one, or like that one; **ku kaleh o la midah i ken**, or **ku kaleh o 'ainkasah i ken**, bring me another of the same kind.

kalil, *f.n.*, hot weather before the S.W. monsoon.—**shi**.

kalshin, *f.n.*—**ti** (see **galsho**).

kalun, *m.n.*, fish.—**ki**.

kalumaisato, *f.n.*, fishing-boat.

kane'o, *f.n.*, mosquito, gnats, midge.

kanun, *m.n.*—**ki** (see **hanun**, rule).

kar, *v.i.* and *auxil.verb.*, (be) able; **wahhad samain kartid samai**, or **intad kartid samai**, do what you can.

ma karo, *n.v.*, I am unable, I cannot; **ma kartid**, thou art unable, thou canst not; **isagu ma karo**, he is unable; **kari wahyai**, I cannot, I could not

(they say so only after having tried to do a thing and having failed); **kari wah**, he cannot, he could not; **hudi kari wah** he could not carry.

wah an la karin, *a.*, impossible, unintelligible, *means also* miracle; **eraigas wa wah an la karin**, that word is unintelligible.

la ma kar, *a.*, impossible; **wa la ma kar**, it is impossible.

la ma karo, *a.*, impossible (to be done); **wahhas la ma karo**, that cannot be done.

karnin, *f.n.*, ability, capacity, power.—**ti**.

kar, *m.n.*, boiling.—**ki**.

kar, *v.imp.*, it boils; **gor dow biyuhu wai kari**, after a while the water will boil; **'anaha** or **'anuhu wa kari donan**, the milk will boil; **iminka 'anihi** or **'anuhu wa karayan**, now the milk is boiling; **'anahi, biyihi karai**, the milk, the water is boiled.

kari, *v.tr.*, boil, cook.

karsan, *a.v.*, boiled.

deriya karis, or **sor karis**, *m.n.*, cook (man).—**ki**, —**yo**.

kar, *v.tr.*, mend, patch; **marada kar**, mend the clothes.

karrin, *f.n.*, patch (piece of cloth or linen for mending clothes).—**ti**; **karrintasa hadai**, that piece remains.

karamad, *f.n.*, grace.—**di**.

karani, *m.n.*, clerk (in some office).—**gi**.

karau, *v.tr.*, defend, protect, master; **kareba**, *wan karebi*; **inankasi dasturta hun karau**, master the evil habits of that boy; **iss** —, defend yourself.

karbash, *m.n.*, scourging, flagellation.—**ki**.

karur, *f.n.*, camel's milk become sour.—**ti**.

kashif, *v.tr.*, defame.

kashif, *m.n.*, defamation.—**ki**.

ka'si, *m.n.*, masturbation.—**gi**.

ka'si, *v.i.*, masturbate.

ka'so, *v.r.*, masturbate yourself.

kasta, *num.*, every (has the same meaning as **walba**, but has a more affirmative sense).

katon, *m.n.*, ring.—**ki**.

kau, *f.n.*, killing, or knocking down with a club.—**di**.

ka kausi, *v.tr.*, kill at once.

kaudeh, *v.i.*, die suddenly (used as a curse); **kau ban odan**, I will die suddenly; **kau bu yidi**, he died suddenly; **ha kau yidahdo**, let him die suddenly.

kawir, *v.tr.*, launch; **sahemada kawira**, take (ye) the boat to the sea.

kebed, *f.n.*, kind of carpet used by Somals for covering their huts, and as pack saddles for their camels.

kebrid, *f.n.*, match (lucifer), sulphur.—**di**, —**yo**.

kelbad, *f.n.*, hinge (of a door).—**di**.

keli, *num.*, single, alone.—**gi**, —**di**, inflected with the *poss.prn.*;

wa kelidi, he is a solitary man; **nin keliah**, a single man.

kelli, *f.n.*, kidney.—**di**.

kellyaleh, or **kellya badan**, *m.n.*, a clever, courageous, brave man.

ken, *v.tr.*, bring, fetch (*see gei*); **i ken**, bring me; **war** —, inform, bring news; **ka war** —, bring news from, ascertain; **inna kena**, **inna mariya**, **inna marsha**, **inna wada**, **inna kehैया**, (all these expressions mean) let us go.

kibir, *v.i.*, be proud; **kibra**, *wan kibri*.

kibir, *m.n.*, pride, vanity.—**ki**.

kibirsan, *a.v.*, proud, vain; **adigu wa kibirsantahai**, thou art vain.

kibis, *f.n.*, bread, loaf, unleavened bread.—**ti**; some say **kimis**.—**ti**; **kibis diran**, new bread, bread still warm; **kibis kulul**, hot bread; **kibis habow**, stale bread.

kidar, *m.n.*, unleavened bread made of jowaree flour.—**ki**.

kilkilo, *f.n.*, arm-pit, arm-hole.

kintob, *m.n.*, hemorrhoids, piles.—**ki**, —**yo**.

kiro, *f.n.*, rent, hire (of a house).

kirai, *v.tr.*, hire, let.

kiraiso, *v.r.*, hire (for yourself).

kish, *m.n.*, pocket, bag, purse, money-case (of linen), envelope.—**ki**.

kishad, *f.n.*, leathern purse (as Somals ordinarily use).—**di**.

kitab, *m.n.*, book.—**ki**, —**yo** or **kutub**.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

kub, *m.n.*, part of the leg (below the knee).—**ki**.

kubad, or hubad, *f.n.*, cupola, ball.—**di**.

kubo, *f.n.*, caecum, blind gut.

kūd, *m.n.*, plague, pest.—**ki**.

kūd, *v.i.*, may you die (of pest).

kud, *m.n.*, sodomy.—**ki**.

kud, *v.i.*, practise sodomy; inan-ka kud.

kud! *int.*, used in driving sheep and other animals.

kudkudai or da, *m.n.*, camel's tick, sand-bug.—**hi**.

kuf, *v.i.*, fall, tumble; aurkaigi ba kufai, or iga kufai, my camel fell; dagah ban ku kufai, I fell against, on a stone.

kufi, *v.c.*, make him fall.

kufnin, *f.n.*, fall.—**ti**.

kufso, *v.tr.*, violate, break, ravish; kufsada, wan kufsan; gabad-das wa la kufsadai, that girl was violated.

kufsan, *a.v.*, violated.

kufiad, or kofiad, *f.n.*, hat, cap.—**di**.

kug, *f.n.*, upper part of the skull.—**ti** (see dalo).

kul, *m.n.*, heat.—**ki**.

kulul, or kulail, *a.*, warm, hot; wan kululahai, I feel warm; wa kulail, it is hot.

kulal, *v.r.*, warm yourself.

kulalai, *v.tr.*, heat, make warm, hot.

inda kul, *f.n.*, antimony, collyrium.—**shi**.

kūl, *f.n.*, kind of necklace of the Somali women.—**shi**.

kulan, *f.n.*, kind of tree and its fruit.—**ti**.

kulan, *m.n.*, meeting (act of).—**ki**.

la kulan, *v.tr.*, meet; la kulma, wan la kulmi; hebel ba la kulmai, I met such a one.

kulli, *num.*, all (see gidi).

kumbis, *m.n.*, piece of fat meat roasted a little in the deri.—**ki**, —**yo**.

kumbul, *m.n.*, blanket.—**ki**.

kun, *num.*, thousand.—**ki**.

kur, *f.n.*, hill.—**ti**; kurtan u sarai, I took him to the hill.

kurai, *m.n.*, boy (big).—**gi**.

ku yar, *m.n.*, small boy; ku yar-yar, small boys; **ki** yara, the small boy.

kurankur, *f.n.*, ankle-bone, kneepan.

kurbo, *v.i.*, shiver, shudder.

kurbad, *m.n.*, shivering, shudder.—**ki**.

kured, *m.n.*, very hard stone used for hammering and driving stakes into the ground, and also for sharpening knives and axes.—**ki**.

kuriyai, *v.i.*, fold sheep and cattle, arrange something in the form of a ball.

kuriyaisan, *a.v.*, spherical.

kuriyaisnan, *f.n.*, sphere.

kurun, *f.n.*, hill, rising ground.—**ti**.

kurundalo, *f.n.*, uneven route, way.

kurus, *m.n.*, camel's hump.—**ki**, —**yo**.

kuruska! *int.*, cry of sellers in the streets.

kursi, *m.n.*, chair.—**gi**; **kurasi** (*plur.* Arabic used by some Somals).

kus, *v.i.*, fold something in the form of a ball.

kus, *m.n.*, lump, mass.—**ki** (*see fud*).

kusad, *f.n.*, water-jug.—**di**.

kutan, *f.n.*, bug.—**ti**.

I.

i, used with its appropriate consonant as an affix for *art.* "the"; *dem. a.*, "this, that," and *poss. a.prn.* "his," and with nouns to express generality.

i, *pers.prn.*, me, to me.

igu, *pers.prn.*, to me, by me.

iga, *pers.prn.*, from me.

isagu, **isaga**, *pers.prn.*, he, him;
isagu isaga wa u tegi dona,
he will go to him.

iyo, **iyadu**, **iyada**, *pers.prn.*, she,
her.

innagu, **innaga**, *pers.prn.*, we,
us.

idin, **idinku**, **edinka**, *pers.prn.*,
you.

iyo, **iyagu**, **iyaga**, *pers.prn.*,
they, them, from them.

'i, *v.i.*, cry, bark, cackle (*see 'ei*).

'i, *f.n.*, crying, barking, cry of nearly all animals.

ib! ib! ib! iro! *int.*, loud shout (in playing).

ib, *f.n.*, nipple, teat, spring (of water), canal of urine.—**ti**.

ib, *m.n.*, buying, sale, price.—**ki** (there is a great difference between **gana'** (price) and **ib** (price), **gana' ma laha** having no price, in the sense of being useless, or worth nothing); **ib ma laha**, invaluable; **Ebbahai abalgudkisu ib ma laha**, God's reward is invaluable (*i.e.* cannot be paid for).

ibi, *v.tr.*, buy and sell.—**ya** or **ibsha**; **faras ibi**, buy a horse; **faraskaga ibi**, sell your horse; **faraskaiga ma ibin?** will you buy my horse? **faraskaga ma ibin?** will you sell your horse? so —, *v.tr.*, go and buy, go and sell; **faraskas so ibi**, go and buy that horse; **ushaida had o so ibi**, take my stick and go to sell it; **basal so ibi**, go and buy onions; **faraskisa ma so ibin?** will you go and buy, or will you go and sell his horse; **warmahas ma ibinaisa?** are you buying, or are you selling those spears.

ibso, *v.tr.*, buy, sell (for yourself); **kitab ibso**, buy a book; **kitabkas ibso**, sell that book (the money will be for you); **sar-rirtatān ma ibsanaisa?** will you sell this bed? **mindiyahas ma ibsanaisa?** will you buy

those knives? so —, go and buy, *or* sell (for you); **abal-gudkagi sarrirtatan u hado o so ibso**, for your reward take this bed and sell it.

ibsan, *v.imp.*, be sold; **wai ibsami**, it will be sold.

ibsan, *a.v.*, bought, sold; **wa la ibsan**, it is bought, sold; **faraskaigi wa faras ibsan**, **e mid an so hadai maha**, my horse is a bought horse, and not a stolen one.

ma ibsana, *a.v.*, unsold.

ibsanaw, *v.att.*, be bought *or* sold.

nin wah ibiya *or* **ibsha**, a seller; **ninki wah ibiya**, the seller.

ibādad, *f.n.*, devotion, piety.—**di**.

(**nin**) **ibādad ja'el**, *or* **ibādad badan**, devout, fervent man; **ninki ibādadda ja'la** *or* **badna**, the devout, fervent man.

ibrih, *m.n.*, pot, vessel.—**hi**.

'id, *f.n.*, individual, person, anybody, anyone.—**di**; **'id ma timi?** has anybody come? **'id ma iman**, *or* **'iddi ma iman**, *or* **'iddina ma iman**, nobody came; **'iddina ma jogto**, nobody is here.

'idla, *a.*, desert, uninhabited, unoccupied; **burtas wa 'idla**, that mountain is desert, uninhabited.

'idla, *or* **'idla 'ir sila**, *f.n.*, jungle, desert, *or* calm, tranquillity of the desert.—**di**; **'idladi bahal ba ka buhai**, the jungle is full of wild beasts.

'id, *f.n.*, sand.—**di**.

'id, *v.tr.*, celebrate (a feast).

'id, *f.n.*, feast (holiday).—**di**.

idan, *m.n.*, censer, vase in which incense is burnt for perfuming.—**ki**.

'idan, *m.n.*, helper, coming to the rescue of combatants.—**ki**.

'idami, *v.tr.*, go, run to the rescue.

'idib, *f.n.*, heel.—**ti** (*see* **'edib**).

idil, *a.*, complete, all, entire; **dad badan idil**, the entire population; **malin o idil**, *or* **malin idil**, all day long; **shalo idil**, all yesterday.

idlai, *v.tr.*, abolish, accomplish, complete, finish, waste (money); **dinta idlai**, abolish the religion; **shuhulka idlai**, finish your work; **la'agtada idlai**, waste your money.

idlow, *v.i.*, abut, finish; **danga Bulahar ku idlada**, the way ends at Bulahar.

idlan, *or* **idlain**, *f.n.*, abolishment, finishing.—**ti**.

an idlan la hain, *or* **an idlan ha lahain**, endless.

idin, *f.n.*, tanned skin of an antelope *or* gazelle, used for making charms *or* amulets.—**ti**.

u idin, *v.tr.*, authorize, empower; **idma**, **wan idmi**; **ha la idmo**, let him be authorized.

ido, *m.n.*, sheep; **hibid idad**, mutton (flesh).

if, *m.n.*, light, earth.—**ki**.

iftin, *m.n.*, light.—**ki**, —**yo**; **iftinki horahda**, the sunlight.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

ilais, *m.n.*, fire-light, night-lamp.
—ki, —yo.

ilali, *v.tr.*, take care, protect;
inanka ilali, take care of the
child; so —, go and take care;
si —, continue to take care, to
protect.

ilalo, *f.n.*, care, protection, vigi-
lancy.

ilalo, *f.n.*, watchman, guard,
sentinel, spy; —dir, send a
spy; ilalan diri, or ilalo ban
diri, I will send a spy.

so ilalai, or ilalo tag, *v.i.*, scout,
reconnoitre, spy.

ilaw, or ilow, *v.tr.*, forget; ha
ilowbin, do not forget.

ilowsho, *f.n.*, forgetfulness.

ilhad, *f.n.*, silver earrings, latch
(of a door).—di; albabka il-
haddisa, the latch of the door.

ilig, *m.n.*, tooth.—gi; ilko (*plur.*).

‘ilin, *m.n.*, dwarf.—ki.

‘ilimad, *f.n.*, dwarf (*f.*).—di.

illihid, *m.n.*, screen (anything
used in a hut as a separation).
ki, —yo.

illin, *m.n.*, entrance, gate, door of
an enclosure, a stable.—ki.

illo, *v.r.*, shoe (yourself), put
your feet in shoes, sandals.

‘ilmi, *m.n.*, knowledge of the
written book (Coran).—gi.

ilmo, *f.n.*, tear; eg! ilmo indi-
hisa ka imanaisa or ka oraisa
or dareiraisa or ka da‘aisa,
look! a tear flows from his
eyes.

ilmo, *m.n.*, child, baby.—hi; —
ayal, or ilmayaw (*plur.*).

ilma abti, cousin (from maternal
uncle); ilma abti ya bannu
nahai, we are cousins.

ilma ader, cousin (from paternal
uncle); ilma ader ya bannu
nahai, we are cousins.

ina abtigai, or ina aderkai, my
cousin; ilma abtiyashai, or
ilma aderadai, my cousins;
ilma abtiyashai, or aderadai
ban so egaya, I wish to go and
see my cousins.

ilma nasaha jaha, sucking child.

ilma koba‘ai, chubby child.

ilma dalinah or dalimah, spoiled,
teasing child.

ilma hun, spoiled, corrupted
child.

ina, *m.* and *f.n.*, son, daughter; ina
Abdul, Abdul's son or daughter;
— walalkai, nephew, niece;
— ader, cousin; walalkai ba
dalai, my nephew; walashai
ba dashai, my niece.

inan, *m.n.*, son, pupil, boy.—ki.

inan, *f.n.*, daughter, girl, lady
(young).—ti.

imāmad, *f.n.*, turban.—di.

imāmad, *v.tr.*, arrange his turban
(used with the *pronouns*); wan
u, ku imāmadi, I will arrange
his, your turban.

iman, *f.n.*, oath, swearing.—ti.

imansi, *v.i.*, swear (used with the
pronouns); iman ban ku sin,
I swear to you.

iman, *m.n.*, leader of the Mussul-
man prayer.—ki.

imin.—ka, —ki, *ad.*, now (*see*
aminka).

iminkada, *ad.*, just now.

imisa, or **imsa**? *ad.*, how much? how many? **imisa jir bad tahai**? what is your age?

imo, *v.i.*, come (**kalai** is ordinarily used in the 2nd pers. sing. of the imperative mood instead of **imo**, not commonly used); **haddada imo**, come at that time.

imatin, *m.n.*, coming.—**ki**.

imad, *m.n.*, arrival.—**ki**.

in, *conj.*, that; **inan tago**, that I go; **bal** —, if; **bal an ego in Fara so so'odo**, I will see, or let me see if Fara is coming.

in, *f.n.*, part, piece, bit, some; **in i si**, give me some.

in yar, *f.n.*, little piece, particle; **inti yaraid**, the particle.

inta, *ad.*, as much, so much, until; **tāgno intan imanaya**, or **ila intan imanaya**, remain standing until I come; **intasan haista**, I have so much; **wa inta**, it is so much; **inta leh eg**, like, of that size; **mid inta leh eg**, one of that size, or one like that; **intada in leh eg ban haista**, or **intad o kalan haista**, I have as much as you; **intas o kaleh ma haisata**, have you as much? **intas o kalan haista**, I have so much.

intan u, *ad.*, before; **intan u ku odan**, before he told them.

indal, *f.n.*, thong.—**shi**.

indolai, *m.n.*, (all the) skull.—**hi**.

ingeg, *v.i.*, be or become dry, wither; **bertasi wa ingegaisa**,

that tree becomes dry, or is withering.

ingegan, *a.v.*, dry.

(**nin**) **alol ingeganleh**, *a.*, a constipated man.

alol ingegnan, *f.n.*, constipation.—**ti**.

ingeji, *v.tr.*, dry; **darka ingeji**, dry the clothes.

ingris, *m.n.*, English.—**ki**; **ninki ingriskaaha teg**, the English-man has gone.

inkar, *f.n.*, malediction, abomination.—**ti**; **Ilah inkartisi ba ku da'dai**, the malediction of God fell upon him.

(**nin**) **inkaran**, or **inkarsan**, or **inkar haba**, *a.*, a cursed, abominable man; **Kain inkar bu habai**, Cain was cursed.

inkar, *v.tr.*, malediction, curse.

inkir, *v.tr.*, refuse.

inin, *f.n.*, seed, grain.

injil, *m.n.*, Gospel.—**ki**; **torad iyo injil**, Bible and Gospel.

injir, *f.n.*, louse.—**ti**.

injirbodo, *f.n.*, flea.

'iow, *f.n.*, small owl.—**di**.

'ir, *m.n.*, sky, heaven.—**ki**.

'ir sila, *f.n.*, calm, tranquillity.—**di**; **habenka 'ir siladisi ba ina bajisai**, the calm of the night frightened us.

'ir, *f.n.*, food contained in the stomach.—**ti**; — **wein**, greedy, gluttonous; **ninki 'irta weinaid**, the greedy man; — **yar**, abstemious, temperate.

'ir weini, or **'ir weinan**, *f.n.*, greediness, gluttony.—**di**, —**ti**.

īr, *f.n.*, buttermilk, whey.—ti.

īrman, *m.n.*, milch cow.—ki.

irbad, *f.n.*, needle, pin.—di.

‘iro, *f.n.*, fog, mist, sand-storm.

‘iraisan, *a.*, foggy, misty; burti

‘irasnaid, the foggy mountain.

‘irro, *f.n.*, white, grey beard, grey hair.

‘ishai, *m.n.*, fifth time of prayer, at about 7 o'clock in the evening.—hi.

islan, *m.n.*, old man.—ki.

islan, *f.n.*, wife, old woman.—ti.

isnin, *f.n.*, Monday.—ti.

iss, *reflex.prn.*, self (this word is also used as a noun, iss — ki ninkasu iss kisu u so'onaya, that man is walking of his own accord, but it is especially used with the verb and preposition ka); — la, the same; issla magaladi, the same town, place.

Issa, Jesus.

ital, *m.n.*, strength.—ki; Ilah ba ital u yeli or ital sin, God will give strength; ital u yel, give him strength; Ilah ba ital leh, the strength belongs to God; italkaiga wah ba ka da'a, my strength decays; italka runta, the force of truth.

iinyo, word used by children in refusing (is the same as ma dono, I will not).

iyo, *conj.*, and.

J.

ja'ail, *m.n.*, affection, charity, love.—ki; ja'aikan Ebbahai

u habo, the love I have for God.

ja'alaw, *v.tr.*, love, like, prefer.

ha ja'alan, *v.tr.*, do not love, dislike; anigu ma ja'ali, I do not like.

ja'alan, or ja'lan, *f.n.*, affection, friendship, kindness.—ti.

iss ja'alan, *f.n.*, self-love, selfishness.—ti; iss ja'alantu, or ja'alantisa iss u habo, wa la yahan, or ād ba lo yahan, his selfishness, or the love he has for himself is well known; ja'alantan iss u habo, my selfishness.

ma ja'alan, *f.n.*, dislike, aversion.—ti.

(nin) dagal ja'el, *a.*, warlike, pugnacious.

(nin) 'ibādad ja'el, *a.*, devout, fervent, pious.

iss ja'el, *a.*, selfish; wai iss ja'el-yihin, they are selfish.

ja'elnimo, *f.n.*, friendship.

jāl, *m.n.*, friend, associate.—ki.

jab, and ka jab, and jajab, *v.tr.*, be broken, cheap; lug ban ka jabai, or lug ba i jabtai, I have broken my leg. (As a kind of curse they use the following expression: ga'an or lug ka jab, Ebbahai ban ku bariyai or bariyaya, I pray God that your hand or foot may be broken.)



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

looking at? *means also* where are you going? **wahhan u jeda**, I look at something; **mel ban u jeda**, I go somewhere.

so jed, *v.i.*, waken, remain awake; **wan so jeda**, I am awake.

jedi, *v.tr.*, turn, distract; **ina-mada jedi**, distract the boy (that he may not see); **sanduhha hagga u jedi**, turn the box to that side; **so —**, turn (towards me); **inanka so jedi**, turn the boy to my side; **si —**, turn to a place opposite to me.

jedso, *v.tr.*, look at (for yourself); **hagga u jedso**, look there.

jeso, *v.i.*, turn (yourself); **jesta**, **wan jesan**; **u —**, turn to; **so —**, turn towards me, us; **si —**, turn away from me.

jedal, *m.n.*, whip, lash (flogging). **ki** (used for women and horses).

jedal, *v.tr.*, flog, whip, scourge; **jedla**, **wan jedli**.

jedal, *f.n.*, flogging, scourging.—**shi**.

jedali, *v.tr.*, behold.

jegan, *f.n.*, rainbow.—**ti**.

jeh, *v.tr.*, rend, tear.

jeh, *m.n.*, tearing, cleft, split, crack.—**hi**.

jehjeh, *v.tr.*, tear into pieces.

jehan, *a.v.*, torn, split, ...; **maradi wa jehantahai**, the cloth is torn.

jelelo, or **jalelo**, *f.n.*, the senna plant.

jemelad, *f.n.*, earthen Arab coffee-pot.—**di**.

jeni, *m.n.*, foreleg (for all animals).—**gi**.

jeni hor, *m.n.*, gallop.—**ki** (lit. throwing the foreleg).

jer, *root*, time; **imisa jer?** how many times? **laba**, **sadeh jer**, two, three times.

jer, *m.n.*, hippopotamus.—**ki**.

jes, *m.n.*, hut (one family).—**ki**, —**as**. (The plural **jesas** is used for many families living near each other, but not agglomerated.)

jibad, *f.n.*, lion's roar.—**di**.

jibad, *v.imp.*, roar.

jid, *m.n.*, body, flesh, lean of meat.—**ki**.

jid, *m.n.*, path, road, way.—**ki**.

jidyahan, *f.n.*, guide.—**ti**; **nin jidka yahan i ken**, bring me a guide.

jid, *v.tr.*, draw, pull, row, put up, on; **markabki jidai**, the steamer is far off, away; **so —**, pull (towards me); **si —**, pull from me to; **la si — adna**, you also pull, draw with, help; **iss —**, come into collision with, run into, against; **labada nin ba iss so jidai**, the two men ran one against another.

jido, *v.i.*, run quick; **jita**, **wan jidan**.

jif, *f.n.*, top of stiff ascent.—**ti**.

jif, or **iss ka jif**, *v.i.*, rest, remain lying, sleeping.

jifi, *v.c.*, cause him to rest, sleep.

jifso, *v.i.*, go and sleep, lie down and sleep.

jih, *m.n.*, a tree the bark of which is black.—**hi**.

jila', or **jilai'**, *m.n.*, fragility, brittleness.—**hi**.

jilai'san, *a.v.*, brittle, soft; **galas wa jilai'san**, glass is brittle; **ninkasi wa arab jilai'san yahai**, that man is eloquent, intelligent.

jilal, *m.n.*, dry season.—**ki**.

jilbad, *f.n.*, heavy silver necklace (for women).—**di**.

jilbis, *m.n.*, viper, adder.—**ki**, —**yo**.

jilib, or **jilab**, *m.n.*, hook (for fishing).—**ki**. This last word is used by some for the rope or string.

jilab, *v.i.*, fish; **orod o so jilab**, go to fish.

jilabo, *v.i.*, fish (for yourself).

jilabasho, *f.n.*, fishing.

jilib, *m.n.*, knee, tribe.—**ki**, —**yo**, or **jilbo**; **Hussein iss ku jilib bannu nahai**, Hoosein and I are of the same tribe.

jilba jog, *v.i.*, remain on your knees.

jilba jog, *m.n.*, genuflexion.—**hi**.

jilba yaradig, *v.i.*, kneel a little, remain on your knees resting with the back on your heels (sandals).

jilibka dig, *v.i.*, bend the knee.

jilba jogso, *v.i.*, kneel.

jilif, or **jidif**, *f.n.*, bark, husk.—**ti**; **bunka jiliftisa wa hashir**, the coffee husks are called hashir.

jima', **jimai'**, or **juma'**, *m.n.*, Friday.—**hi**.

jimid, *m.n.*, meat, flesh.—**ki**.

jina', *m.n.*, big black ant (the stinking one).—**hi**, —**yo**.

jini, or **jimi**, *m.n.*, genius, demon.—**gi**.

jir, *v.i.* (used for the verb of existence, "be, live," and also as an auxiliary verb, and for the division of time into years, age;) **Adan jir**, or **Adan'iss ka jir**, live at Aden; **shalai aurba-jirai . . .**, there was a camel yesterday; **hebelba Bulahar jogi jirai**, a certain man was living at Bulahar; **adigu imisad jirtai**, or **imisa jir ba tahai?** how old are you? **labatan jir ban ahai**, I am twenty years old; **ma jiro** and **ma jirto**, there is not; **erai-gasi ma jiro**, that word does not exist; **manta wahba ma jiran**, there is or there was nothing to-day.

jir, *v.tr.*, take care of, protect (for cattle and sheep); **war!** **adiga ra' o ad u jir**, hallo! (shepherd), go with the sheep and take good care of them; **manta holihi ma u jiro**, he does not take care of the cattle to-day; **iss —**, take care of yourself (body and soul); **iss ka —**, mind (yourself), take care of yourself (from something); **libahha ad issa ga jir**, mind yourself, beware of the lion.

la jir, *v.tr.*, serve, attend.

hauliyari ku jir, *v.i.*, be at your

ease; **haulyari ma ku jirta?** are you at your ease? **ha, haulyari ban ku jira,** yes, I am at my ease.

jir, m.n., rat.—**ki**; **jir yar,** a small rat.

jirab, m.n., skin bag.—**ki, —yo** (a kind of clothes-bag).

jirid, f.n., root of trees and plants, trunk, stem, stock, log of wood.—**di, —o,** or **jirido** (*plur.*).

jiriha, m.n., cricket (insect).—**gi.**

jirihsi, m.n., gnashing.—**gi.**

jirihso, v.tr., gnash.

kaga jirihi, v.c., make him gnash.

jirjir, m.n., back of the hand, of a blade, of a man.

jirjirad, m.n., all the back.—**ki**; **jirjirad ka iss u rog,** turn yourself on your back; **jirjirad bu u sehadaï,** he is sleeping stretched out full length on his back.

jirjirolai, m.n., cameleon.—**hi.**

ji'sin, m.n., provisions made for travelling, or for one's maintenance at home.—**ki.**

johorad, f.n., gem.—**di.**

jog, m.n., abiding, remaining, staying.—**gi.**

sojog, m.n., air, appearance, countenance of a man.—**gi.**

jog, v.i., used for the verb of existence, be, live, remain, stay, stop; **la —,** remain with; **ka —,** hesitate.

ninka la joga, m.n., the servant; **tag o ninki i la jogai u yed,** go and call my servant.

jogso, v.i., halt, remain, wait, do not go on in your bad way, choke; **wah ba i jogsadaï,** something choked me; **wahba kasjogsadaï,** something choked him; **ku —,** tread, tread upon, trample; **mahad 'agta iga ga jogsanaïsa?** why do you tread upon my foot.

ku jogjogso, v.i., shampoo with the feet (upon the back); **da-barkai hanuni e igu jogjogso,** my back pains me, shampoo it.

jogjogsi, m.n., shampooing with the feet (on the back).—**gi.**

joji, v.tr., detain, impede, intercept, stop; **ku —,** strike him, fix a handle; **iss ku —,** strike yourself, add together.

joniad, f.n., bag.—**di.**

juhula, m.n., ignorant.—**hi.**

juh ha odan, do not say a word.

L.

la, particle used for forming the the passive voice; **lo,** contraction of **la** and **u.**

la, prp., with, along with.

laan, prp. and n., without.—**ti**; **isaga laanti tag,** go without him. This word is also used as follows: **dan laan bai no-hotai,** that happened by his own fault.

la, for **lai, v.tr.,** beat, strike (this word is used when many people are beaten; for a single



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

sadda laji ku samai, adorn the water-jug with shells.

lāl, *v.tr.*, lift up, throw upon (this word is especially used for a mat used as a door in a Somali hut); **dahha lal**, lift up or open the door; **aḥalka dushisa mindida ku lal**, throw the knife upon the house.

lalad, *v.p.* and *i.*, hang, be suspended; **ninki gedku ka laladai**, the man was hung on the tree; **modku madahhainu ka so lalada**, death hangs over our heads.

lamai, *v.tr.*, flog, scourge; **ha lagu —**, *v.p.*, be flogged; **wa la lamiyai**, he is flogged.

lān, *f.n.*, branch, bough, stem.—**ti**.

laso, *v.tr.*, finish; **sorta or sortada laso**, finish your food; **emrigisi yu lastai**, the course of his life is finished.

layan, *m.n.*, malefactor, a man of a savage or violent temper, highwayman, bloody man.—**ki**.

leb, *m.n.*, shaft of an arrow, wooden arrow used by small boys.—**ki**, —**yo**.

leben, *m.n.*, brick (not burnt).—**ki**; see **ajurad**.

lef, *v.tr.*, lick.

leg, *m.n.*, upper part of the belly.—**gi**.

legdan, *v.i.*, wrestle; **legdama**, **wan legdami**; **la —**, wrestle with him.

legdan, *m.n.*, wrestling.—**ki**.

leged, *v.tr.*, fell (a tree), make him or it fall.

leh, *root*, possessed of (this word is very often used as an affix).

lahaw, *v.att.*, be possessed of.

leh, *num.*, six.—**di**; **lehad**, or **lihad**, sixth; **lehdan**, sixty.

leho, *v.tr.*, turn; **war! leho**, oh! turn yourself; **so —**, turn to (towards me); **u —**, turn to him; **ka —**, turn from.

lei', or **lai'**, *root* not used; **lei'da**, die you (this verb seems to be used only with plural or collective nouns); **berri rag badan ba lai'an or lei'an**, to-morrow many men (people) will die; **geli iga wada lai'ai**, all my camels died; **ragi rerkasi wada lai'ai**, all the people of that rer died; **fardihi wa lai'den**, the horses died; **fardihi lai'dai**, the dead horses.

leil, *a.*, complete, entire; **shalai leil**, or **shalai'o leil**, or **shalo leil**, or **shalaito leili**, all day yesterday; **shalaito o leili yan merai**, I went round all day yesterday.

libah, *m.n.*, lion (gen. name).—**hi**, —**yo**; **libah dadig**, a lioness.

libid, *v.i.*, disappear; **libda**, **wan libdi**. Parents use this word in cursing their children.

lid, *m.n.*, leathern strap used for fastening charms around the neck.—**ki**.

lif, *m.n.*, quoit (game).—**ki**.

lig, *m.n.*, male garanug.—**gi**.

lih, *m.n.*, flexibility (of a thing).
—hi.
lihah, *a.*, flexible; ul lihah, a flexible stick.
lih, *v.tr.*, swallow, drain off water; biyaha lih, drain off the water.
(nin) lihsan, *a.*, a drunken man.
lilah (see *Ilah*), *m.n.*, God.—hi.
lilahi, *f.n.*, truth.—di; wa lilahi, by God, it is true; lilahi u so'o, by God, tell the truth; nin lilahiah, a truthful man.
lin, *f.n.*, — ma'an, orange; — danan, lemon.—ti.
lis, *v.tr.*, sharpen; mindida lis, sharpen the knife.
lissan, *a.v.*, sharp; mindidu wa lissantahai, the knife is sharp.
lissin, *m.n.*, grindstone, whetstone.—ki.
liss, *v.tr.*, milk, stroke; hashi ban lissai, I have milked the she-camels.
lo', *f.n.*, cow, herd, flock of neat cattle.—di, la'yan (*plur.*), — ga.
loh, *m.n.*, board, plank.—hi, —yo, or halwah, —di (*plur.*); halwahda ahalka ku sarab, floor the house.
los, *m.n.*, arachis, earth-nut.—ki.
luf, *m.n.*, slice.—ki, —af; lufafki kibista i ken, bring me the slices of bread.
lug, *f.n.*, leg, hind leg of animals.—ti.
(nin, nag) lugla, *a.*, one-legged

(man, woman); nagti lugla laida, the one-legged woman.
luglawai, *m.n.*, one-legged person.—hi.
lug laan, *a.*, cripple (legless).
lugo, *v.p.*, be disappointed.
luggo, *v.tr.*, disappoint, play, prank.
luggoyo, *f.n.*, disappointment, prank, trick.
luh, *f.n.*, voice.—di.
luhluho, *v.i.*, gargle.
luhluhasho, *f.n.*, gargle, gargling.
luhmad, *f.n.*, bit, mouthful of food.—di.
luhuf, *m.n.*, mockery.—ki.
luhufi, or luhfi, *v.tr.*, mock at.
luki, *f.n.*, hen.—di.
lul, *m.n.*, pearl.—ki.
lul, *v.i.*, move, toss, shake milk to and fro to make butter.
lulan, *v.p.*, be tossed; lulma, wan lulmi; gor walba dirtu wa lulanta, the trees are always tossed to and fro.
lulin, *f.n.*, shake, shaking, toss.—ti.
lulo, *f.n.*, sleepiness; — leh or — badan, sleepy; lulo i haisa, I am sleepy.
lulmo, *v.i.*, be sleepy.
lun, *m.n.*, parchedness (caused by thirst).—ki.
lun, *v.p.*, be lost; luma, wan lumi; hadi an raga ra'o la- 'agtaidu wai lumi, if I go with these men, my money will be lost.
lumi, *v.tr.*, lavish, squander, annihilate.

(wil, nin) lumai, *a.*, prodigal.
 lumiyai, *m.n.*, debauchee, profligate, corrupter.—hi.
 lunlumai, *m.n.*, larvæ of gnats.—hi.

M.

ma, *neg. part.* (used with verbs and meaning) not; so ma aha, it is not.

ma, *interr. part.* (often changed into mi and mu); ma? what? nin ma? what man? so ma aha? is it not? (this last expression is often used in conversation for asking the hearer if he has well understood).

ma'al, *f.n.*, dewlap (Somali sheep have a dewlap).—shi.

ma'alul, *f.n.*, starvation.—shi;
 ninkasi ma'alul bu u baḥtiya, that man is dying of starvation.

ma'an, *a.*, fresh, sweet; biyo ma'an, sweet water (see ged ma'an).

ma'anaiso, *v.tr.*, make sweet, sweeten; sunkorta ḥawahha kuma'anaiso, sweeten the coffee with sugar.

ma'ash, *m.n.*, brokerage.—ki.

ma'ash, *v.tr.*, gain, obtain.

ma'awinad, *f.n.*, help.—di; ma'awinaddi u ka', go for help.

madad, *m.n.*, inkstand.—ki, —yo.

madad, *m.n.*, a kind of long thin bag used for loading camels with rice, jowaree, ..., when going into the jungle.—ki.

madag, *f.n.*, the two pieces of wood Somals rub one against the other for getting fire in the desert.—ti.

madah, *m.n.*, head.—hi, —yo.

madah adai, *m.n.*, bald head.—hi.

madah ahaw, *v.tr.*, be the head, the superior, the chief; ana u madahah, I am the head, the chief; ninki u madahah ma jogo or teg, the superior, chief is not here or is gone.

madah ḥanun, *m.n.*, headache.—ki.

madah wareir, *m.n.*, vertigo, dizziness.—ki.

madar, *v.i.*, cry, shout loudly.

maded, *m.n.*, underwood tree and its fruit (as the bean-tree berry).—ki, —yo.

maḍi, *v.tr.*, empty.

mado, *v.i.*, be empty; maḍda, wan madan.

maḍan, *a.v.*, empty, void, hollow.

madar, *m.n.*, water-closet.—ki.

madfa', *m.n.*, big gun, cannon.—hi.

madow, *a.* and *m.n.*, black.

madowbai, *v.tr.*, blacken.

madow'adan, *a.* and *m.n.*, blue.

madrasad, *f.n.*, college, school.—di.

maḍūn, *m.n.*, soot.—ki.

mafallah, *a.*, extravagant.

ma'fo, *f.n.*, kind of charm tied to a leathern necklace (some wear it round the head and others round the neck).

mag, *m.n.*, attack.—gi.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

maḥaldunyo, *f.n.*, children and cattle.

maḥal herais, *m.* or *f.n.*, fold, enclosure for kids and lambs, evening star, time for putting kids and lambs into the enclosure.—**ki** or —**ti**.

maḥal herai, *v.tr.*, fold kids and lambs.

maḥan, *a.*, absent; **wa maḥan-yahai**, he is absent.

maḥnaw, *v.i.*, be absent; **todoba 'asho ba maḥnaw e iga tag**, be absent for a week and go away.

maḥnan, *f.n.*, absence.—**ti**.

maḥar, *m.n.*, skin of a dead calf ordinarily filled with grass or anything else; this figure, at the time of milking, is placed beside a cow (the calf of which is dead) in order to make her give her milk.—**ki**.

maḥarsar, *m.n.*, skin of a dead young camel, used for a similar purpose as that of the calf.—**ki**.

maḥar ku mal, *v.tr.*, milk (by taking the skin ...).

maḥari, *m.n.*, tree from which spear-shafts are made.—**gi**.

maḥayad, *f.n.*, coffee-shop.—**di**.

maḥahwi, *m.n.*, coffee-shop keeper.—**gi**.

maḥnud, *m.n.*, sodomy, sodomite.—**ki**.

maḥnudnimo, *f.n.*, sodomy.

maḥrib, *m.n.*, evening (sunset).—**ki**.

maḥsin, *m.n.*, apartment, room.—**ki**.

makawi, *m.n.*, amber.—**gi**.

maid, *v.tr.*, wash, clean (with water); **so** —, go and wash; **si** —, continue to wash; **darka si maid intan imanayo**, continue to wash the clothes till I come back.

maido, *v.r.*, wash yourself; **maidta, wan maidan**.

maidan, *a.v.*, washed, cleansed.

maidan, *v.p.*, be washed; **maidma, wan maidmi**.

maidasho, *f.n.*, washing.

maidah, *f.n.*, second bark of the trees used for making ropes.—**di**.

maidal, *m.n.*, grey horse.—**ki**.

maido, *f.n.*, wild date.

mailin, *m.n.*, measure.—**ki**.

mal, *v.tr.*, milk; **so** —, go to milk.

'ana mal, *m.n.*, day (of 24 hours).—**ki**.

mal, *m.n.*, living property.—**ki**.

māl, *f.n.*, scrofula, king's evil.—**shi**.

mala, *m.n.*, thought, doubt.—**hi**.

malaha, *a.l.*, perhaps, probably.

malai, *v.i.*, doubt, guess, suppose, suspect, think.

malaisan, *a.v.*, doubtful, suspected; **markabka imatinkisa manta wa malaisanyahai**, for to-day, the arrival of the ship is doubtful.

malab, *m.n.*, honey.—**ki**.

malah, *f.n.*, pus, matter.—**di**.

malaiko, *f.n.*, angel.

malas, *f.n.*, chalk.—**li**.

malau, *m.n.*, lizzard.—**ki**.

malhamad, *f.n.*, veil, large kerchief the women sometimes put on their head.—**di**.

malkad, *m.n.*, mortar.—**ki**.

malik, *m.n.*, king; **maliggi**, the king.

malikad, *f.n.*, queen.—**di**.

malin, *f.n.*, day (12 hours of light).—**ti**, **malmo** (*plur.*); **malintan todobad keda**, this day week; **malin daf**, every other day; **dawada malin daf 'ab**, drink (take) the medicine every other day.

mamus or **namus**, *m.* or *f.n.*, reputation, respect.—**ti**, —**ki**.

(**nin**) **mamusleh**, *a.* (man) of a good reputation.

(**nin**) **mamusla**, *a.* (man) of bad reputation.

mamus, *v.tr.*, respect, honour; **abbaha iyo hoyada mamus**, honour thy father and mother.

mamus jab, *m.n.*, defamation, ignominy, shame.—**ki**.

mamus jebi, *v.tr.*, defame, break the reputation.

man, *m.n.*, bud (of a flower), flowers of trees not bringing forth edible fruits.—**ki**.

man (*root*), day.

manta, *ad.*, to-day.

manto laili, *ad.*, all day long.

manafa'ad, *m.n.*, utility.—**ki**.

ma'nai, *m.n.*, meaning, signification.—**hi**; **eraiga ma'nihisi wa mahai?** what is the meaning of that letter?

mandil or **madil**, *f.n.*, penknife, razor.—**shi**.

manhas, *m.n.*, scissors.—**ki**.

mantag, *v.i.*, vomit.

mantag, *m.n.*, vomiting, retching.—**gi**.

mantagi, *v.c.*, cause to vomit.

mar, *m.n.*, time.—**ki**.

mar, *ad.*, once.

marmar, *ad.*, sometimes.

marka, *conj.*, when.

marma? *ad.*, when.

markiba, *ad.*, immediately, suddenly, at once; **markiba ban iman**, I come at once.

mar badan, *ad.*, often.

marra, for **marna**, *ad.*, at any time, whensoever.

marki hore, *ad.*, the first time; **marki hore e an arkai ba dilai**, the first time I saw him, I killed him.

mar dambe, *ad.*, a second time; **marki dambe**, the second time.

mar hore, *ad.*, ago, long ago.

mar kaleh, *ad.*, again, another time; **marka ki kaleh**, the other time.

mar, *v.i.*, pass, walk on; **halka mar**, pass here; **hebta** —, walk on the shore; **deh** —, pass through, across; **dul** —, go beyond, surpass; **si** —, pass (away from me); **surinka si mar**, pass by that street; **ges** —, pass by on one side; **war! ges mar, ana an gesta kaleh maro**, pass by on one side, and let me pass by on the other; **ges ka** —, pass by (near); **ahalkan ges ka mari**, I will pass by the house

mar o hel, *v.i.*, succeed, go and find if you can, get rid of somebody; **war! u mar o heli maisid**, oh! you cannot succeed; **wan u mar o helai**, I succeeded.

mari, *v.tr.*, rub, splash, smoothe; **darka sabunta** —, soap the linen; **darka birrta**, iron the clothes.

marso, *v.i.*, splash (yourself), coat, plaster; **dohbada timaha marso**, splash or coat your hair with clay.

marin, *m.n.*, narrow, small way, path.—**ki**.

mar, *v.tr.*, tie the she-camel's teats (that the young may not suck); **hasa ka agmar**, tie one side, *i.e.*, two teats.

marah, *m.n.*, tow used for closing the she-camel's teats.—**hi**, —**yo**.

marahsar, *m.n.*, part behind the camel's hump.—**ki**.

marawahad, *f.n.*, fan.—**di**.

marabi, *f.n.*, tame beast.—**di**.

mardaban, *m.n.*, jar for water.—**ki**.

marhati, *f.n.*, witness, proof, evidence, testimony.—**di**.

marhati ku fur, *v.tr.*, certify, testify, prove.

markab, *m.n.*, ship, vessel, steamer.—**ki**, —**yo** or **marakib** (*plur.*).

markab harbiha, *m.n.*, man-of-war; **markabki harbigaaha**, the man-of-war.

maro, *f.n.*, large Somali linen dress in which they wrap themselves; **mara adag**, thick cloth.

marodi, *m.n.*, elephant.—**gi**; **fol marodi**, ivory.

maroh, or **moroh**, *f.n.*, tree used for making ropes and baskets.—**di**, —**yo**.

maroji and **marori**, *v.tr.*, curl, wring, twist; **timahá maroji**, curl your hair; **ku** —, *v.tr.*, squeeze (by placing a rope or linen around the neck and wringing it), bore (with a borer or a drill).

marorsan, *a.v.*, curled, bored.

marrin, *m.n.*, brown colour.

marti, *f.n.*, guest, visitor, stranger.—**di**.

marti hadis, *m.n.*, inhospitality.—**ki**.

ma'ruf (nin), *a.* and *m.n.*, well known.—**ki**; **nin ma'rufah**, a well-known man.

mas, *m.n.*, serpent, snake.—**ki**.

masaf, *m.n.*, funnel.—**ki**.

masabid, *v.tr.*, blame, impute falsely.

masabid, *m.n.*, blamer.—**ki**; **nin la masabido**, *a.*, blaming.

masabidnimo, *f.n.*, blame.

masafiri, *v.tr.*, expel, drive away.

masafiris, *m.n.*, expulsion.—**ki**.

masajid, or **masjid**, *m.n.*, mosque.—**ki**.

masala, or **masalei**, *m.n.*, a skin. Somals bear on their shoulders and use for kneeling on while praying.

masalo, *f.n.*, discussion, debate, religious discourse; **masalo badan bannu iss ku habanai**, we had a great discussion.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

iss ku mid, *a.*, alike, equal.

kala mid, or **iss ku mid maaha**, *a.*, unlike, unequal, different, or not alike; **wa kala mid**; **labadatan ulod wa kala mid**, or **iss ku mid maaha**, these two sticks are not alike.

kala mid, *f.n.*, variety.—**di**; **ubah kalamidda** or **ubahyada kalamiddoda yab bai haban**, the variety of flowers is wonderful.

midna, *a.*, neither (either), none; **inamada middina wah ma barto**, none of the boys learns.

mid, *m.n.*, fruit.—**ki**.

midab, *m.n.*, colour, figure, quality, shape, form, sample.—**ki**.

midab u yel, *v.tr.*, figure, shape, &c.

midan (seems to be) a mixture; **dahdarka dawadisu wa biyo midan**, or **wa wabayo midan**, the medicine of the doctor is pure water, or is pure poison.

midgan, *m.n.*, name of a Somali low caste.—**ki**; **midgo** (*plur.*), **midgayal** (*int. plur.*). Midgans make bows, arrows, saddles, spoons ...; they also possess the secret for the preparation of the **wabayo**, poison for arrows. They form, so to speak, a separate caste, never touching the things of the other Somals, nor do others eat or drink from the vessel of a Midgan. Some ceremonies, *e.g.*, the circumcision of girls, can be performed only by a Midgan woman.

midhin, *m.n.*, stone used for grinding the curry-stuff.—**ki**.

mididin, *m.n.*, attendant, servant.—**ki**.

midig, *f.n.*, right hand.—**ti**.

midigta, *ad.*, to the right.

miḥ, *m.n.*, thread taken from the loin-cloth; they use this thread for sewing.—**hi**.

mi'i, *f.n.*, eye-tooth, tusk.—**di**.

milei', *m.n.*, heat and brightness of the sun.—**hi**.

miliḥ, *m.n.*, salt.—**hi**.

min, *m.n.*, bag of dates.—**ki**; **min gohi**, half a bag.

min, *a.*, each.

mindah, *a.*, perhaps. This word means probability, uncertainty. When asking for a thing and they are not sure it belongs to them, they use this word with the verb in the inter. negative form: **mindah kaigi ma aha?** is it not mine? **maya, ma aha**, no, it is not yours.

mindī, *f.n.*, knife.—**di**.

mindī i'risdab, disease (in the belly) of sheep; they burn them near the navel, otherwise they would soon die.

minfiḥ, *f.n.*, broom.—**di**.

minid, *m.n.*, minute.—**ki**, —**yo**.

minshar, *m.n.*, saw.—**ki**.

mir, *v.tr.*, clear, cleanse, filter; **biyaha mir**, clear, filter the water.

miran, *a.v.*, clear, cleansed.

miran, *v.imp.*, be clear; **wai mirmi**, it will be clear.

miri, *f.n.*, sum given monthly to

the Somali chiefs and their tribes.—*di*; *miridi na si la-‘agtu bannu donaina*, give us our monthly money, we are in want of it.

mirr, m.n., grazing of horses at night.—*ki*, —*ti*.

so *mirr, v.i.*, graze the horses.

mis, m.n., table.—*ki*.

mis (pron. miz), v.tr., weigh.

misan, m.n., weight, scales, balance.—*ki*.

misan, v.tr., weigh; *misama, wan misami*.

misana, or misna, ad., again.

maskin, m.n., beggar.—*ki*; *maskin (plur.)*.

misamar, or musmar, m.n., nail.—*ki*.

musmar, v.tr., nail.

mise, mase, ama or amase, conj., or, else.

missig, f.n., haunch.—*ti*.

miyi, m.n., desert, jungle, country.—*gi*. This word, even when definite, is often used without the article.

miyid, m.n., pl. and s., corpse (used for men only).—*ki*.

miyir, m.n., intellect, reason, prudence, fancy.—*ki*.

miyirsan, a., wise, prudent.

miyirla, a., stupid, foolish.

miyirlaan, f.n., stupidity, foolishness.—*ti*.

miyir hab, v.i., be prudent, reasonable.

miyir haba, a., intelligent, prudent.

mod, v.i., think, appear.

wah la mod, v.imp., seem, appear; *hadi an Adan tago, or u ko‘o runba wahba la modi*, if I go to Aden, truth will appear.

mod, m.n., merchandise, property.—*ki*.

mog, moga, a., negligent, ignorant (they call a man so who does not know news which everybody knows; this word must be a contraction of *ma ogain*, I did not know).

moji (contraction of ma ogi), I do not know.

mohoar madow, m.n., *B. Carterii frankincense tree*.—*gi*.

moharad, f.n., *Boswellia Bhan Dajiana frankincense tree*.—*di*.

mos, v.i., heap, pile up the sand around the hut to preserve it from the water.

mos, m.n., bank or hill made around the hut.—*ki*.

mot! int., salutation given when on horseback, to a king, a chief, a governor; exclamation for inciting the horse, and to continue a song.

moyai, or moya, m.n., wooden mortar.—*hi*.

moyaitumai, m.n., pestle, stamper.

mu? ad., why? *mu dar i keno?* why does he not bring me a coat?

mu, m.n., time.—*gi*.

muadin, m.n., muezzin.—*ki*.

mu‘alim, m.n., schoolmaster.—*ki*.

mud, v.tr., prick, sting, stitch.

mudnin, f.n., pricking, stitching.

muda', *m.n.*, fork.—**hi**, —**yo**.
 The Somali fork has only one prong, it is used as a bodkin in sewing.

muda'i, *m.n.*, plaintiff.—**gi**.
mudali, *f.n.*, defendant.—**di**.
mudal, *m.n.*, miser, hard-hearted man.—**ki**.

muda'nyo, or **mida'nyo**, *f.n.*, kind of tree and its berry.

mudad, *f.n.*, period of time.—**di** (some tribes say, **madal**.—**ki**).

mudakar, *m.n.*, adult, young man.—**ki**.

mudāya', *m.n.*, spendthrift.—**hi**, —**yo**.

mudayo, or **murayo**, *f.n.*, gum tree and its fruit.

mudhi, *v.tr.*, strip off, skin.

mudso, *v.tr.*, suck (fruits, sweets, &c.).

mufo, *f.n.*, oven, hearth, furnace.

mufai, *v.tr.*, bake.

mufta, *m.n.*, key.—**hi**.

mugi, or **mugis**, half (a glass, a pot, a boiler); **hadub 'anaha mugi i ken**, bring me half a vessel of milk.

muhuyo, or **muhayo**, *f.n.*, grandmother.

muh, *m.n.*, discovery, vision, sight, appearance.

muhad, or **muhasho**, *f.n.*, apparition, appearance, vision (the thing seen).—**ki**, —**di**.

muho, *v.i.*, appear, seem; **muhda**, **wan muhan**; **u muho**, appear to him; **wa i, ku, u, no, idin muhata**, it appears, seems to me, thee, him, us, you; **wa**

muhda or **muhata**, it is visible, apparent, evident, explained; **runta wa muhata**, the truth is evident.

muhahalah, *m.n.*, impostor.—**hi**.

muhbasad, *f.n.*, unleavened bread (as Arabs and Somals eat).—**di**.

muhmad, *f.n.*, fresh meat cut into pieces, dried in the sun, and afterwards fried with ghee and served in the **hubo**.

muhuni, *v.tr.*, force, oblige, impel.

muhuno, *f.n.*, violence, extortion, compelling.

muhur, *v.i.*, dive.

muhuri, *v.i.*, duck, bathe.

muhurasho, *f.n.*, bath.

muji, *v.tr.*, expose for sale, display, show, point, explain; **i, u, no muji**, explain to me, him, us; **darka i muji**, show the clothes to me.

mujnin, or **mujis**, *f.n.*, exposure of goods, explanation.—**ti**, or —**ki**.

mūmin, *m.n.*, believer.—**ki**; **nin muminah**, a believer.

murayad, *f.n.*, looking-glass, mirror.—**di**.

murku'i, *v.tr.*, cause to sprain.

murko'o, *v.r.*, sprain yourself (in sliding ...).

murkuasho, *f.n.*, sprain, strain, bruise.

murjan, *f.n.*, coral.—**ti** (the red kind, with which they make collars, bracelets ...).

murjo', or **mujo'**, *m.n.*, infant.—**hi**.

murud, *m.n.*, sauce remaining in the plate or boiler.—**ki**.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

naḍ, *m.n.*, leathern bucket used for watering cattle.
nadi, *m.n.*, a tree (in the jungle) of which they make their riding whips.—**gi**.
nadif, *f.n.*, cleanness.—**ti**.
nadifi, or **nadif ka dig**, *v.tr.*, make clean.
nadifah, *a.*, clean.
nadur, *f.n.*, slime, lime.—**ti**.
naf, *f.n.*, soul, life.—**ti**; **nafi ma ku jirto**, there is no life (a doctor says so when he declares that someone is dead).
nafta ka ḥad, *v.tr.*, kill; **nafti wa ku wareigaisa**, he is in agony.
naftu ha ka baḥdo, *v.i.*, agonize.
nafo, *a.* and *m.n.*, lifelessness.—**ahi**; **adinká nafahaah go**, cut off that lifeless member; **lug-taidi nafahaahaid**, my lifeless leg; **ga'antisu wa nafo**, his arm is lifeless.
naf, *reflex.pers.prn.*, inflected with *poss.prn.*; **naftada u shahaiso**, work for yourself; **naftaidan u shahaista**, I work for myself.
nag, *f.n.*, woman, wife.—**ti**.
nagnimo, *f.n.*, womanhood.
nāḥ, *v.i.*, become fat.
nāḥsan, *a.v.*, fat; **ninki naḥ-sana**, the fat man.
nāhi, *v.tr.*, fatten.
naḥ, *v.i.*, start, shrink, be astounded, stunned; **wan nihi**.
nihi (with **kaga**), *v.tr.*, stun, astound, startle, affright, alarm; **wan kaga nehin shekagaiga kaga nihin**, my story will astound him.

naḥadin, *f.n.*, astonishment, grief felt on receiving the news of some heavy loss, starting, shrinking.—**ti**.
naḥ, *v.i.*, be merciful, charitable; **wan nihi**; **iga naḥ**, be merciful to me.
naḥadin, *f.n.*, clemency, charity, mercy, pity.—**ti**.
naḥaris, *f.n.*, mercy, pity (especially attributed to God).
naḥaris (with **u**), *v.i.*, have mercy; **no naḥariso**, have mercy on us.
naḥarislā, *a.*, unkind, or **naḥar-isba ma yaḥan**, who does not know pity.
naḥas, *f.n.*, brass, copper.—**ti**.
naḥwi, *m.n.*, grammar.—**gi**.
naḥ, *v.tr.*, read; **wan nihi**.
naḥso, *v.r.*, read for yourself.
naḥuda, *m.n.*, captain (of a ship, a buggalow).—**hi**.
naḥwa, *a.v.*, chosen; **mid naḥ-waah i ken**, bring me a chosen fruit.
naḥai (with **ka**), *v.tr.*, choose for me.
ka naḥaiso, *v.tr.*, choose.
najar, carpenter (see **nijar**).
nail, *f.n.*, she-lamb.
nana, *m.n.*, sweets, sugar-plums, &c.—**hi**.
nanaïs, *f.n.*, epithet, nickname.—**ti**.
nar, *f.n.*, hell.—**ti**; **dabka narta**, hell-fire.
narjin, **narajin**, or **narjil**, *f.n.*, cocoa-nut.—**ti**.
nas, *m.n.*, breast (of women), bosom (for both sexes).—**ki**.

na's, *m.n.*, blockhead, stupid, foolish, simpleton.—**ki**, —**yo**.

nasab, *m.n.*, a generous man (giving willingly).—**ki**.

nasab, *m.n.*, pedigree (of horses only).—**ki**.

nasi, *v.c.*, make him rest.

naso, *v.i.*, rest, take rest.

nasad, or **nasasho**, *m.n.*, rest, nap.—**ki**, —**di**.

nasib, *m.n.*, luck.—**ki**; **Abdi wahof nasib hun**, Abdi is a person of bad luck.

nashug, *m.n.*, quid, snuff.—**gi**.

so nawil, *v.tr.*, give, deliver, bring the cargo from the ship; **ka nawil hebta**, bring the cargo from the shore.

si nawil, *v.i.*, carry your cargo to the ship.

ne'au, *f.n.*, air, breeze.—**di**; **ne'auda an u bahno**, let us go in the air, breeze.

ne'awi, *v.tr.*, aerate.

nebi, *m.n.*, prophet, saint.—**gi**.

nef, *m.n.*, animal, quadruped.—**ki**.

neif, *f.n.*, breath.—**ti**.

neifso, *v.i.*, breathe.

nejis, *a.* and *m.n.*, cunning.—**ki**, —**yo**. This word is also sometimes used for immodest, immoral.

nejisnimo, *f.n.*, cunningness.

nidar, *v.i.*, vow; **nidra**, **wan nidri**.

nijar, or **najar**, *m.n.*, carpenter.—**ki**.

nijas, or **nejis**.—**ki**, *f.n.*, filthiness.—**ti**; **nin nijasah**, a filthy man.

nimmer, *m.n.*, Arabic name of the leopard.

nin, *m.n.*, man.—**ki**.

nin ūn, somebody, any man; **nin ūn igu yed**, call me a man, somebody.

ninnimo, *f.n.*, manhood.

nin rerod, *m.n.*, foreigner; **ninki rerod**, the foreigner (only women and children use this word for foreigner).

nirig, *m.n.*, young camel.—**gi**; **nirgo** (*plur.*).

nobad, or **nobiad**, *f.n.*, tower.—**di**; **nobad fol marodi laga samaiyai**, a tower of ivory.

noho, *v.i.*, go back, happen, occur; **nohda**, **wan nohon**; **wahhai nohotai**, it happened.

so noho, *v.i.*, come back, return; **la —**, go back with it; **la so —**, come back with it.

so nohod, *m.n.*, return.—**ki**.

nol, *a.*, living, existing; **beir nol**, a living tree.

nolai, *v.tr.*, animate, resuscitate.

nolaw, *v.i.*, revive.

nolau, *f.n.*, life.—**ti**; **nolanta ahiro**, the next life (next world).

nug, *v.tr.*, absorb, suck (especially used for children).

nuji, *v.tr.*, make him suck; **inanka naska nuji**, make the child suck.

'ana nujis, *m.n.*, lactation.—**ki**.

nugail, *m.n.*, cows which must be watered immediately after having been milked.

dega nugul, *a.*, obedient.

dega nuglow, *v.i.*, be obedient.
 dega nuglan, or dega nugail.—
 ki, obedience.
 nugul, *m.n.*, shivering man.
 nurad, *f.n.*, lime, mortar, chunam.
 nusked, nisked, or neski, half.

O.

ó (used as a *dem.prn.* with its appropriate consonant), yon, yonder.
 o, *conj.*, and. Contraction of iyo; it is used for joining sentences and parts of sentences: **abbahá iyo hoyadá ba yimadai o na la faðistai**, your father and mother came and remained with us.
 ōd, *v.tr.*, obstruct, make a fence, an enclosure.
 ōd, *f.n.*, hedge, fence, enclosure made of trees cut in the jungle.—di.
 ōdan, *a.v.*, shut, obstructed; **dauga wa ōdanyahai**, the road is obstructed.
 o'd, *m.n.*, voice.—ki.
 odai, *m.n.*, old man.—gi.
 odo (*root*, not used in the imperative mood, they commonly use **deh**), say, tell; **wan odan**, I will say, tell.
 odrogad, *m.n.*, a small distance (a ramble, a walk).—ki.
 ofai, *f.n.*, sea-gull.—di.

ofno, *m.n.*, coupling of neat cattle; **wa oftai**, she has been covered.
 ōg, *f.n.*, fire (of houses being burnt).—ti; **dai ōgta magaladi ka bahaisa**, look! the fire in the town is extending.
 og (*root*), *v.*, know; **wa la ogyahai**, it is known; **ya og?** or **ya yahan?** who knows.
 ogow, *v.tr.*, know, beware of, remind; **wahhas ād u ogow** (some say) **wahhas ād u oho**, be well aware of, remind well; **iss —**, take care of yourself.
 ogan, *a.*, wilfully, expressly; **ogan ban u falai**, I did that wilfully.
 ogaisi, *v.tr.*, communicate, let him know, tell, remind, acquaint, discover; **i, no ogaisi**, tell me, us.
 oggol, *m.n.*, will, willing, knowing, complying.—ki.
 oggolai, *v.i.*, assent, consent.
 oggolaisi, *v.c.*, make him consent.
 oggolan, *f.n.*, acceptance, compliance, knowledge animals have of those who feed them and that of small children for their parents.—ti.
 iss oggolan, *f.n.*, accordance, agreement with.—ti.
 oggolaw, *v.i.*, accept, comply, be willing; **nefkasi wa i oggol-yahai**, that animal knows me; **nef oggol**, a tame animal.
 ohon (for ohaw), *v.tr.*, know; **wa la yahan**, it is known; **ninkas ād lo yahan i so kahai**, lead



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

rábso, *v.tr.*, chew; **maḥad rabsa-naisa?** what are you chewing?
ra Brad, or **rarad**, *f.n.*, coffin, bier.—**di**.

ra buḥ, Wednesday (see **arbaḥa**).

rad, *m.n.*, footstep, trace.—**ki**;
rad go, lose the trace; so **rad goiyai**.

radi, *v.tr.*, follow, trace, track.

radis, *m.n.*, follower —**ki**.

rad gur, a man who traces another; **radkisa gur**, trace him;
radkayaga gur, follow our tracks.

ra'do, *f.n.*, pursuit (of enemies, robbers).

ra'dai, *v.tr.*, pursue.

ra'da reb, *f.n.*, those who remain behind to resist the pursuers.—**ti**.

radah, or **raḥad**, *v.tr.*, grind;
radḥa, **wan radḥi**.

radi, *a.*, wishing, willing; **radi ban ku ahai**, I am willing.

raf, *m.n.*, sheep's or goat's hoof (for one separately).—**ki**.

rag, *m.n.*, masculine sex, men.—**gi** (when this word is taken in a general sense, they say **ragi**, men, people).

nin ragah, a brave man, fearing God and telling the truth.

ragnimo, *f.n.*, magnanimity, men, mankind.

rāg, *v.i.*, delay, be late, long;
maḥad ku rāgtai? why have you been so late?

rāgsan, *a.v.*, late.

rāji, *v.tr.*, adjourn, delay.

rāgnin, *f.n.*, delay, slowness.—**ti**.

rag'ad, *m.n.*, at the finishing of the Mussulman prayers, when on their knees, they touch the ground with their heads, and this stooping is called **rag'ad**. In the morning they have two **rag'adod**, at noon four, and at about 3 or 4 p.m. four; after sunset they have three **rag'adod**, at **ishai** (about 7 p.m.) four.

rah, *m.n.*, frog, toad.—**hi**.

raḥa, **raḥo**, or **raḥad**, *f.n.*, contentment, plenitude of satisfaction, happiness.—**di**; **raḥad ban ku haista**, or **raḥaddi ban haista**, I have the happiness;
raḥo yu ku jira, he is in happiness; **nin Ebbahai raḥo u aburai**, God has created man for happiness.

raḥaisi, *v.c.*, cause him to be satisfied.

raḥaisan, *a.v.*, happy.

raḥaiso, *v.i.*, be satisfied; **raḥaista**, **wan raḥaisan**.

raḥmad, *f.n.*, mercy, charity.—**di**.

raḥim, *m.n.*, charitable man.—**ki** (**nin raḥimah** is also used).

rahan, *v.tr.*, pawn (give as security); **rahma**, **wan rahmi**.

rahmad, *f.n.*, pawn, security.—**di**.

raḥan, *f.n.*, flock of quadrupeds, assembly of men.—**ti**; **raḥanti meshi bal inai jogto dai**, look if there is an assembly of men.

raḥ, *v.i.*, bend, stoop for drinking water, lap.

rah, *f.n.*, corpse, cadaver.—**di**.
rakāb, *m.n.*, passenger.—**ki**.
rakab, or **rakakab**, *m.n.*, stirrup,
 brave man, warrior.—**ki**, —**yo**.
rako', *f.n.*, a profound inclination
 made in praying.—**di**.
rako', *v.i.*, make a profound in-
 clination.
rai and **rairai**, *v.i.*, rejoice, cheer;
iss ka —, be glad, rejoice.
rairaisi, *v.tr.*, cheer, rejoice;
kaga —, make him rejoice.
rain, *f.n.*, joy, gladness.—**ti**.
rais, *m.n.*, barber, shaver.—**ki**.
rais, *m.n.*, wet land, wet soil
 found in digging and turning
 over the ground.—**ki**.
ra'is, *m.n.*, prime, the first.—**ki**.
rais magado, *f.n.*, bridge of the
 foot, sole.
rajai, *m.n.*, orphan.—**gi** (used
 especially for one bereaved of
 mother).
ramash, *m.n.*, fertile place, covered
 with grass (well watered).—**ki**.
ran, *f.n.*, ringlet of hair.—**ti**;
rantayuhudda, the curl of hair
 the Jews have on each side.
rani, *f.n.*, queen at cards.—**di**.
raniyad, *f.n.*, queen (*see mali-*
kad).—**di**.
ranji, *m.n.*, colour.—**gi**.
ranji, *v.tr.*, paint; **wan ranjiyi**.
rār, *v.tr.*, load.
rār, *m.n.*, load.—**ki**.
rāran, *a.v.*, laden.
rār, *f.n.*, room (in a house), a
 place upon a tree where rob-
 bers hide the stolen things.—
ti.

rār, *v.i.*, prepare a place in a
 house, on a tree
rāran, *a.v.*, ready, prepared;
mesha wa rarantahai, the
 place is ready, prepared.
rarab, *f.n.*, hand-barrow used for
 carrying dead bodies.—**ti**.
raran, *m.n.*, embers, sand heated
 by the sun.—**ki**.
ras and **ras gura**, *m.n.*, ant-hill
 (of *hudanjo*).—**ki**, —**gi**.
rasās, *f.n.*, lead.—**ti**.
rash, *m.n.*, shot.—**ki**.
rāsi, *m.n.*, cape.—**gi**.
rāsai, *v.tr.*, heap up, accumulate.
rasáisan, *a.v.*, accumulated.
rásais, *m.n.*, accumulation.—**ki**.
rásul, *m.n.*, apostle.—**ki**.
rāti, *m.n.*, he-camel.—**gi**.
rawi, *m.n.*, wealthy.—**gi**; **nin**
rawiah, a wealthy man.
reb, *v.tr.*, leave, lay aside, away;
wan kugu rebi, I will leave it
 for you; **ku reb**, leave out.
rer, *m.n.*, assemblage of Somali
 huts within an enclosure, vil-
 lage, family.—**ki**; **rer kani wa**
rerma? or **rer ma tihin?** or
war! rerku wa rerma? whose
rer is this? A Somal in the
 jungle, wishing to speak po-
 litely to the inhabitants of a
rer he does not know, asks one
 of the above three questions.
rer miyi, *m.n.*, a countryman.—**gi**.
rer magala, *f.n.*, people of a
 town.—**di**.
ri, *f.n.*, she-goat.—**di**.
riyo, *m.n.*, goat (general name).
 —**hi**.

riyod, or **riyo**, *m.n.*, dream.—**ki**;
wa riyod, it is a dream.

riyo, *v.i.*, dream.

rial, *m.n.*, thaler, dollar.—**ki** (*see harshi*).

rid, *v.tr.*, pitch, throw, upset;
ku —, put in, throw in, aim at;
wan ku ridai o la wahyai, I aimed at it and missed it;
kaga —, shoot; **waraba madahha kaga rid**, shoot that hyæna in the head; **ka** —, conduce.

rif, *v.tr.*, plume or pluck (a bird, a fowl).

rifai, *m.n.*, a bold and headstrong man.—**hi**.

rifakal, *m.n.*, a bold man, taking the part or party of the **rifai**.

rih, *v.tr.*, push, shove.

rih, *m.n.*, push, pushing.—**hi**.

rima', or **rimai'**, fraction $\frac{1}{8}$.

rimai, *m.n.*, matrix, womb.—**gi**.

This word is not habitually used in speaking of women, although it is the true word for matrix.

rcb, *m.n.*, rain.—**ki**; **biyihi 'ar-rada rogai**, deluge.

rodol, *m.n.*, pound (weight).—**ki**.

r'g, *v.tr.*, reverse, turn, set upside down, spill, take ashore, land;
war alabadada rog, land your goods; **so** —, bring ashore.

rógan, *a.v.*, upside down; **distigi wa roganyahai**, the kettle is upside down.

rogan, *v.i.*, be troubled; **wan rogmi**.

rógmo, *v.i.*, be set upside down;
kolka dunidu rógmato, when the world will be set upside down, or destroyed.

rognin, *f.n.*, abashment, spoliation, landing.—**ti**.

rôn, *a.*, good, generous; **wa ron**, it is good; **ka ron tahai**, it is better than, *or* it is more;
Yusuf Musa ka ron, Joseph is better than Moses; **ina ka ahli ron**, he is more intelligent than we are.

ror, *v.i.*, run, palpitate.

ror, *m.n.*, kind of lizard.—**ki**.

rūbab, *m.n.*, marsh.—**ki**, —**yo**.

rubad, *m.n.*, life.—**ki**, —**yo**.

rubad, *f.n.*, the place below the throat, just above the middle of the chest, the thyroid body, trachea.

rubiad, *f.n.*, rupee.—**di**; **rubabi** (*plur.*). In counting, Somals employ the contraction **rubod**, instead of **rubiadod**.

rubi, *m.n.*, 1 shilling, 8 annas.

rug, *f.n.*, abode, dwelling, residence, tent.—**ti**.

rugajso, *v.i.*, live, dwell.

rūg, *m.n.*, knee, callousness of the knees.—**gi**, —**yo**.

rug, *v.tr.*, break the bone in gnawing it.

ruh and **ruhruh**, *v.tr.*, shake, swing.

ruho, *v.i.*, be shaken, tossed;
dabaishi ya i ruh dai, I was tossed by the wind.

ruhan, *a.v.*, shaken, tossed.

ruhnin, *f.n.*, shake, shaking.—**ti**.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

sabkah, or **sadkah**, *f.n.*, fruit wrapped up in a pod or husk covered with prickles.—**di**.

sabein, *f.n.*, she-lamb.—**ti**.

sábir, *m.n.*, patience, perseverance.—**ki** (see **samir**).

sabo, *f.n.*, wet place becoming muddy by the trampling of camels, clean place made dirty, contagious sickness.—**di**.

sabol, *m.n.*, poor man or woman having just what is necessary for a living; **nin**, **nag sabolah**, a poor man, woman; **ninki sabolkaaha**, **nagti sabolkaahaid**, the poor man, woman.

sabti, *f.n.*, Saturday.—**di**.

sabur, *m.n.*, psalms.—**ki**.

sadaḥo! *int.*, cry of the poor when asking for alms.

sadaḥad, *f.n.*, alms.—**di**; **sadaḥad ban ku sin**, I will give you alms.

sadaḥadai (with **ku**), *v.tr.*, give alms.

sadaḥaiso, *v.r.*, give alms (for yourself, for your good).

sadar, *m.n.*, row, line.—**ki**; **sadar u jogsada**, arrange yourself, sit in a row, line.

sadeḥ, *num.*, three.—**di**; **sadeḥ hal ban ku lehyahai**, I have to tell you three words.

sadeḥad, *num.ord.*, third, thrice.

sádo, *f.n.*, privilege.

safai, *v.tr.*, clean.

safaisan, *a.v.*, clean, cleansed.

safan, or **daba safan**, *m.n.*, kind of fish.—**ki**.

safan, *f.n.*, chaps (of the heel),

especially due to walking on wet grass.—**ti**.

(**nin**) **safanleh**, *m.n.*, traveller.—**hi**; **safanlayashi ba yimadai**, the travellers have come.

sáfar, *m.n.*, caravan, journey (made with a caravan).—**ki**; **safro** (*plur.*); **annaga o safarah**, our caravan.

sáfar, *v.i.*, travel with a caravan; **safra**, **wan safri**; **safarka hore ka so hād o ka dambe ra'**, leave the first caravan and go with the second.

nin safaráh, a traveller with a caravan.

safiri, or **masifiri**, *v.tr.*, expel, banish; **la masafiri**, he is expelled.

safirsan, *a.v.*, expelled; **ninki safirsana**, the expelled man.

safli, *m.n.*, hide adorned or embellished with rows of shells.—**gi**.

sagal, *num.*, nine.

sagalad, *num.ord.*, ninth.

sagashan, *num.*, ninety.

sagan madon, *f.n.*, nape.—**ti**.

sagaro, or **sakaro**, *f.n.*, sand antelope.

sahai, provisions either for maintenance at home or for travel.—**di**.

sahal, *v.tr.*, bless (see **sal**).

sahal, *v.tr.*, render easy, ease.

saharad, *f.n.*, wooden box, case.—**di**.

saharo, *f.n.*, fecal matters, urine.

saharo, or **saharod**, *v.i.*, purga ventrem; so —, go and purga ventrem.

sāheb, *m.n.*, master, sir.—**ki**.
 sahīb, *m.n.*, companion, friend.—**ki**.
 saheh, *m.n.*, signature.—**hi**.
 saḥima, seḥimad, or sihimad, *f.n.*, boat.—**di**.
 saḥ, *f.n.*, night (time of sleeping).—**di**.
 saḥ dehe, *f.n.*, midnight; saḥda dehe tos, arise at midnight.
 saḥ, *m.n.*, two annas.—**hi**.
 saḥaf, *m.n.*, roof.—**ki**.
 saḥaf, *f.n.*, woman's comb (with ten or twelve teeth).—**ti**.
 saḥran, *v.i.*, be drunk; saḥrama, wan saḥrami.
 (nin) saḥransan, *a.v.*, drunk.
 kaga saḥrami, *v.c.*, make him, cause him to be drunk; war! igaga saḥrami, oh! you will make me drunk.
 sakār, *m.n.*, sternum, breast-bone.—**ki**.
 sa'id, *v.tr.*, asperse, sprinkle; iss ka —, throw; ku —, sprinkle on him, them; nagu sa'id, besprinkle us; aḥalka hortisa biyaha ku sa'id, sprinkle water in front of the house.
 sa'im, *m.n.*, a fasting man.—**ki**; saimin (*plur.*).
 sa'in, *f.n.*, hair of a horse's tail, mane of a horse.—**ti**.
 sal, *m.n.*, breech, bottom of a vessel, foundation, groundwork.—**ki**; salka ḍig, sit down.
 sal, *a.*, true; wa sal, it is true; Eraiga Ilahhi wa sal, the word of God is true; eraigasi wa sal, that word is true.

sāl (see sahal), *v.tr.*, bless.
 salād, *f.n.*, prayer.—**di**.
 salah, *m.n.*, deck of a ship.—**hi**.
 salah, *v.tr.*, pat, stroke, soothe, smoothe.
 salahid, *f.n.*, caress, pat, smoothing.—**di**.
 salalmodleh, *m.n.*, bustard (large one).—**hi**.
 salam, *v.tr.*, salute, hail.
 salam, salutation, hail! salam alekum, salutation to a stranger.
 salamad, *f.n.*, salutation, farewell (be in safety).—**di**.
 salasa, *f.n.*, Tuesday.—**di**.
 salid, *f.n.*, oil.—**di**.
 salib, *m.n.*, cross.—**ki**, —**yo** (see iss ku talab).
 sallado, *f.n.*, kind of spear.
 sallah, *m.n.*, place prepared in a boat for passengers.—**hi**.
 sallan, *m.n.*, staircase, ladder.—**ki**.
 sālo, *f.n.*, dung (of camels, sheep, goats).
 salol, *m.n.*, jowaree.—**ki**.
 samah, *f.n.*, pardon.—**di**.
 samah, *v.tr.*, pardon, forgive, excuse; wan samiḥi; i samah, excuse me; issa samaha, pardon each other; manta wan ku samahaya e mar kaleh ha u nohon, I pardon you to-day, do not do it again.
 samai, *v.tr.*, do, make, construct, repair; duniḍu wahba laga ma samain, the world is made out of nothing; la —, transact, act with.
 samaisan, *a.v.*, made.

samaisnaw, *v.att.*, be made.

samaisan, *v.pass.*, be made; samaisma, wan samaismi; ka samaisma, is made of, from.

samain, *f.n.*, making, construction.—ti.

samais, *m.n.*, maker of everything, constructor.—ki, —yo.

iss ku samai, *v.tr.*, join with thread, rope, nail.

iss ku samais, *m.n.*, joining; iss ku samaiski, the joining.

dar samai, *v.tr.*, weave.

saman, *m.n.*, goods, things.—ki; samanki o dan laga so rog markabka, all the goods have been brought from the ship.

samar (with ka), *v.i.*, give up for lost (it is the word used at the announcement of a death).

sa'maran, *f.n.*, nice dates.—ti.

sambab, *m.n.*, lungs.—ki, —yo.

sambil, *m.n.*, basket.—ki.

samir, *m.n.*, patience, perseverance.—ki.

samir, *v.i.*, be patient, persevering, endure with patience; samra, wan samri.

san, *aff.*, used with wah; wa wahsan, it is good, well.

san, *m.n.*, nose.—ki; san balladan, a flat nose.

sanharor, *m.n.*, bridge of the nose.—ki.

sanho, *f.n.*, channel of the nose, twang.

sanholeh, *m.n.*, snuffer, a man having a twang.—hi.

sān, *f.n.*, hide of camels and of neat cattle.—ti.

sānta ka bihi, *v.tr.*, skin, flay.

sana', *m.n.*, conjuror.—hi.

sana'ad, *f.n.*, conjuration.—di.

sana'ho, *f.n.*, charm given to a sick person, or words pronounced to conjure his evil, bad spirits.

sanad, *f.n.*, year.—di; sanaddi hore, the past year, ago (even long ago); sanaddi dowed, past year (not long ago); sanaddan so so'ota, this coming year.

sanam, *m.n.*, idol.—ki, —yo.

sanduh, *m.n.*, box, chest, trunk.—hi, —yo.

sanga, or sangai, *m.n.*, stallion.—hi.

sanhad, *f.n.*, noise, sound, sound in the desert.—di; degaiso!

sanhad ban mahlaya, hark! I hear a sound.

kaga sanhadi, *v.i.*, make a noise (with something).

sanūnad, *f.n.*, curry.—di.

sār, *v.tr.*, place, put on, set on; so —, bring away, make go out.

sāran, *a.v.*, placed; wah mel saran, a thing put in a place.

sarrai, *v.i.*, be (placed) first, go at the head of, before; inamada u sarrai, be the first of the boys; ugu sarrai, be the first of all, go before; nagu sarrai, go before us; ka —, be over the others, command, sway.

sarraisi (with ugu), *v.tr.*, appoint.

sarsar, *v.i.*, put one over the other.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

serkal sarai, *m.n.*, governor ;
serkalki sarai, the governor.

serkal, *m.n.*, gentleman ; **sara-**
kishi, the gentleman.

serji, *m.n.*, brink, hem.—**gi**.

serwan, *f.n.*, rod, stick.—**ti**.

serwanai, *v.tr.*, flog, scourge.

sesa, or **sis**, *f.n.*, dust, sand
 (raised up by the galloping of
 horses), whirlwind or gusty
 wind.—**di**.

setto, *f.n.*, fetters (for a camel's
 forelegs).

sha'ab, *m.n.*, coral.—**ki**. **Sha'ab**
 is the proper name of the place
 where the residency of Ber-
 berah is built.

shabak, *m.n.*, net.—**gi**, —**yo**.

shabel, *m.n.*, leopard, panther
 (hunting leopard).—**ki**.

shabuk, *m.n.*, whip.—**gi**.

shaf, *m.n.*, callousness of the
 camel's chest.—**ki**.

shafi'i, one of the Mohamedan
 sects. Somals are of the sha-
 fi'i creed.

shag, *m.n.*, wheel of a carriage.
 —**gi**.

shah, *f.n.*, a game which Somals
 are very fond of. It consists
 in three squares unequal in
 size, one inside the other, and
 joined by perpendiculars pass-
 ing through the middle of
 each side ; each of the two
 players has twelve stones or
 shells, which are either of a
 different colour or kind from
 those of his opponent, so that
 they may recognise them easily.

shah, *m.n.*, tea.—**hi**.

shahi, *m.n.*, labourer, workman.
 —**gi** ; **ninki shahigaaha**, a
 labourer.

shahai, *v.i.*, work.

shahaisi, *v.i.*, make him work.

shahaiso, *v.i.*, work for yourself.

shuhul, *m.n.*, labour, work, busi-
 ness.—**ki**.

shakal, or **shekal**, *m.n.*, fetters
 (for horses, mules).—**ki**.

shekal, *v.tr.*, fether, put on fet-
 ters.

shakamad, *f.n.*, leathern halter.
 —**di**.

shaitan, or **shaidan**, *m.n.*, Satan,
 devil, demon.—**ki**.

shalai and **shalaito**, *ad.*, yester-
 day.

shama', or **shimai'**, *m.n.*, wax,
 candle.

shambel, *m.n.*, wild beast about
 the size of a fox.

shan, *num.*, five.

shanad, *num.ord.*, fifth.—**ki**, —**di**.

shan iyo tobnad, *m.n.*, a fort-
 night.—**ki** ; **shan iyo tobnad-**
kas o dan yu ina ka mahna,
 all this fortnight he was absent
 (from us).

shansho, *f.n.*, part of the leg
 under the knee.

shár, *m.n.*, evil.—**ki**.

sharad, *m.n.*, bet.—**ki**, —**yo**.

la sharatan, *v.i.*, bet ; **la shara-**
tama, **wan la sharatami**.

sharer, *m.n.*, forest.—**ki**.

shareri, *v.tr.*, make a forest.

mel shareran, a forest.

sharub, *f.n.*, mustachio.—**ti**.

shash, *m.n.*, fringe.—**ki**.

shaushuga, *m.n.*, greyish red mongoose.—**hi**.

sheg, *v.tr.*, say, relate, tell ; u —, communicate, tell him ; bein —, tell, say a lie, be untruthful ; **wah** —, foretell, predict ; **wah ban shegi**, I will foretell.

shego, *v.tr.*, demand, claim.

sheko, *f.n.*, history, tale, tradition.

sheko u mari, *v.i.*, narrate, tell a story.

shehmad, or **shehnad**, *v.tr.*, load, freight.

shehnadan, *a.v.*, loaded, laden.

shehnad, *f.n.*, cargo, loading.—**di**.

sheklad, *f.n.*, public house (stew).—**di**.

sheih, *m.n.*, sheik, chief, Muslim saint.—**hi**.

shid, *v.tr.*, inflame, light, kindle ; **dabka shid**, light the fire.

shidan, *a.v.*, inflamed, lit.

shīd, *v.tr.*, stone.

shīd, *m.n.*, stoning.—**ki**.

shido, *f.n.*, feast in which a goat is killed.

shido, *f.n.*, burly-burly, bustle, row, clatter.

shidai, *v.i.*, make a noise, caterwaul.

shil, *v.tr.*, fry.

shilan, *a.v.*, fried ; **shilan yahai**, it is fried.

shilo, *v.r.*, fry (for yourself) ; **shisha**.

deriya shil, *m.n.*, a man frying.—**ki**.

shilato, *f.n.*, a woman frying.

shilis, *a.*, fat, stout ; **ninki**, **ni-manki shishla**, stout man, men ; **nagti shishlaid**, the stout, fat woman ; **nagihi shishla**, the fat women.

shishlai, *v.tr.*, make fat.

shishlow, *v.i.*, become fat.

shilin, *f.n.*, tick (the flat one), insect, camel's louse.—**ti**. When this louse bites other animals it causes them to be sick.

shimbir, *f.n.*, bird.—**ti**.

shimbir libah, *f.n.*, owl.—**di**.

shin, *m.n.*, the nine months of pregnancy.—**ki** ; **shinki maaha**, he has not the time ; — **dal**, one who is born in his time.

shini, *f.n.*, bee.—**di**.

shir, *m.n.*, assembly, rendezvous, council, assembly of men in the house of a chief.—**ki**.

shirka tag, *v.i.*, go to the council, meeting ; **shirkan tegi**, I will go to the meeting.

so shira, *v.i.*, have an assembly, assemble ; **wainu so shiri**, we will have an assembly, a meeting.

shirsi, *v.tr.*, reunite.

shira', or **shirah**, *m.n.*, sail of a ship.—**hi**, —**yo**.

shishai, *f.n.*, *prp.* and *a.*, distant, beyond, the following, the last ; **halka shishai**, that distant place ; **nobadda shishadedu jogo**, he is beyond the tower ; **kan maaha, wa ka shishai**, it is not this, it is the next, the following ; **adigu u shishai**, be the last of all.

shoï, *f.n.*, a tree and its fruit, which is like a cherry.—**di**.

sholaboli, *f.n.*, cash (silver money), two anna piece.

shub, *v.tr.*, put in, spill, melt, pour out; **so** —, pour out towards me; **si** —, continue to spill; **ku** —, put in; **buradka shub**, melt the butter; '**anihi hanti ku shubai**, I put the milk in the jar; **wahad igu shubaisid, garan mayo**, I do not understand what you tell me; **wa biyaha la shubayo**, it is spilt water.

shubo, ku shubo, *v.r.*, put in, pour in (for yourself).

shuban, *a.v.*, melted; **bur'ad shuban ban'aba**, I drink melted butter.

shuban, *v.p.*, be melted, he purged; **shubma, wan shubmi; bur'adku ha shubmo**, let the butter be melted; **dabada ka shuban**, take a purge (lit. be purged from the back).

shuban, *m.n.*, effect of a purgative.—**ki**.

shuban, *a.*, straight, nice; **ul shuban i so ibi**, buy a straight stick for me; **nin shuban**, a nice man (tall and of a straight stature).

shuh, *m.n.*, hazy weather.—**hi**.

shukan, *f.n.*, helm.—**ti**.

si, *f.n.*, manner, mode.—**di**.

sida, sidas, sidan, *ad.*, thus, so; **sidas ma tahai?** is it so? or are you so? **wa sidas**, it is so; **sidan u samai**, do so (as I say).

sidai, *conj.*, as.

side, *ad.*, how? **wa side?** how is it? **sidan** (for side) **ban u gala?** how can I do that?

si un, *ad.*, somehow; **si un u gal o iss kaga tag**, do it somehow (in any manner whatever) and go away.

si kasta, *conj.*, however.

si, *particle*. This particle is often used before the verb to point out either a tendency from me to a place, or the continuity of the action expressed by the verb: **si da**, let go; **si mar**, pass by (from me to ...); **si da'**, continue to plunder; **si shahai**, continue to work. When this particle is added to the verb it gives to it a causative sense: **shahai**, work; **shahaisi**, cause to work.

si, *v.tr.*, give, bestow: **si** —, distribute; **so** —, give to him, buy, take and bring to me; **i so si**, take and bring to me; **wan ku so sin**, I will buy for you; — **so**, buy for yourself; **sista, wan sisan; orod o basal sisq**, go and buy onions for yourself; **orod o basal so si**, go and buy onions for me.

siya, *m.n.*, giver.—**hi**; **ninkasi wa siya, basha, diba, deñsi**, this man is a giver, generous, benevolent.

sin, *f.n.*, gift, present.

sibah, *m.n.*, dye.—**hi**; **sibah madow 'adan**, indigo.

sibah, *v.tr.*, dye.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

sitah, *m.n.*, necklace or garland (for horses).—**hi**, —**yo**.

siyahad, *f.n.*, ornaments for women, bracelets, necklaces of silver and of precious metals or stones.—**di**.

siyar, *v.i.*, make a feast; **nin la la sahiro ba tahai**, you are a man to feast with us.

siyaro, or **siyarad**, *f.n.*, feast.—**di**.

so, *particle*, used either after or before the verb. When after the verb, it gives to it a kind of reflective sense; when before the verb, it points out either a movement in the action expressed by the verb with a sense of coming back, or a tendency towards me: **u so dib**, give him to bring home; **so heli**, bring back to me; **so durug**, come near.

so', or **kala so'**, *v.tr.*, distinguish, separate; **midahas kala so'**, separate those fruits; **inamada Abdi wan ka so'** or **ka deh so'i**, I will separate Abdi from the boys.

so'an, *a.v.*, distinct; **sadehda hof ba kala wa so'an tahai o Ilah keliah iss ku yibin**, the three Persons are distinct one from the other and are only One God.

so'din, *f.n.*, separation, distinction, division.—**ti**.

sod'al, *m.n.*, journey, travel, traveller.—**ki**; **ninká sod'alkisi wah absileh bu aha**, the tra-

vel, journey of that man was dangerous; **ninka wein e ad arkaisa wa sod'al**, the big man you see is a traveller.

(**nin**) **sod'alah**, *m.n.*, traveller; **ninki sod'alkaaha**, the traveller.

soda'l, *v.i.*, travel.

soddog, *m.n.*, father-in-law.—**gi**, —**yo**.

soddoh, *f.n.*, mother-in-law.—**di**.

sodon, *num.*, thirty.

sofa, *m.n.*, file.—**hi**.

sofai, *v.tr.*, file, sharpen.

sogsog, *f.n.*, fibrous tree with curved thorns.—**ti**.

sogur, *m.n.*, red mongoose.—**ki**.

soh, *v.tr.*, curl, twist.

sohan, *a.v.*, curled, twisted.

sokai, *a.*, near; **mel sokai**, a near place.

sol, *v.tr.*, broil, grill.

solai, *m.n.*, gridiron.—**gi**. Somals use a stick in the place of iron.

son, *m.n.*, fast, fasting.—**ki**.

(**nin**) **soman**, *m.n.*, fasting, hungry man; **ninki somana**, the fasting man.

so'o, *v.i.*, go on, move, proceed, walk; **so** —, come to me; **si** —, continue to go on; **u so'o**, go, walk for.

so'od, *m.n.*, walk.—**ki**.

so'odsi, *v.tr.*, advance, set forward; **sa'adda so'odsi**, put the clock on.

sor, *f.n.*, food.—**ti**.

soryo, *f.n.*, food given to a stranger on the first day, hospitality.

soryai, *v.i.*, give hospitality.

sow and **show**, particles expressing some doubt, perhaps; **sow sida ma aha?** is it not so? **show wa sidas**, perhaps it is so; **sow markabka ma yimado**, perhaps the ship will not come? **show manta yimadai**, perhaps she has come to-day; **sow sa'addu tobanki maaha?** is it not ten o'clock? **show sa'addu wa tobanki**, perhaps it is ten.

suāl, *v.tr.*, ask, question.

suāl, *f.n.*, question.—**shi**.

subag, *m.n.*, ghee (general name for all melted fat).—**gi**.

subah, *m.* and *f.n.*, morning.—**hi**, —**di**, —**yo**.

subaihi, *m.n.*, police, policeman.—**gi**; **subaihin** (*plur.*).

suf, *m.n.*, rag.—**ki**.

sufur, *m.n.*, brass.—**ki**.

sufur, *f.n.*, dust made by camels on the march.—**ti**.

sug, *v.i.*, wait, have patience, hope.—**ti**.

sugnin, *f.n.*, waiting, patience, hope.—**ti**.

sugninleh, *a.*, patient.

sugninla, *a.*, impatient.

sug, *v.i.*, suffer, beat hard.

sugan, *a.v.*, suffering, beaten hard, severely; **nin sugan**, a suffering man; **wil sugan**, a boy severely beaten.

suḥ, *v.i.*, faint, swoon.

suḥsan, *a.v.*, fainted; **ninki suḥsana ban arkai**, I saw the man in a faint.

suḥdin, *f.n.*, fainting, swoon, epilepsy.—**ti**.

suḥur, *f.n.*, meal taken during Ramadan, between midnight and four o'clock. At midnight a man cries in the streets: **suḥur ya saimin!** **suḥur ya saimin!** eat (meal) you lasting men.

suhuro, *v.i.*, take your meal.

suḥ, *m.n.*, bazaar, market.—**hi**, —**yo**.

sujud, *f.n.*, profound inclination, consisting in kneeling down and touching the ground with the forehead.—**di**.

sujud, *v.i.*, make the inclination.

sul, *m.n.*, thumb, toe.—**ki**.

suldan, *m.n.*, sultan.—**ki**.

sulub, *m.n.*, soft iron used for making spears.—**ki**.

sumad, *f.n.*, mark, sign, emblem.—**di**.

sumad, *v.tr.*, mark, sign.

sun, *m.n.*, poison.—**ki**.

sūn, *m.n.*, man's belt, waist-band.—**ki**; **suman** (*plur.*).

sunkor or **sonkor**, *f.n.*, sugar.—**ti**.

surin, *f.n.*, street.—**ki**.

surual, *m.n.*, trousers, pantaloons.—**ki**; **sarawil** (*plur.*).

suryo, *f.n.*, noose, a running knot.

suryo, *v.i.*, noose, make a running knot.

T.

ta, **ti**, **tu**, *f.art.*, the.

tá, **tí**, **tán**, **tána**,
tani, **tanu**, **tás**,
tasa, **tasi**, **tasu**,
ter, **tó**, } *dem.fem.a.pron.*,
this, that, you,
yonder.

tai, **taida**, **taidi**, **taidu**, *poss.f. adj.prn.*, my, mine.

tí, **táda**, **tádi**, **tádu**, *poss.f.adj. prn.*, thy, thine.

tis, **tisa**, **tisi**, **tisu**, *poss.m.adj.prn.*, his, his own.

ted, **teda**, **todi**, **tedu**, *poss.f.adj. prn.*, her, hers.

taya, **taýada**, **tayadi**, **tayadu**, *poss.a.prn.*, our, ours (mine and theirs).

ten, **tena**, **teni**, **tenu**, *poss.a.prn.*, our, ours (yours and mine).

tin, **tina**, **tini**, **tinu**, *poss.a.prn.*, your, yours.

tod, **toda**, **todi**, **todu**, *poss.a.prn.*, theirs.

te? *int.fem.prn.*, what? which?
teba? which of you?

tuma? *int.fem.prn.*, who? **wa tuma**? who is?

tab, *f.n.*, a kind of play, especially in wrestling.—**ti**.

ta'ab, *m.n.*, torment, pain, suffering.—**ki**; **ta'abka 'adabtu wa dambaiya hadainan wanak-sanain**, the torments of hell are hereafter if we are not good.

tabo, *v.tr.*, touch, feel.

tabsi, *v.c.*, make him touch, feel.

tabasho, *f.n.*, touch, feeling; **tabashadáda ban garanaya**, I feel your touching.

ku taba', *v.tr.*, aspire after, fight for; **wan tabe'i**.

tababar, *v.tr.*, correct, break a horse. subdue.

tabahad or **dabahad**, *f.n.*, bulk or carcass of a ship.—**di**.

tabalo, *f.n.*, a thing wanted at once and earnestly desired.

tabalaisnaw, *v.tr.*, long for; **la- 'agtaida wan u tabalaisnahai**, I want to have my money.

tabalaisan, *a.v.*, in want of, wanting; **ninki tabalaisna**, the man in want.

tādbir, *f.n.*, plan.—**ti**.

tag, *v.i.*, go; **wan tegi**; **teg**, he is gone; **wilki teg**, the boy is gone; **nagti tagtai**, the woman is gone; **iss ka —**, go away; **u —**, go to him; **si —**, go first, I will come after.

tegnin, *m.n.*, departing, going.—**ki**.

tāg, *f.n.*, strength.—**ti**.

tāg, *v.tr.*, fix (a stake firm and straight); **iss —**, halt, stop; **ku —**, prop, shore up.

tāgan, *a.v.*, fixed, firm, straight, upright.

tāgnow, *v.i.*, stand, be standing firm.

tagog or **tagogo**, *f.n.*, fore-arm.

tah, *v.i.*, groan, moan.

tah, *m.n.*, groan, moan.—**hi**, —**yo**.

tah, *v.tr.*, put in line, in rows; **wan tihi**; **alelhahá tah** or **iss ku tah**, arrange, put these shells in a line; **si tah**, continue to put.

tahsir or **taksir**, *f.n.*, offence, guilt, punishment.—**ti**.

tahsirleh, *a.*, guilty.

tahsirla, *a.*, not guilty, innocent; **ninkasi wa nin tahsirla**, or **tahsir ma leh**, or **tahsir ma laha**, that man is innocent.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

or oblige me (in putting this on your camel); **wan ku tari**, I will render you service, oblige you.

wah tar, *m.n.*, use, utility.—**ki**.

wah tar, *v.i.*, be of use, useful; **kitabkasu wah ba taraya**, that book is useful; **nin wah tara ahaw**, be a man of use; **nag wah tarta ahaw**, be a useful woman; **wahba ha tarin**, be of no use.

wah ma tarai, *m.n.*, useless man.—**hi**; **wahba an ma taro**, I am of no use, *or* **nin wah ma taraiah ban ahai**, I am a useless man.

an wahba tarain, *a.*, useless (for things).

tar, *v.tr.*, increase, multiply, get more; **iss ku —**, increase, get more strength, size; **mahad iss ku taraisa?** why do you increase yourself? *or* why are you boasting of yourself?

taran, *v.i.*, be multiplied, increased; **tarma**, **wan tarmi**.

tarin, *m.n.*, multiplication, multiplying.—**ki**.

tar, *m.n.*, telegraph.—**ki**.

tarih, *m.n.*, era, date.—**hi**.

tarshad, *f.n.*, wave.—**di**.

taurad or torad iyo injil, *m.n.*, Bible.—**ki iyo**, **ki**.

taubad or tobad, *f.n.*, penance.—**di**.

taubad or tobad ken, *m.n.*, penitent, doing penance.—**ki**.

taubad or tobad ken or yelo, *v.i.*, do penance, atone for;

Ilahhen Issa dembigaini u taubad kenai, Jesus our God did penance for (atoned for) our sins.

tebed, *f.n.*, vessel for ghee (made of camel's leather; it is larger than the vessel called **ubo**).—**di**.

tebeda dara, *m.n.*, ladle, used for soup and ghee.—**hi**.

teh or tih, *m.n.*, shower of rain.—**hi**.

tehteh or tihtih, *v.imp.*, shower; **wa tehtehaya**, it showers.

teri, *m.n.*, kind of big and heavy spear (used by the Gadabursi).—**gi**.

tib, *f.n.*, wooden pestle.—**ti**.

tidi', *v.tr.*, tress, plait (hair, ropes ...); **tida'a**, **wan tidi'i**.

tido'o, *v.i.*, tress, braid your hair.

tida'an, *a.v.*, braided.

tida'sho, *f.n.*, braid, texture.

tidei', *m.n.*, plait of hair (as Somali girls have).—**hi**.

tifih, *f.n.*, drop.—**di**; **tifih biyaha**, a drop of water.

tiked, *m.n.*, ticket, stamp (ticket of a passenger).—**ki**.

tikso, *v.tr.*, stretch out.

tiksi, *m.n.*, stretching out.—**gi**.

timir, *f.n.*, dates.—**ti**.

tin, *m.n.*, hair.—**ki**; **timo** (*plur.*); **timaha damanka**, whiskers.

tinmod, *m.n.*, hair remaining in the comb.

tir, *v.tr.*, blot out, clean; **iss-ka —**, clean yourself; **sinka iss ka tir**, wipe your nose.

'ada tir, *v.tr.*, appease, calm the anger.

tiri, *v.tr.*, account, calculate, count; ku —, add to; midmidu —, enumerate.

tiriya, *m.n.*, accountant.—hi.

tiro, *f.n.*, account, calculation, sum, *means also* hundred; tira adiga au lehyahai, I have one hundred sheep and goats.

tirso, *v.r.*, count for yourself; ku —, account with, add to.

tiro badan, *a.v.*, numerous.

tir, *m.n.*, column, pier.—ki.

tiri, *v.tr.*, prop, underpin; ku —, lean against something, bend, incline, stoop, recline.

tirso, *v.r.*, lean yourself; ku —, lean upon, lounge, stroll; ha ku tirsan, do not lounge, stroll.

tōb, *v.tr.*, cup, apply a cupping-glass.

tōbin, *m.n.*, cupping-horn (used instead of a glass).—ki.

tōbnin, *f.n.*, cupping.—ti.

nin wah toba, nag wah tohta, a cupper.

tobad (*see* taubad).

toban, *num.*, ten.—ki.

tobnad, *num.ord.*, tenth.—ki or —di.

todoba, *num.*, seven.—di.

todobad, *num.ord.*, seventh.—ki or di.

todobatan, *num.*, seventy.—ki.

tog, la togo, (nin) tog badan, *see* dug, la dugo, dug badan.

tohob, *f.n.*, pellicles (of the head especially).—ti.

tol, *v.tr.*, sew, tack; ād u —,

sew well; iss ku —, join, sew together.

dar tol, *m.n.*, tailor.

kaba tol, *m.n.*, shoemaker.

kaba tolai, *m.n.*, awl, bodkin tools of a shoemaker.

tolnin, *f.n.*, sewing, seam.—ti.

tol, *m.n.*, tribe, caste, nation, race, kind, sort.—ki; iss ku —, of the same tribe, of the same kind, sort; iss ku tol bannu nahai, we are of the same tribe; bahalahási wa iss ku tol, those beasts are of the same kind.

tolmon, *a.*, good, virtuous; ninki tolmona, the virtuous man.

tolimo, *f.n.*, goodness, charity.

tolmonow, *v.i.*, be good.

tolmonai, *v.tr.*, make good; wilka tolmonai, make the boy good.

ton, *f.n.*, garlic.—ti.

torog, *m.n.*, giant, stout man.—gi, —yo; torogga dai, look at that giant.

tos, *v.i.*, arise, get up.

tosi, *v.tr.*, awake, raise.

tosnin, *f.n.*, rising, getting up.—ti.

tosnow, *v.i.*, be right.

tos, *a.*, right; was tos, it is right; eragasi wa tos, that word is right.

tos, *m.n.*, straightness.—ki.

tosan, *a.*, straight, upright; ushasi wa tostantahai, that stick is straight.

tu, *v.i.*, kneel down (addressing a camel).

tuī, *v.i.*, make the camel kneel down.

tud (with u), *v.tr.*, soften, soothe, alleviate, allay.

tudad or tudnin, *f.n.*, alleviation.

tuf, *v.i.*, spit.

tufnin, *f.n.*, spitting.

tug, *m.n.*, thief, robber, rascal, rogue, scoundrel, vagabond.—
gi.

tugo, *f.n.*, robbery, theft, knavery.

tuhun, *m.n.*, suspicion, accusation based only on some probabilities.
—ki.

tuhun, *v.tr.*, suspect, accuse; tu-
huma, wan tuhumi; nin, ninki
la tuhmai, a suspected man;
Abdi wa un la tuhmai, Abdi
only was accused.

tuhunsan, *a.v.*, suspicious.

tuka or tukai, *m.n.*, crow, raven.
—hi.

tuko, *v.i.*, pray; so —, go to
pray; si —, continue to pray;
u —, pray for; la —, pray
with.

tukasho, *f.n.*, prayer.

tukub, *v.i.*, stagger, walk with
difficulty (it is said of an old
man or of a sick one); iss ka
si —, continue to ...; ku —,
walk with; ho, usha ku tukub,
take a walk with a stick.

tukabai, *m.n.*, bandy, crutch,
stick.—hi.

tujad or tijad, *m.n.*, hen.—ki.

tuji or tuki, *v.i.*, be the leader in
prayer.—ki. (The leader in
prayer, or he who stands in
front of the Mohamedans, is
called Iman.)

tuji, *v.tr.*, touch in pressing;

darka tuji, press the clothes
(for washing them). This word
is often used in a bad sense as
in naska tuji; iss ku —, press
on; iss — or iss tutuji, touch
yourself; ga'antada iss ku
tuji, touch yourself with your
hand.

tul, *v.tr.*, heap, accumulate.

tumujad, *f.n.*, revolver, pistol.—
—di.

tumujai, *v.tr.*, thump, box, bang.

tumujo, *f.n.*, blow, bang, box.

tumun, *m.n.*, four annas, $\frac{1}{4}$ of a
rupee.

tun, *v.tr.*, forge, grind (with a
pestle); tuma, wan tumi; ku
—, strike upon.

tuman, *a.v.*, forged; waranku
wa tumanyahai, the spear is
forged.

tumal, *m.n.*, smith, blacksmith
(name of a low Somali caste).
ki.

tuman, *m.n.*, eunuch, see dufa-
nan.

ugad tuman, *m.n.*, gelding.

tur, *v.tr.*, cast, throw; iss ka —,
throw; ku —, throw at, on;
iss u turtura, throw at each
other.

turonturo, *v.i.*, stumble.

turonturo, *f.n.*, stumble, trip.

tūr, *f.n.*, hump, hunch.—ti.

tūrleh, *a.*, hunchbacked.

turjuman, *m.n.*, dragoman, inter-
preter.—ki.

turub, *m.n.*, s. and pl., cards (a
set of).—ki.

turub ayar, *v.i.*, play at cards.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

ula'ul, *f.n.*, leech.—shi.

ulimo, *see* ardai, *f.n.*, reunion, congregation of wadads.

'ulus, *a.*, heavy, important; ninki 'usla, the important man.

'ulais or 'ulusnimo, *f.n.*, beaviness, importance.—ki, —di.

umi, *v.tr.*, warm, perfume a room by burning incense in the vase called idan; iss —, perfume yourself.

unso, *v.r.*, perfume yourself with incense.

unsi, *m.n.*, act of perfuming.—gi.

umi, *m.n.*, vapour clinging to the lid of a kettle when the water boils.—gi.

unis, *m.n.*, steam, vapour, warmth.—ki.

umul, *f.n.*, a pregnant woman near her deliverance.—shi.

umul, *v.i.*, give birth (used only when the time of deliverance is near); wan umuli, I will give birth (a mother alone can speak so).

umuli (with ka), *v.tr.*, attend to (a woman during her confinement); kalai o ka umuli, come to attend to; iss ka —, attend to myself.

umulisso, *f.n.*, midwife, nurse.

umur, *f.n.*, wonder, every astonishing thing, prodigy.—ti.

umur, *f.n.*, will; umurta Ebba-hai oggolaw, submit to the will of God.

'umur, *m.n.*, age.—ki.

ūn, *v.tr.*, create (for God alone);

Ilah ba náfo ūsub ūmi dona, God will create new souls; 'asho walba Ilah ba ūma, God creates every day; Ilah ba duniyada ūmai, God has created the world.

ūman, *a.v.*, created; dadku wa ūman yahai, man is created; náfti wa umantahai, jidki se wa dashai, the soul is created, but the body is generated.

ūmanow, *v.i.*, be created.

ūn, *m.n.*, creature.—ki; dadku wa ūn, man is a creature; ūnka o dan wa la hisabi dona, all the creatures will be judged.

un, *a.v.*, only, soever; wu un nol yahai, he only is living; war! Jama un igu yed, call me only Jama.

nin un, *rel.pron.*, whosoever, whomsoever.

wah un, *rel.pron.*, anything, whatsoever.

mel un, *ad.*, somewhere.

gor un, *ad.*, any time soever.

'un, *v.tr.*, eat; la —, it is eaten; lagu —, be eaten; hadu magalada tago, wa la 'uni, if he goes to the country, he will be eaten; wa la 'uni, I shall be eaten; wa nai la 'uni, we shall be eaten.

'una, *m.n.*, throat.—hi; 'unaha hado, catch him by the throat; 'una habatai, strangle; wan ku 'una habatain, I will strangle you.

'unno, *f.n.*, food, meal, dinner;

‘unnadi wa samaisantahai,
the dinner is ready.
una‘as, *f.n.*, quail.—**ti**.
unun, *m.n.*, wild water-melon (very
sour and eaten by goats).—**ki**.
ur, *m.n.*, smell, smelling, odour,
scent.
ursi, *v.tr.*, make him smell.
urso, *v.tr.*, smell, snuff.
ur hudmun, *a.*, stinking.
ūr, *m.n.*, belly, womb, foetus.—**ki**;
ūr bai lehdahai, she is preg-
nant; ‘udur ūrka laga haya,
she has a sickness in the womb.
ūr hanun or ‘alol hanun, *m.n.*,
belly-ache, colic.—**ki**.
ūr humo, *f.n.*, resentment, rancour.
‘urad, *m.n.*, eldest son.—**ki**.
‘urad higai, *m.n.*, younger son,
cadet.—**hi**; gar u dambais
has the same meaning.
‘urdan, *m.n.*, spray, bud, shoot,
the fruit remaining after the
fall of the flowers.—**ki**.
urgumo, *f.n.*, venom, venomous
liquid, poisonous substance, pus,
matter.
‘uri, *m.n.*, wife, woman, lady.
—**di**.
‘urian, *m.n.*, palsy.—**ki**.
(nin) ‘urianah, *a.*, paralytic, knock-
kneed; ninki ‘urianaha, the
paralytic; nimanki ‘urianaha
or ‘uriamadaaha, the paralytic
men.
urur, *m.n.*, assembly, concourse,
crowd, mob, meeting.—**ki**.
urur, *v.i.*, be assembled, flock.
ururi, *v.tr.*, assemble, accumulate,
collect, combine, gather; so —,

assemble, gather together; ni-
mankas halka ku so ururi,
assemble these men here.
ururis, *m.n.*, gathering.—**ki**.
urursan, *a.v.*, assembled, gathered;
midihi wa urursanyihin, the
fruits are gathered.
urursanow, *v.i.*, be gathered.
‘ur‘ur, *m.n.*, wrist.—**ki**.
us, *m.n.*, dung, excrement.—**ki**.
uslahais, *f.n.*, entrails, intestines.
—**ti**.
uslaho or usloho, *f.n.pl.*, bowels,
intestines.
us! *interj.*, be quiet! silence!
(abbreviation of amus).
‘usboh, *m.n.*, salt.—**hi**.
uskag, *m.n.*, dirt.—**gi**.
uskagleh, *a.*, dirty; wilkasi uskag
bu lehyahai, that boy is dirty.
uskagai, *v.tr.*, dirt, defile.
uskagaisan, *a.v.*, dirtied, defiled.
‘uski, *v.i.*, make him lean, incline,
stoop.
‘usko, *v.r.*, incline (yourself), lean,
stoop.
‘uskis, *m.n.*, leaning, stooping.
—**ki**.
‘usub, *a.*, new; maradaida wa
‘usubtahai, my cloth is new.
‘usub, *a.*, clouded, cloudy (before
rain); ‘irku wa ‘usubyahai,
the sky is cloudy.

W.

W, this letter united to the
pers. prn. in its simple form
forms other pronouns of very

frequent occurrence; **wan**, I; **wad**, thou; **wu**, he; **wai**, she, ...

wa, particle very often used in the Somali language to assist either the subject or the verb in different tenses. Sometimes, also, it performs the office of a pronoun, sometimes that of the verb of existence; **wa ayo**, who is? **wa mahai**, what is? **horahdu wa so bahdai**, the sun is up.

wā, *m.n.*, time, once.—**gi**; **wā wah jirai**, or **wahba wā jirai**, there was once; **wā hore**, **wāgi hore**, formerly, the past time; **wā dambe**, **wāgi dambe**, afterwards, the time following; **wāgi dambe**, **ninki dintai**, the man died afterwards.

wa', *f.n.*, noise produced by a sudden blow or thump.—**di**.

wa'al or **we'el**, *m.n.*, natural, illegitimate child.—**ki**.

wa'an, good; **wilki wa'ana**, **wilashi wawa'ana**, the good boy, boys.

wab, *f.n.*, hovel, shed (as that of the tumals).—**ti**.

wabayo, *f.n.*, poison, venom.

wabayai, *v.tr.*, poison; **falladda wabayai**, poison the arrow.

wad, *v.tr.*, row, pull, go on, go before a camel leading it with the rope tied to its head, go along with sheep, leading them; **sehimadda wad**, row the boat; **adiga wad**, lead the herd of sheep and goats; **ina**

kala wad, go away from us; so **wad**, pull towards me.

wada, *ind.num.*, all; **wada yimadai**, all came; **wada tagai**, all went; **ka wada**, all from; **wada habo**, take, catch all; (this adjective is often used with another adjective meaning all) **kulligod wada habo**, take, catch all.

wadad, *m.n.*, old man, Musulman monk or priest, a man who has passed through all the standards into which the Coran is divided for the students.—**ki**.

wadaf, *m.n.*, sling.—**ki**, —**yo**.

wadfi, *v.tr.*, sling, throw with a sling.

la wadag, *v.i.*, take part, eat from the same dish.

wadān, *f.n.*, leathern bucket, pail for drawing water.—**ti**.

wadi, *m.n.*, river.—**gi**.

wadna or **wadnai**, *m.n.*, heart.—**hi**.

(**nin**) **wadnala**, *a.*, heartless; **ninki wadnahalaa**, the heartless man.

wah, *v.i.*, do not find; **wahya**, **wan wahyi** (the past tense of this verb, when used as an auxiliary, gives to the principal verb a past signification, and points out either a want of will or a want of power, ability, and opportunity); **tegi wahyai**, I would not go (I refused); **ana meshi tegi wahyai o ka so nohdai**, I was not willing to go to that place, and I came back;



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

wahhabar, *m.n.*, galaxy, milky way.—**ki**. (Somals call so the white tinge appearing in the sky at night, and they say that it is produced by the garment of a Somal's mother, whom he has been condemned to drag along the sky.)

wahti, *m.n.*, season, weather, time.—**gi**.

waiyai or **weiyei**, *int.* and *a.*, so it happened, indeed! yes, it is; **halas waiyai**, it is finished.

waladi, *m.n.*, kind of soup made of pieces of meat.—**gi**.

walah, *v.tr.*, stir, move.

walah, *m.n.*, stirring, movement.—**hi**.

walal, *m.n.*, brother.—**ki**.

walal, *f.n.*, sister.—**shi**.

walba, *ind.num.*, every; **gor walba**, every time; **mel walba**, everywhere; **kol walba**, always.

waliba, *ind.num.*, each; **mid waliba**, each one; **mid waliba markisa ha so boho**, let each one come at his turn.

walid, *m.n.*, parents and other relations.—**ki**, —**yo**.

walli, *f.n.*, madness, lunacy.—**di**.

wallo, *v.i.*, become foolish, mad; **washa**, **wan wallan**.

iss walwal, *m.n.*, folly.—**ki**; **iss walwalka dunida**, the follies of the world.

iss walwal, *v.r.*, make yourself a fool.

wallan, *a.*, idiot, lunatic, mad; **ninki walla**, the mad man;

nagti wallaid, the mad woman; **wu** or **wa wallanyahai**, he is mad.

walo, *f.n.*, kind of kangaroo rat with a trunk.

walo, *f.n.*, kind of Somali game. (They sit down in two rows with their faces opposite to one another, strike first their own hands and chest saying **jawo**, and then they strike the hand of the person opposite.)

walaisi, *v.c.*, make play.

walais (with **la**, in the *sing.*), *v.r.*, play.

wan, *m.n.*, ram.—**ki**.

wan bararah, *m.n.*, he-lamb; **wanki bararkaaha**, the he-lamb.

wanag, *m.n.*, goodness, kindness, niceness.—**gi**.

wanaji, *v.tr.*, make nicely, arrange well in order.

wanajiso, *v.r.*, arrange (yourself), make

wanaksan, *a.*, good, nice, kind; **ka wanaksan**, better; **ka wada wanaksan** or **ugu wanaksan**, the best.

wanaksanaw, *v.att.*, be good.

u wanaksanow, *v.i.*, be good for.

wani, *v.tr.*, advise, admonish, preach, teach.

wano, *f.n.*, advice, counsel, preaching.

war! *int. of calling*, ho! hallo! man! boy! **war hoi!** **war ya!** **war ya hoi!** (*sing.*); ho! hallo! man! boy! **war yaryahein ka-**

laiya! (*plur.*) hallo! come (ye) men! boys!

war, *m.n.*, news, communication, information, message.—**ki**.

war gei, *v.tr.*, proclaim, publish.

warhad, *f.n.*, paper, letter, messenger.—**di**.

war ken, *v.i.*, bring news; **ka war ken**, bring news from, ascertain.

war kena, *m.n.*, informant, messenger.—**hi**.

warran, *v.tr.*, announce, inform, acquaint; **warrama**, **wan war-ami**; **wahas wan uga war-ami**, I will inform him of that; **u** —, communicate; **iss ka** —, inform of yourself, *or* (better) how are you?

warsi, *v.tr.*, communicate.

waraiso *or* **warso**, *v.c.*, ask the news of him (*means* let him tell you from whence he comes, and who he is); **waraista**, **wan waraisan**, *or* **warsada**, **wan warsan**.

war (*root*).

waren, *v.tr.*, pierce; **warema**, **wan ku waremi**.

waren, *v.i.*, penetrate into (used as a foul word).

warmo, *f.n.*, intercourse, copulation.

waran, *m.n.*, spear, javelin.—**ki**.

waraba and **wera**, *m.n.*, spotted hyæna (*Hyæna crocuta*). — **hi** (Somals believe the hyæna to be a hermaphrodite).

warabi, *v.tr.*, water, give water to drink; **i warabi**, give me

to drink; **faraska**, **aurka warabi**, water the horse, camel.

warah, *f.n.*, papers, letters (either exposed on a table or tied together).—**di**.

warah, *m.n.*, whining, sigh.—**hi**, —**yo**.

waranus, *m.n.*, big lizard (Abyssinian).—**ki**.

wareg *or* **iss ka wareg**, *v.tr.*, turn; **ku** —, turn by; **ahalka ku wareg**, turn by the house; **ku so** —, go round, take a trip.

wareji, *v.c.*, cause to turn, wind up, revolve, spin.

warwareg and so **warwareg**, *v.i.*, wander about, stroll, go to and fro.

warwareji and so **warwareji**, *v.c.*, cause to wander about, make go to and fro.

warwareg, *m.n.*, ramble, rambling.—**gi**.

waregaiso, *v.i.*, move round.

warer, *m.n.*, whirl, giddiness.—**ki**; **madah warer**, *m.n.*, vertigo.

warer, *v.i.*, whirl.

wareri, *v.c.*, cause to whirl, to get giddy.

warersan, *a.v.*, giddy; **nin warersan**, a giddy man.

warik, *f.n.*, mushroom.—**ti**, —**yo**; **wa warik**, it is a mushroom.

was, *v.i.*, commit impurity, fornication, adultery, incest; **ab-bahá was**, filthy expression very often heard amongst the Somals.

wasmo, *f.n.*, impurity.
wasah or **wisih**, *m.n.*, dirt, filth.
wasahai, *v.tr.*, dirty.
wasahaisan, *a.v.*, dirty; **ninki wasahaisna**, the dirty man; **wil yow wasahaisni**, iga tag, you dirty boy, go away.
wasaa', *m.n.*, large plain.—**hi**.
wasiad, *f.n.*, commandment of God.—**di**.
wayel, *m.n.*, old, grown up.—**ki** (this word is used for a man in his prime, and sometimes for women, girls and small boys not doing any house-work).
wayo? *ad.*, why?
wed, *m.n.*, our fate or destiny, God's appointed time, and especially the time of death, as is sentenced by God, according to the Musulman doctrine (or fatalism).—**ki**; **wedkisi ba galai**, it was his time.
wegered, *m.n.*, girth (for saddle), belly-band (for horses, mules, asses ...).—**ki**, —**yo**.
wegered 'ad and madow, *m.n.*, kind of tree, high, without thorns, and having a white bark.—**ki**.
wehel, *m.n.*, companion, friend, adherent, accomplice, *means also* a man that knows the Coran perfectly.—**ki**.
weheli, *v.tr.*, attend, accompany.
wehesho, *v.i.*, become friend, accompany, **iss weheshada**, **wan weheshan**.
wehel, *m.n.*, God.—**ki**.

weid or **weidnimo**, *f.n.*, leanness, faint-heartedness.
weidai, *v.c.*, make lean.
weidow, *v.i.*, be lean, faint-hearted; **weidoba**, **wan weidobi**.
weidsan, *a.v.*, faint-hearted, feeble, lean; **ninki weidsana**, the faint-hearted man.
weidi, *v.tr.*, ask, enquire, consult; **iss** —, reflect, ask yourself.
weidis, *m.n.*, demand, request, desire.—**ki**.
weidiso, *v.r.*, apply, ask, demand (for yourself).
weidar, *m.n.*, large and flat Somali spear.—**ki**.
weidaro, *v.i.*, pass by; **weidarta**, **wan weidaran**; **wa iss weidaranai**, we crossed each other.
weidari, *v.c.*, cause it to pass.
iss weidari, *v.tr.*, turn round, tie an animal (by crossing the rope); **faraska iss weidari**, turn the horse round, tie the horse.
iss weidar, *m.n.*, crossing one another without seeing or finding.—**ki**.
iss weidar, *m.n.*, fetters tying the right foreleg of an animal to its left one.
weiji, *m.n.*, face.—**gi**; **weiji bannu iss ku lehnahai**, we are acquainted with each other.
weil, *m.n.*, calf.—**ki**.
weil, *f.n.*, heifer.—**shi**.
weilo, *m.n.pl.*, calves (general name).—**hi**.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

shada tahai ya na la werarai, when it was the time of prayer, then we were attacked.

ya', *m.n.*, flight, escape, running away.—**hi**; **ya'há dai**, look at that flight.

ya'a, *v.i.*, fly, run away, escape (only used in the plur.); **wainu ya'i**, we will escape, run away, **wainu ya'anai**, we fled; so —, fly (ye) towards me.

ya'ai, *m.n.*, boughs put upon and around the **hensarer** to preserve the huts from the sand.

yab, *m.n.*, admiration, marvel, wonder, extraordinary thing.—**ki**.

yab, *v.tr.*, admire; **hadi dadku wah la ma kara arko, wa yabi**, if the people see a miracle, they will wonder, admire.

yabi, *v.tr.*, astonish, amaze.

la yab, *m.n.*, amazement, admiration, astonishment.

la yab, *v.i.*, be astonished, surprised at, wonder.

yaban, yabsan or **la yabsan**, *a.*, wonderful, admirable, extraordinary; **wahhasan la yabsana**, this thing is or was wonderful.

la yabsanaw, *v.att.*, wonder at.

yag'ar, *m.n.*, B. frereana gum maeti tree.

yahan (see **ohon**), **wa lugu yahan**, you are known.

af yahan, *a.*, eloquent, tame.

jid yahan, *m.n.*, guide.

ya'ni, expression meaning that is, that means.

yar, *a.*, small, little; **nin yar**, a small man; **niman yaryar**, small men; **nagti yaraid**, the small woman; **ka yar**, smaller; **ka wada** or **ugu yar**, the smallest, the least.

yarai, *v.tr.*, lessen, diminish, shorten, abate.

yaraiso, *v.r.*, lessen, diminish (for yourself); **sortá yaraiso**, do not take so much food.

aran, *f.n.*, childhood, littleness, abatement.

yarad, *m.n.*, second and last present given by a young man to the father of a girl he is about to marry (this present is given at the moment of marriage).—**ki**; **yaradki ban hatai**, I have received the gift.

yed, *v.tr.*, call, cry after, aloud; **ugu** —, name, call.

yed and **yednin**, *m.n.*, call, answer to a call.—**ki**, —**ti**.

u yed, *v.tr.*, call for, invite; **ninki lo yed**, the man is called.

ka yed, *v.i.*, call aloud from; **la yed**, call, cry with; **wilka la yed**, cry with the boy.

lagu yed, *v.pass.*, be called; **wa la i yedi**, I will be called; **wa nailo yedi**, we will be called.

yel, *v.i.*, yield, obey, listen to, do; **wahhá abbahá ku dirayo yel** or **abbahá wuhu ku dirayo yel**, do what your father sent you for; **abbaha hadalkisa ban yeli**, I will listen to the word of the father; **wa nin**

hadalkisa la yela, he is a man whose word is obeyed; **iss** —, obey yourself; **iss yel**, **iss yel-yel**, do what you like, do your will; **iss yelyelah**, or **iss yel-yelah badan**, opposite, contrary. **yelyel!** *int.* do quick and all. **hon** or **nabar yel**, *v.tr.*, harm, hurt, wound. **wah yel**, *v.tr.*, injure; **wa nin mel wah laga yelai**, he is a man who has received some harm, who has been injured. **wah yello**, *f.n.*, injury. **yel**, *m.n.*, affair, concern (of no consequence, or to which you do not pay any attention); **yel-kisa**, it is his affair, never mind; **yelkeda** (*fem.*), **yelkisa naga da**, **yelka**, it is your affair. **yelo**, *v.tr.*, bear, beget, bring forth, produce. **yel**, *f.n.*, strap for fastening on the load of a camel.—**shi**. **yel**, *v.i.*, sew the sandal-straps; **kabaha i yel**, sew my sandal-straps; **kabahas imisad igu yeli?** how much must I pay for sewing my sandal-straps? **yelo**, *v.i.*, take your concern in hand; **la'ag so yelo**, borrow money; **la'ag ban so yelan**, I will borrow money.

yesho, *v.r.*, confide in, have trust (in yourself); **anigu wad yeshon karta**; you may confide in me; **ku** —, trust him with.

yeshod, *m.n.*, confidence.—**ki**.

yeyi, *f.n.*, hyæna dog.—**di**.

yibir, *m.* and *f.n.*, lowest Somali caste, sorcerer, sorceress (giving medicine and amulets).—**ki**, —**ti**; **yibro** (*plur.*).

yihihsi, *m.n.*, disgust.—**gi**; **yihihsigi i haya**, I am disgusted.

yihihsi (with **kaga**), *v.tr.*, disgust.

yihihso, *v.i.*, be disgusted.

yihihsan, *a.v.*, disgusting, loathsome.

yi'ib, *f.n.*, almond, almond tree, pistachio.—**ti**.

yilih, *f.n.*, flue, fur.

yohow, *particle*, thou, you; **ninyohow**, thou man; **ragyohow**, you men; **Ilahha yohow**, thou God.

yubai, *m.n.*, kind of tree with thorns curved like hooks.—**hi**.

yuhudi, *m.n.*, a Jew.—**gi**; **yuhud** Jews; **yuhuddi**, the Jews.

yuhudiyad, *f.n.*, Jewess.—**di**.

yur! *int.*, get away!

yurub, *m.n.*, spray.—**ki**.

yusur, *m.n.*, amber beads.—**ki**.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

ENGLISH-SOMALI VOCABULARY.

A.

a ; there is no indefinite article in Somali.

Aaron, *p.n.*, **Arun.**

abandon, *v.tr.*, **da, iss ka da, na'** ;
— all, **wah kasta ka kalai** ; do
you abandon me ? **ma i na'-**
aisa ?

abandoned, *a.v.*, **la dayai, la**
na'ai ; **wilki la dayai**, the
abandoned boy.

abandoner, *n.*, **hof iss ka dayai**
or **na'ai**.

abandonment, abandoning, *f.n.*,
dein,—ti.

abase, *v.tr.*, **hosaisi**.

abasement, *m.n.*, **hosaisis,—ki**.

abash, *v.tr.*, **rog**.

abashed, *a.v.*, **rogmai, rogmadai** ;
nin rogmai, an abashed man.

abashment, *f.n.*, **rognin,—ti**.

abate, *v.tr.*, **din, hosaisi, joji,**
yarai, yaraisi, gana' jebi.

abatement, *f.n.*, **yanan,—ti, gana'**
jabnan,—ti.

abbreviate, *v.tr.*, **din, gābi, yarai**.

abbreviation, *m.* and *f.n.*, **gabnin,**
—ti, gabis,—ki.

abdomen, *n.*, (lower part of the
belly) **gumar,—ki**.

abed, *ad.* ; he is abed, **wa hurda,**
wa jifa.

abhor, *v.tr.*, **'il u hab, u 'isho,**
na'.

abhorrence, *n.*, **'il,—ki, ma**
ja'alan,—ti, ne'ban,—ti ; **ma**
ja'alantan dembigaiga u habo
wa wein tahai, the abhor-
rence I have of my sins is
great.

abide, *v.i.*, **fadi, fadiso, jir, jog,**
rugaiso.

abiding, *n.*, **fadi,—gi, jog,—gi,**
rug,—ti.

ability, *n.*, **farsamo,—di, karnin,**
—ti.

abject, *a.*, **bās, allah habai,—**
gi.

able, *a.*, **kara** ; (skilful) **farsamo**
badan, wah haban og.

abjure, *v.tr.*, **dinta did, or iss ka**
did.

abjuration, *n.*, **didnin dintaah** ;
didninti dinta, the abjuration.

abnegate, *v.r.*, iss na'.

abnegation, *n.*, iss ne'ban,—ti.

abode, *n.*, fadi,—gi, jog,—gi, rug,—gi.

abolish, *v.tr.*, babii, bii, jar, ka jar.

abolishment, abolition, *n.*, babiis,—ki, idlain or idlan,—ti.

abominable, *a.*, inkaran, inkarsan.

abominate, *v.tr.*, 'il u hab, 'ilow, 'isho, na'.

abomination, *n.*, (the object of aversion) inkar,—ti.

abort, *v.i.*, see miscarry.

abortion, *n.*, ilma ka homan,—ki.

abound, *v.tr.*, badnaw, badso, dereg.

abounding, *n.*, badin,—ti, badnan,—ti, dereg,—gi.

about, *prp.*; the soldiers were — him, askarti wa ku hertai; it was — night, habenki wa dowa; when I saw him, he was — to die, markan arkai inu dinto yu u dowa; I have no money — me, anigu la'ag ma sito; he is somewhere — the house, ahalku mel ka joga; it is — the house, ahalkai mel ka tal; all —, mel walba, or mel kasta; look — and —, melaha eg, or ka dai; I visited all the country round —, magalada o dan ku so waregai; I am — to go away, anigu inan iss ka tago ban u dowahai; look — you, war! iss jir.

about, *ad.*; for three leagues round

— there is no game, sadehda sa'adod e horai ugaddi ma jogto, or ugaḍ arki maisid; do you know a short cut —? dau yar mesha ma ka ogta-hai? is there a long (*i.e.* round-about) way —? dau wein mesha malehdahai? drink —, mid waliba markisa ha 'abo; a tree of — seven cubits round, ged todoba dudunah.

above, *ad.*, dul, dusha, gudka as — said, sidi hore lo idi.

above, *prp.*; the one sat — and the other below me, midina wa i dul fadistai ki kaleh na i hos jogai.

abrade, *v.tr.*, hahuh, hoh.

abrasion, *n.*, (the act of rubbing off) hohnin,—ti.

abridge, *v.tr.*, din, gābi, yarai.

abridgment, *n.*, gābnin,—ti; gābis,—ki.

abroad, *ad.*, dibadda, mel fog, ḍul kaleh; he is —, ḍul kaleh yu jira; to-morrow I will go —, berri ban mel fog u so'o-naya or tegi dona.

abrogate, *v.tr.*, babii, bii, idlai, jar.

abrogation, *n.*, babiis,—ki, babiin,—ti, idlan,—ti.

abscess, *n.*, dullah,—hi.

abscond, *v.i.r.*, ḍumo.

absconding, *n.*, dumasho,—adi.

absence, *n.*, mahnan,—ti.

absent, *a.*, mahān; be —, mah-naw; long —, soon forgotten; nin mahān gor ḍow ba la ilow, a long — man is soon forgotten.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

accuse, *v.tr.*, ashtakai; — falsely, edai.

accustom, *v.tr.*, bar; arurta gor horai wah bar, inai shuhul-koda ād u habtan, or wanag u habtan, children must be accustomed early to do their work well.

acerb, *a.*, hadaḍ, danān.

ache, aching, *n.*, hanun,—ti.

ache (be in pain), *v.i.*, hanunso; *v.imp.*, wu hanuni, it pains; wa i hanunaisa, it pains me; *v.c.*, hanuni.

achieve, *v.tr.*, damai, halas, idlai.

achievement, *n.*, damad,—ki, idlain,—ti.

acid, *a.*, hadaḍ, hadaḍa.

acknowledge, *v.tr.*, (confess, avow) hado, hiro; (be grateful) abalgud, abalmari.

acknowledgment, *n.*, hir,—ti, abāl,—ki, abalgud,—ki.

acolyte, *n.*, shammas, sham'a-dani.

acquaint with, *v.tr.*, bar, ogaisi, war gei, warran.

acquaintance, *n.*, ohonin,—ki, ohon,—ti.

acquainted, *a.v.*, he is — with, wa ogyahai, wa yahan.

get acquainted with, *v.tr.*, iss bar, baro, ohonso, ohonsada (*plur.*); *v.c.*, ohonsi.

acquiesce, *v.i.*, oggolaw, yel.

acquiescence, *n.*, oggolān,—ti.

acquire, *v.tr.*, hel.

acquirement, acquiring, acquisition, *n.*, helin,—ki; (of instruction) barasho,—di.

acquit, *v.tr.*, fur, si da; — your debt, hantada iss ka bihi.

acquitted, *a.v.*, la fur, garta laha.

acquittment, acquittal, *n.*, furnin,—ti.

across, *prp.*, pass — the country, — the river, magalada deh mar, durdurka ka talab.

act, *n.*, falnin,—ti.

act, *v.tr.*, fal.

active, *a.*, hauled (nin), fudfudud.

acute, *a.*, (subtle) fi'an; (pointed) fihan; make —, fiḥ, dub.

adamant, *n.*, mas or almas, dai-man,—ki.

adapt (a stone), *v.tr.*, hor.

add to, *v.tr.*, ku dar, iss ku dar, iss u gei, iss ku joji, ku tirso.

adder, *n.*, jilbis,—ki.

addition, *n.*, tiro,—di.

address, *v.tr.*, u dir.

adduce, *v.tr.*, la tali.

adhere, *v.i.*, ku deg.

adherent (partisan), *n.*, wehel,—ki.

adhesive, *a.*, ku dega, ku degta; the leech is an — animal, 'ula-'ushu wa bahal ku degta.

adieu! *intj.*, amana Allah.

adjacent, *a.*, dow.

adjoin, *v.tr.*, la dawaisi, iss u gei, ku tiri.

adjourn, *v.tr.*, iss ka da, rāji, u reb.

adjure, *v.tr.*, dari; I — you in the name of God to tell us, magaha Ebbahai ban ku dari-naya e no sheg.

administer, *v.tr.*, **hukum, u tali.**
 administration, *n.*, **hukum,—ki, talo,—di.**
 administrator, *n.*, **hakim,—ki, taliya,—hi.**
 admirable, *a.*, **yaban, yabsan, la yabsan, yab haba.**
 admiration, *n.*, **yab,—ki.**
 admire, *v.tr.*, **yab, la yab; v.i., la yabsanaw.**
 admission, *n.*, **so gelin,—ti, so gelis,—ki.**
 admit, *v.tr.*, **so geli.**
 admonish, *v.tr.*, **wani, so wani.**
 admonishing, admonition, *n.*, **wano,—di.**
 adolescence, *n.*, **arurnimo,—di.**
 adopt, *v.tr.*, **kori.**
 adoptive, *a.*, **la koriyai.**
 adorable, *a.*, **la 'ābuda; God alone is —, Ilah keliah la 'ābuda.**
 adoration, *n.*, **'ābudnin,—ti.**
 adore, *v.tr.*, **'abud; be adored, v.p., ha lagu 'ābudo.**
 adulate, *v.tr.*, **hayahayai, sasabo.**
 adulation, *n.*, **hayahayo,—di, sasabnin,—ti.**
 adult, *n.*, **baluh,—hi, hangad,—ki, mudakar,—ki.**
 adulterate, *v.tr.*, (sophisticate) **bedel.**
 adulterer, *n.*, **dillai,—gi.**
 adulteress, *n.*, **dillo,—di.**
 adultery, *n.*, **dillanimo,—di.**
 advance, *n.*, **horan,—ti.**
 advance, *v.tr.*, **durki, horaisi, horo u dig, so'odsi.**
 advance, *v.i.*, **durug, horai, so'o. hor u so'o, wad.**

advantage, *n.*, **fayido,—di, helin,—ki, korod,—ki.**
 advantageous, *a.*, **fayidoleh.**
 advent, *n.*, **imatin,—ki.**
 adventure, *n.*, **haladun,—ki, sabab,—ti.**
 adventure, *v.tr.*, **sabab; v.i., sababo.**
 adversary, *n.*, **'oll,—ki.**
 adverse, *a.*, (contrary) **asarar wein; (afflictive) sili'iya, hanujiya.**
 adversity, *n.*, **human,—ti, ayan humo,—di.**
 advertise, *v.tr.*, **u dig, wani, warran.**
 advertisement, *n.*, **dignin,—ti, wano,—di, war,—ki.**
 advice, *n.*, (counsel) **wano,—di, (notice) war,—ki, dignin,—ti.**
 advise, *v.tr.*, **wani, warran, dignin dir.**
 advise with (consider, consult), *v.i.*, **hubso, la fah.**
 advised, *a.v.*, **feig, fi'an, herripleh, miyirsan, miyir hab.**
 advocate, *n.*, **Mariam wa hof innaga awaden u hadasha, lit. Mary is a person who speaks in our interest, or Mary is our advocate; jannadi 'Issa Kristus ba innaga awaden u hadla, in heaven Jesus Christ is our advocate.**
 æra (epoch), *n.*, **ayan,—ti, aya-mo,—di, tarih,—hi (commencement of a computation of years).**
 afar, *ad.*, **mel fog; it is far, wa fogyapai.**

affability, *n.*, wanag,—gi.
 affable, *a.*, wanaksan, habow.
 affair, *n.*, (concern) arrin,—ki,
 yel,—ki; it is his —, yelkisa;
 (business) haul,—shi.
 affect, *v.tr.*; ninka dimashadisi
 alol humo ayan ku haba, the
 death of this man gives me pain,
 or affects me.
 affection, *n.*, ja'a'il,—ki, ja'alan,
 —ti.
 affiance, *n.*, donanan,—ti, do-
 nin,—ki.
 affiance, *v.tr.*, don, la ballan;
 affiance the two, labada bal-
 lami, iss u don.
 affinity, *n.*, haren,—ki.
 be in affinity, *v.i.*, la harenso, iss
 harensada (*plur.*), u haren
 noho.
 affirm, *v.tr.*, rumai, dabai.
 affirmation, *n.*, dabain,—ti, ru-
 maisi,—gi.
 afflict, *v.tr.*, u humai, hanuji,
 hanuni, sili'i, weirweiri; *v.r.*,
 iss hanuji.
 afflicted, *a.*, hanunsan, sila'san,
 weirweirsan; be —, *v.i.r.*, weir-
 weir, iss humai.
 affliction, *n.*, human,—ti, weir-
 weir,—ki, silei', sili'hi.
 affluence, *n.*, dereg,—gi, holo,
 —ihi.
 afford, *v.tr.*, (produce, give) bihi;
 the earth produces fruits and
 plants, dulku mido iyo inino
 yu bihiya.
 affranchise, *v.tr.*, (to set free)
 sarrahi.
 affray, *n.*, dirir,—ti.

affright, *v.tr.*, 'absi, baji, kaga
 nihi.
 affront, *n.*, nahadin,—ti.
 afore, abaft, *ad.*, har hore iyo
 har dambe.
 afraid, *a.*, 'absonaya, bahaya.
 Africa, *n.*, Africa.
 after, *ad.*, dabaded, dambe, dam-
 bow, haddow; look — (search
 for, take care of), don, ilali,
 jir; (*prp.*) — Sunday, ahadda
 dabadedda; some while —, 'ab-
 bar ka dambow; he delays
 day — day, malin ka malin bu
 u raga; go — him, ka daba
 tag; — ages, — times, beri
 beri dambe, beri ka dambow;
 — supper, awaisin,—ki (from
 7 p.m.); — to-morrow, sā
 dambe; — noon, gelin dambe,
 duhurka dabadisa, 'asar,—ki
 (from 3 p.m. to sunset); after
 I had gone to the ship, markan
 markabka dofaya fulai.
 afterwards, *ad.*, dabadedba, had-
 dowto, wa,—gi dambe.
 again, *ad.*, mar, gor, kol kaleh,
 misana, misna; give me as
 much —, inti in leh eg i si.
 against, *prp.*, ka.
 age, *n.*, (duration of life, years,
 interval since birth) dā,—di,
 jir,—ti, gu,—gi; (for aged
 persons) fil, iss ku fil, gan,
 —ki, gumais,—ti; (tender age)
 da yar, gaban,—ki, gibin,—
 ki, yaran,—ti; (old age) dā
 wein, dādi weinaid, duh,—
 hi.
 aged, *a.*, (person) hof dā wein,



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

o ðami, or o wada ðan; — the world is bad now, dunida o ðan or o ðami wa huntahai hatan; God will judge — and every one, Ilahhai ba dadka o ðan o mid walba gonidi u hisabi; is that —? ma inta keliah? by — means, kollei; reputation is — in —, mamus-kena holo o ðan ino dama; I was not at — afraid, sina uga ma bahan; nowhere at —, mela ma jogo, mela ma yal; — the better, wa wanag; — the worse, wa human; — powerful, huwadleh.

allegory, *n.*, mathal,—ki.

alleviate, allay, *v.tr.*, tud; — my pain, hanunka i tud or iga tud.

alleviation, *n.*, tudad,—di, tud-nin,—ki.

alliance, *n.*, ahdi,—gi.

allow, *v.tr.*, fasah.

allowance, *n.*, fasah,—hi.

allure, *v.tr.*, halhal, sasab, hatal.

allurement, *n.*, halhal,—ki, sasab,—ki.

almighty, *a.*, huwadleh, wah walba kara.

almond, *n.*, yi'ib,—ti.

alms, *n.*, sadahad,—di; give —, sadahadai, sadahad si, ku sadahadai; give and ask for —, *v.r.*, sadahadaiso; sadaho! cry of poor people when asking for alms.

aloes-plant, *n.*, da'ar,—ti.

alone, *a.*, goni,—di, keli,—gi or —di.

along, *prp.*; — the shore, hebta

dushedda; — the boat, mar-kabka harertisa (mar); go with, la so'o, la tag, ra'.

alongside, *ad.*, barbar.

aloud, loud, *ad.*; speak —, ād u hadal.

alphabet, *n.*, huruf el hija'.

already, *ad.*, gorti ba, kolki ba yimi.

also, *ad.*, na.

altar, *n.*, masbah,—hi.

alter, *v.tr.*, bedel.

although, *c.*; — you be not good, ya banad wanaksananei; a big boy, you are not good, wil weina wa tahai, mana (ma se) wanaksanid.

altitude, *n.*, derer,—ki.

altogether, *ad.*, gidi.

always, *ad.*, gor walba, kol walba, gor iyo galab.

amaze, *v.tr.*, yabi.

amazement, *n.*, la yab,—ki.

amber, *n.*, asli,—gi; the two pieces of — they tie to their neck, hal,—ki, makawi,—gi.

ambergris, *n.*, 'anbar,—ki.

ambuscade, ambush, *n.*, hatati,—gi; place in —, ku hatati.

amen, *ad.*, amin, ha lo sida no yel, ha sida ahato.

amend, *n.*, (fine) hasirad,—di; make amends, hal mari.

amend, *v.tr.*, (correct) wanaji; *v.r.*, wanajiso; *v.ir.*, iss wanaji.

amiable, *a.*, farahanah (*m.*), farahanada (*f.*).

amid, amidst, among, amongst, *ad.*, deh, dchda.

amount, *n.*, **hisab**,—**ti**, **tiro**,—**adi**.
 amuse, *v.tr.*, (divert) **'ayarsi**,
jalbebi; *v.i.*, **'ayār**, **jalbebo**,
behta.
 amusement, *n.*, **'ayar**,—**ti**, **jalbeb**,
 —**ti**.
 anathema, *n.*, **inkar**,—**ti**.
 ancestors, *n.*, **dun**,—**ti**.
 anchor, *n.*, **barosin**,—**ki**.
 ancient, *n.*, **nin gabowba**, **duhah**.
 and, *c.*, **iyo**, **o**, **e**.
 anecdote, *n.*, **sheko**,—**adi**.
 angel, *n.*, **mala'iko**,—**adi**.
 anger, *n.*, **'aḏo**,—**adi**.
 angry, *a.*, **'adaisan**, **'ilan**; be —,
ada'isnaw, **'ilow**, **'il u hab**,
'isho.
 anguish, *n.*, **silei'**,—**hi**.
 animal, *n.*, **dugag**,—**gi**, **bahal**,
 —**ki**, **nef**,—**ki**; a lean —,
hidmo abahah, **neif weidsan**.
 animate, *v.tr.*, **nolai**; kindle the
 fire, **dabka nolai**.
 ankle, *n.*, **anhau**,—**gi**; ankle-
 bone, **kurankur**,—**ti**.
 anna (Indian money), *n.*, **gambo**,
 —**adi**; two —, **sah**,—**hi**;
 four —, **tumun**,—**ki**; eight —,
rubi,—**gi**.
 annihilate, *v.tr.*, **bii**, **lumi**.
 announce, *v.tr.*, **war gei**, **war**
ken, **warran**.
 annoy, *v.tr.*, **dali**.
 annoyance, *n.*, **dal**,—**ki**, **dalnin**,
 —**ti**.
 annual, *a.*, **gu walba wa mar**;
 this annual feast, **'iddasi gu**
walba wa mar, or **gu ba wa**
kol.
 announce, *v.tr.*, **nabad u gei**.

annunciation, *n.*, **nabad**,—**di**.
 anoint, *v.tr.*, **salidda**, **udgonka**
mari.
 anonymous, *a.*, **hebel**, **nin hebel**,
nin ba.
 another, *a.*, **mid kaleh**; we love
 one —, **wa iss ja'el nahai**.
 answer, *n.*, **jawab**,—**ti**; — to a
 call, **yed**,—**ki**, **yednin**,—**ti**.
 answer, *v.tr.*, **deh**, **u'eli**, **la hadal**.
 ant, *n.*, (a black kind) **hudanyo**
 or **hudanjo**,—**adi**; (another
 kind) **duhul ku reb**,—**ki**; (a
 black kind, big and stinking)
jina',—**'ihi**; (a kind of white
 —) **abor**,—**ki**; (another kind)
harun,—**ti**, or **harei**,—**ihi**, or
har,—**hi**; (name of their nests
 or hills in the desert) **dundumo**,
 —**adi**.
 ant-hill, *n.*, **ras**,—**ki**; **rasgura**,
 —**gi**.
 anterior, *a.*, **horai (m.)**, **horaisai**
(f.).
 anthropophagus, *n.*, **dadhal**,—**ki**
(m.), **dadhalato**,—**adi (f.)**.
 antichrist, *n.*, **antikristos**.
 anticipate, *v.tr.*, **horaisi**.
 anus, *n.*, **futo**,—**adi**.
 anvil, *n.*, **'udad**,—**di**; hand —,
'udad yar,—**di yaraid**.
 anxiety, *n.*, **weirweir** or **weilweil**,
 —**ki**.
 anxious, *a.*, **weirweirsan**; be —,
v.i., **weirweir**; be —, *v.c.*,
weirweiri.
 any, *a.* or *prn.*, **'id wah**; —body,
'id kasta; —thing, **'id kasta**,
walba; —thing soever, **wah**
un; in — place, **mel kasta**;

—how, **si kasta**; —body but you, **adiga mahae nin walba**; not —, **'id na**; will you go — further? **ma yar dafi**? I will not put you off — longer, **mar dambe ku rajin mayo**; have you — more to say? **hadal ma u nohon**? or **hadal ma ku hadai**?

apart, *ad.*, **kala**; set —, **kala 'eli**.

apartment, *n.*, **mahsin,—ki**.

aphony, *n.*, **habeib,—ti**.

aphorism, *n.*, **mahmah,—di**.

apologue, *n.*, **mathal,—ki**, **halalif,—ki**.

apostacy, *n.*, **tarāk,—gi**, **kufran,—ti**, **juhūd addin** (Ar.

apostate, *n.*, **jahid,—ki**, **kāfir,—ki**, **kufar** (*plur.*), **kafarad,—di** (*f.*), **tarik,—gi**.

apostatize, *v.i.*, **tarak**, **kāfar**, **dinta**, **jahad**.

apostle, *n.*, **rasul,—ki**.

apostolic, apostolical, *a.*, **rasuli,—gi**; the Apostolic religion, **dinta rasuligaah**, **dinta rasul-yada**.

apothecary, *n.*, **bodikeri,—gi**.

apparent, *a.*, **la arka**, **muhda** (*m.*), **muhata** (*f.*).

apparition, *n.*, **muhad,—ki**, **muhasho,—di**.

appeal, *n.*, **ashtako,—adi**; *v.i.*, **ashtako**, **ashtakai**.

appear (become visible), *v.i.*, **muho**.

it appears, *v.imp.*, **wah la moda**, **wahai la tahai**; — to me, **wahai i la tahai**.

appearance (outside show, figure), *n.*, **muh,—hi**; a fair —, **muh wanaksan**.

appease, *v.tr.*, **habowji**, **'ada tir**.

appetite, *n.*, **bahi,—gi**.

applaud, *v.tr.*, **u bog**, **u hushu'i**; be applauded, **hushu'**.

applause, *n.*, **bog,—gi**, **hushu'**, **—di**.

application, *n.*, **arji,—gi**.

apply, *v.tr.*, (lay one thing against another) **sar**, **ku deji**, **mari**; (address to) **dalbo**, **weidiso**.

appoint, *v.tr.*, (establish) **ku dar**, **ku haibi**, **ugu sarraisi**; (fix) **ballan**.

appointed, *a.*; **ninki lagu haibiyai**, the — man; the time —, **gorti la ballamai ba jogta**.

appointment, *n.*, **mushaháro,—adi**.

apprehend, *v.tr.*, (seize) **habo**, **ku deg**; (fear) **ka' abso**, **ka bah**; (conceive) **garo**; this I — not, **tasi i ma di'in**.

apprehension, *n.*, **habasho,—adi**, **bahdin,—ti**, **garasho,—adi**.

approach, *v.i.*, **dowow**, **so dowow**, **so durug**; *v.tr.*, **dowai**, **u ku dowai durki**; — me, **so dowai**, **so durug**.

approbation, *n.*, **bog,—gi**.

approve, *v.tr.*, **u bog**, **'ajibi**.

Arab, *p.n.*, **Arab**.

Arabian, Arabic, *a.*; **nin arbed**, **af arbed**, Arabic language; **afka arabta**, the ...

arak-tree, *n.*, **ādaï,—gi**.

arbiter, arbitrator, *n.*, **taliya,—ihi**.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

lalkai o kaleh u hayai; — the Lord gave to every man, sida Ebbahai nin walba u siyai; the history is — follows, shekadu wa sida an wado or shegayo; do — I bid you, sidan ku idahdo fal or yel; he is — a father to me, isagu wa i abbai; it were — a play, sida 'ayar o kaleh; I will see you — I go by, sidan ku marayan o ban ku arki; rich — he is I do not fear him, sidu u odmai ninka ba ka ma baḥo; many — they are I do not fear, in kasta ka ahaden ka bihi mayo; — well — I love you, do not think I shall do that, sidan ku ja'lahai, or si kasta an ku ja'lahai, kolla ha modin inan wahha fali dono; — sure — it is good that you become a Christian, sida wahha la hubo o u fayido u leh-yahai, inad Kristan nohoto damadai; — much — you please, had ba inta dontid, or had ba intad bihin kartid; — few —, wah yar u dib; Abdi is — good — Ali, Abdi sida Ali u wanaksanyahai; he runs — well — you, sidadu o kalu u orda; all such — were chosen, inti la wada dortai ba serkalki radai; I took such — I pleased, wahan hatai had ba kui i 'ajibiyai; such — it is, had ba sidai tahai; — is the beginning, so is the end, sidai kolka hore tahai bai kolka dambana

tahai, or sida horanta ba damanti na tahai; — for me it is nothing, anigu wahba i la maaha; — soon — I can I will come back, wahhan so nohon had ba kolkan karo.

ascend, *v.tr.*, kor.

ascension, *n.*, korrin,—ti.

ascertain, *v.tr.*, (assure) rumai; (fix) dabai.

ascetic, *a.*, (nin) du'a ka ragah; *n.*, du'a ku rag,—gi.

ashamed, *a.*, hishod badan; be —, hisho; you make me —, adigu wa i hilaisa.

ashore, *ad.*, hebta; go —, deg, hebta u deg; get —, *v.i.*, 'ari, so 'ari; get —, *v.tr.*, 'arsi; a ship —, markab 'arsan or 'ariyai.

aside, *ad.*, goni; lay —, goni u dig, dah, daho; he took him —, goni u kahaiyai.

ask, *v.tr.*, weidi, weidiso, suāl; —, *v.r.*, iss weidi; — for, hanan; — from, waraiso, warso.

asleep, *a.*, hurda; half — and half awake, badna wa hurdai, ba dna wa so jedai; he is fast —, hurda wein bu ku jira.

aspect, *n.*, muh,—hi; at the of his master, he is out of countenance, kolka muhha sahebki u arko, yu bahda.

aspersion, *n.*, saidis,—ki.

aspirate, *v.tr.*, neifso.

aspire (to or after), *v.tr.*, dama', ku taba'.

aspire to or after, *v.tr.*, **dama'**,
ku taba'.

ass, *n.*, (in general) **dameiro**,—
ihi; he —, **dameir**,—**ki**; she
—, **dameir**,—**ti**; young —
(ass's foal), **dameir yar**; wild
—, **dabeir dibaded**,—**ki**, or
gumburi,—**gi**.

assail, *v.tr.*, **dagalan**, **dirir**, **we-**
rar; — unexpectedly, **gād**.

assassin, *n.*, **layan**,—**ki**.

assault, *n.*, **dirir**,—**ti**, **werar**,—**ki**.

assemblage, *n.*, **iss ku daran**,—
ki; — of tents, **rer**,—**ki**.

assemble, *v.tr.*, **iss ku dar**, **iss u**
gei, **ururi**.

assembled, *a.*, **urursan**; be —,
urur, **urursanada**.

assembly, *n.*, **urur**,—**ki**, **kulan**,
—**ki**, **shir**,—**ki**, **guto**,—**adi**;
— of men, **rahan**,—**ti**; — for
prayer, **jama'**,—**ha**; have an
—, **shira**, so **shira**; go to the
—, **shirka tag**.

assent, *n.*, **heshis**,—**ki**, **oggolan**,
—**ti**.

assent, *v.i.*, **la heshi**, **ku heshi**,
oggolai, **oggolaw**; —, *v.c.*,
heshishi, **oggolaisi**.

assert, *v.tr.*, (affirm) **dabai**; he
asserts his history with such a
boldness that everyone believes
it, **shekadisi sidu u dabainaya**,
dadki o dami or **dan ba ru-**
maistai.

assertion, *n.*; this may suffice to
vindicate my assertion, **wahan**
ku fla hadalkaiga o an ru-
mainaya, or in **hadalkaigu run**
nohda, or **run idin ku muhda**.

asseverate, *v.tr.*, so **dar**, **dar so**
mari; asseverate that you have
not done that, **inanad wahha**
falin so dar.

assimilate, *v.tr.*, (make like) **u**
ekaisi; (compare) **iss u eg**.

assist, *v.tr.*, **la 'awi**, **'awin**, **la**
habo, **la had**, **u gargar**; (in
the fight) **hili**.

assistance, *n.*, **'awin**,—**ti**, **'awi-**
mad,—**di**, **hil**,—**ki**.

assistant, *n.*, **'awis**,—**ki**, **hiliya**,
—**hi**.

associate, *n.*, **jāl**,—**ki**, **mushrik**,
—**gi**.

associate with, *v.tr.*, **la dawaiso**,
(**dawaista**), **la wah'atan**, (**wah-**
'atama), **la wah'ad hado**.

association, *n.*, **dawo**,—**adi**, **wah-**
'ad,—**di**.

assume, *v.tr.*, **had** (*plur.* **hada**),
hado (*plur.* **hata**); (arrogate),
he assumes too much to him-
self, **isagu wa iss ku tara**.

assurance, *n.*, (certitude) **dab**,—**ti**;
(firmness) **adkan**,—**ti**.

assure, *v.tr.*, (assert) **dabai**, **ru-**
mai; (be sure) *v.i.*, **hub**.

astern, *ad.*, **markabka harkisa**
dambe.

asthma, *n.*, **hah**,—**adi**.

astonish, *v.tr.*, **yabi**; be —, **yab-**
sanaw, **la yabsanaw**.

astonishing, astonished, *a.*, **ya-**
ban, **yabsan**, **la yabsan**, **yab**
haba.

astonishment, *n.*, **la yab**,—**ki**.

astound, *v.tr.*, **kaga nihi**; be —,
nah.

astray, *ad.*, **halloh**; go —, **ambo**,

habab; lead —, **ambi**, **hababi**; they were led — from the right worship of God, **‘ābud-ninti Ilahhai e tosnaid ba iyagá laga ambiyai**.

astrologer, *n.*, **geda goiyai**,—**hi** (*m.* and *f.*), **hariyan**,—**ki** (*m.*), —**ti** (*f.*).

astrology, *n.*, **geda goiyo**,—**adi**.

astronomer, *n.*, **hedigiyai**,—**hi**.

asunder, *ad.*, **kala**; put it —, **kas iss ka dig**.

at, *prp.*, **ku**; — sea, **baddu ku so jira** or **baddu so sc‘oda**; — home, **aḥalki bu joga**, — your house, **aḥalkagi bu joga**; — hand, **dowyahai**; — leisure, **gortanan haul kaleh lahai**; — ease, **barah**; — a stand, **wan weirweirsanahai**; — a loss, **wan rāgsanahai**; we are — odds, **‘oll bannu nahai**, or **her bannu lehnahai**, or **wannu iss honsana**, or **honsimad ba na deh yal**; — this moment, **iminkadan**, **gortan**, **haddatan**, **gortatan o kaleh**; — this day, **malintan**, **darartan o kaleh**, **‘ana malkan**; — that time, **gortasa**, **kolkasa**; — one time or other, **mar ama mar kaleh**; — that time or the other, **gorta ama gortedahan**; — no time, **kolla**, **kolna**, **had-na**, **gorna**; — last, **kolki dam-be se**; — first, **kolki horai**; — the very first, **gorti ugu horaisai**; — the first coming of the governor, **serkalka imadkisi horai**; — once, **mar**

keliah; all things are ordered — the will of God, **wah wa-liba haulka Ebbahai bai ku so‘odan** or **ba hagajiya**.

atheist, *n.*, **gal**,—**ki**.

atmosphere, *n.*, **ne‘aw**,—**di**, **da-bail**,—**shi**.

atone, *v.tr.*, (reconcile); Jesus atoned us to God, **‘Issa Ebbe-hen ino geiyai** or **heshisiyai**.

atone for, *v.i.*; if you wish to be in peace atone for your sins, **hadad donaisid inad nabad gashid dembigagi hanun iss kaga bii** or **ka tobad ken**.

atonement, *n.*, **tobad**,—**di**.

attack, *n.*, **dagal**,—**ki**, **dagalan**, —**ki**, **dirir**,—**ti**, **werar**,—**ki**, **mag**,—**gi**, **jalalaha**,—**hi**; — of another tribe, **dulan**,—**ki**; unexpected —, **gādnin**,—**ti**.

attack, *v.tr.*, **dagalan**, **dirir**, **werar**, **mag**, **jalalah**, **dūl**, **gād**, **ku guluf** (**gulfa**, plur.).

attain, *v.tr.*, **hel**; *v.i.*, (arrive at) is he wise who hopes to — the end without the means? **ma miyirsan yahai kan iss lihi inu ahirtanka darajalaan ku heli dona?**

attend, *v.tr.*, (serve) **‘awi**, **la jir**, **la jog**; (wait for, accompany) **weheli**, **sug**, **ra‘**; (yield, give attention) *v.i.*, **yel**; yield to his saying, **hadalkisa yel**; — a woman during her confinement, *v.tr.*, **ka umuli**; *v.i.*, **iss ka umuli**.

attendance, *n.*, **sugnin**,—**ti**; give attendance to your master,



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

babe, baby, *n.*, ilmo,—hi, jaha,
ihi, murjo', hi.

bachelor, *n.*, (unmarried man)
dōb,—ki.

back, *n.*, dabar,—ki (gen. name),
jirjir,—ki (this word is es-
pecially used for the back of
man and generally for desig-
nating the hinder part of any-
thing); all the —, jirjir'ad,—
ki; fall on your —, jirjira'dká
u da'; carry a person on your
—, dabarká ku sid; — of
animals, dul,—shi; — behind
the camel's hump, maraḥsar,—
ki.

back, *ad.*, dabarka, dabada, dib;
be —, noho; at one o'clock I
will be back in the office, kow-
dan hafiska ku nohon; come
—, so noho; give — to, u'eli;
go —, dib u noho; keep —,
dib u joji or hai; pull —, da-
bada, or dabarka, or dib u
jid; send —, dib u dir;
take — to you, 'esho.

backbite, *v.tr.*, hano.

backbiting, *n.*, han,—ti, hama-
sho,—adi.

backbiter, *n.*, nin han badan.

backbone, *n.*, laf dabar,—ti,
—ka.

backside, *n.*, dabo,—adi.

backslide, *v.tr.*, (in religion) dinta
jahad, kāfar, tarak.

backslider, *n.*, (an apostate) kafir,
—ki, tarik,—gi.

backward, —s, *ad.*, dib; go —,
dib u so'o; go — and forwards,
hore iyo diba u so'o.

bad, *a.*, hun, bas, darran; be —,
humaw; do — to, u humai;
make (him, it) —, humai.

bad state, bad thing, *n.*, belo,—
adi.

badge, *n.*, alif,—ki, astan,—ki.

badger, *n.*, (a kind of) bauna,—
hi; (honey-eater) hor,—ki;
(kind of small pig living under
ground) harendi,—di.

bag, *n.*, joniad,—di; — made of
skins, hashin,—ti, Jirab,—ki,
ohli,—gi; — of dates, min,—
ki, gosarad,—di; half a bag
of dates, min gohi; (purse)
kish,—ki; long — used to
go into the country, madad,
—ki; (of cows, udder) 'ando,
—adi.

baggage, *n.*, alabo,—di, halab,—
ki.

bail, *n.*, (surety) 'arbun,—ti,
damin,—ti, 'udal,—shi.

bail, *v.tr.*, (be surety for some
one) damino, rahan.

bait, *v.tr.*, (a lure to entice fish ...)
la'af,—ti.

bake, *v.tr.*, bislai, mufai.

baker, *n.*, 'ajinleh,—ihi, habbas,
—ki.

bakery, *n.*, muḥbasad,—di.

balance, *n.*, (scales) misan,—ki.

balance, *v.tr.*, (weigh) mis.

bald, *a.*, (without hair) bidarleh,
nin bidarleh; — head, da-
ka'ad; dakadi 'adaid, the
bald head.

baldness, *n.*, bidar,—ti.

bale, *n.*, (of goods) hidmo ala-
boah,—madi.

ball, *n.*, (any round body) **kubad**,
—**di**, **gu'unso**,—**di**.
ballast, *n.*, **farmi**,—**gi**.
ballast, *v.tr.*, **faram**.
bamboo, *n.*, **jara'**,—**i'hi**.
band, *n.*, (a tie) **bohor**,—**ki**;
belly— for camels or other
animals, **hain** or **'ain**,—**ti**; for
horses, **wegered**,—**ki**.
bandit, *n.*, (highwayman) **dalin**,
—**ki**, **dalin bilad**,—**ki**, **saruh**,
—**hi**.
bandy, *n.*, **tukubai**,—**ihi**.
bandy, *a.*, **halloh**.
bane, *n.*, (poison) **dunkal**,—**shi**,
wabayo,—**adi**.
bane, *v.tr.*, **dunkal si**, **waba-**
yai.
baneful, *a.*, **wabayaisan**.
bang, *v.tr.*, (thump, beat) **tanton**,
tumujai.
bang, *n.*, **tantomo**,—**adi**.
banish, *v.tr.*, **safiri**, **masafiri**.
banishment, *n.*, **safiris**,—**ki**, **ma-**
safiris,—**ki**.
bank, *n.*, (hillock) **gumbur**,—**ti**,
bur,—**ti**; (shore) **heb**,—**ti**.
banquet, *n.*, **diafad**,—**di**.
barber, *n.*, **rais**,—**ki**.
bare, *a.*, **hawan**.
barefoot, *a.*, **kabala**; the bare-
footed man, **ninki kabahalaa**.
bareness, *n.*, **hawanan**,—**ti**.
bare, *v.tr.*, **hawi**.
bargain, *n.*, **baya'ad**,—**di**; a —
is a —, **baya'adba baya'adah**.
bark, *n.*, (rind of a tree) **dir**,—**ki**;
2nd — used for making ropes,
dub,—**ki**, **maidah**,—**di**; —
producing red dye, **asal**,—**ki**.

bark, *v.tr.*, (take off the bark) **dil**,
dir.
bark, *v.i.*, (to bay) **'ei** or **'i**.
barking, *n.*, **'i**,—**di**.
barm, *n.*, (yeast) **hamir**,—**ki**.
barrack, *n.*, **himad**,—**di**.
barrel, *n.*, (cask) **barmil**,—**ki**.
barren, *a.*, **ma dalais**,—**ki** (*m.*),
—**ti** (*f.*); for all females,
galof,—**ti**.
barrow, *n.*, (hand-barrow) **rarab**,
—**ti**.
barter, *v.tr.*, **dafi**, **dafso**, **dori**,
dorso.
barter, bartering, *n.*, **dafsasho**,—
di, **dafsis**,—**ki**.
base, *a.*, **fudud**.
baseness, *n.*, **fudaid**,—**ki**.
bashful, *a.*, (shy) **fulaah**, **fulai**,
—**ihi** (also *n.*).
bashfulness, *n.*, **fulanimo**, —
adi.
basin, *n.*, **hedo**,—**adi**; large oval
—, **habal**,—**ki**.
bask, *v.tr.*, (warm) **diri**, **kululai**;
— in the sun, **duksi**.
bask, *v.i.*, **iss diri**; — yourself in
the sun, **duksiso**.
basket, *n.*, **kolai**,—**gi**, **sambil**,—
ki; — used for carrying rub-
bish, **alol**,—**ki**.
bastard, *n.*, **gara'**,—**ri'hi**, **wa'al**
or **we'el**,—**ki**.
baste, *v.tr.*, (to beat) **ul la da'**;
(to sew slightly) **hodob**, **iss ku**
hodob.
bat, *n.*, (fitter mouse) **fidmer**,—
ti.
bate, *v.tr.*, (lessen) **din**, **iga**
din.

bateful, *a.*, hori dableh.

bath, *n.*, muhurasho,—adi.

bathe, *v.i.*, muhuri, badda biyaha ku so habojiso.

batten, *v.tr.*, (fatten) shishlai, nāhi; (to grow fat) *v.i.*, shishlow, nah.

battle, *n.*, dagal,—ki, dirir,—ti, werar,—ki, harbi,—gi.

bawd, *n.*, (a procurer) fatal,—ki (*m.*), fatalad,—di (*f.*), hawad,—ki (*m.*), hawadad,—di (*f.*).

bawl, *v.i.*, (cry loudly) dowedowlai.

bawler, *n.*, dowedowleh,—hi.

bay, *n.*, jori.

bazaar, *n.*, suh,—hi.

be, *v.i.*, ah (*affix*), ahaw (*see* Gram.); what is it to me? aniga mahai i la tahai? he is to be killed, in la dila bu lehyahai; you are to speak, hadalka ada leh or inad hadasha bad lehdahai; it is day, wa darar, malin; it was night, habein bai ahaid; it is over, damatai; how is it with you? simai, side ku la tahai? it is so with me, sidasai i la tahai or aniga wa i la sida; what is the matter? wa side? so it is, wa sida; let it be so, sida u da; so be it, sida ha ahato; I am to go thither, halkasan inan tago lehahai; it is good being here, wa wanag in halkan la jogo; it was better being there, ti ba tan ka wanaksanaid, or ti ba tan

dantai, or halko ba si wanaksanaid; there is, there are, there was, there will be, wah jira (*sing.* and *plur.*), wah jirai, wah jiri dona; there are many men, niman badan ba jira or niman badni wa jiran; here he is, halku joga; there is one, wa mid; this is the reason why I did it, eddi an wahha ku samaiyai wa tá.

bead, *n.*, mid,—di.

beam, *n.*, (wood) dogob,—ki.

beams, *n.*, (of the sun) falladaha horahda,—ihi horahda.

bear, *v.tr.*, (carry) had, sid; (bring forth) dal, bihi, yelo.

beard, *n.*, gad,—ki; bearded, gadleh; beardless, gad la or gad ma lahita.

bearer, *n.*, (porter) hamal,—ki, nin wahhada or sida.

beast, *n.*, ugag,—gi; wild —, bahal,—ki; wild — good for eating, ugad,—di; tame —, marabi,—di; tame — become wild, bubal,—shi; tame — flying away, a'mad,—ki.

beat, *v.tr.*, dil, la, ku dufo, ku dug; — hard, sug; — repeatedly, la da', gara', ul la da'.

beaten, *a.*, la dilai, sugan.

beautiful, *a.*, bahsan, hurohsan, huroh badan, huroh wanaksan.

beautify, *v.tr.*, hurhi; *v.r.*, hurhiso.

beauty, *n.*, huroh,—di.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

behead, *v.tr.*, **gowra'**.

beheading, *n.*, **gowra'**,—**i'hi**.

behind, *ad.* and *prp.*, **dib**; leave —, **dambaisi**; go —, **ka dambai**; remain —, **dambai, dib u hađ**; ride —, **aga dambai ka ful**; she came —, **dibai u so ka'dai**; he came —, **dibu u so ka'ai**; before and —, **hor iyo dabo**; is there yet anything —? **weli dabada wah ma jiran**.

behold, *v.tr.*, (look) **arag, dai, daur, eg, jedali**.

being, *n.*, (a creature) **ūn**,—**ki**.

belay, *v.tr.*, (place in ambush) **ku hatati, dumi**.

belch, *n.*, **da'o**,—**di**.

belch, *v.i.*, **da'**.

belief, *n.*, **amin**,—**ti, rumaisad**, —**ki**.

believe, *v.tr.*, **āmin, rumaiso**.

believer, *n.*, **nin amina**, or **amina yal**.

bell, *n.*, **gando**,—**adi**; little —, **dawan**,—**ki**.

bellow, *v.i.*, **'ei** or **i'**.

bellowing, *n.*, **bana'ei**,—**gi**.

bellows, *n.*, **buffimo**,—**adi**.

belly, *n.*, **'alol, shi, ur**,—**ki**; upper part of the —, **leg**,—**gi**; under part of the —, **gumar**, —**ki**; —ache, **alol hanun**, or **ur hanun**,—**ki**; my — aches, **alosha i hanunaisa**; open the —, **doh**; opening of the —, **dohnin**,—**ti**.

belong, *v.i.*; the word **leh** ordinarily expresses the meaning of "belong": I — to God, **Ilah-**

hai ba i leh; it belongs to me, to him, **ana leh, isaga leh**.

beloved, *a.*; God has sent to us his beloved son. **Ebbehen wuhu ino so dirai inankisi u ja'ala**.

below, *ad.* and *prp.*, **dāf, dāfta, hos, hosta**; is he —? **dāfta** or **hosta ma jira?**

belt, *n.*, (man's) **sun**,—**ki**; (woman's) **bohor**,—**ki**.

bend, *v.tr.*, (make crooked) **hal-lohi**; — a bow, **hanso so god**; — the body, **jidka forori**; — the knee, **rugga so lab**, or **jilibka đig**; — the stick against the wall, **usha derbiga ku tiri**, — the brow, **huruf**; — yourself, bow, *v.i.*, **fororso, tirso**; — on, **ku tirso**; — to drink water, **rah**.

bending, *n.*, **forar** or **foror**,—**ki**; (being off the perpendicular) **halloh**,—**hi**; — of the brow, **huruf**,—**ki**.

beneath, *ad.*, **dāf, hosta**; put —, **hosaisi**.

benediction, *n.*, **barakad**,—**di, du'o**,—**adi**; he has been blessed, **du'adi ku da'dai**.

benefactor, *n.*; it is my —, **wa nin i dehsiah**; it is our —, **wa nin no ron**, or **ninkasi wa no tolmon yahai**, or **wa nin wah no tara**.

beneficence, *n.*, **deh**,—**di**.

beneficent, benevolent, *a.*, **deh badan, ga'an badan**.

benefit, *n.*, (profit) **fayido**,—**adi, helin**,—**ki**.

bent, *a.*, hallohan, forarsan, forara.

benumbed (person), *n.*, damad,—ki.

benumbed, *a.*, damadsan.

bequeath, *v.tr.*, (leave by will) dardaran.

bequeathment, bequest, *n.*, dardaran,—ki.

beseech, *v.tr.*, (implore) bari, dalbo; I — you, sir, pardon me, sab, bari yan ka dalbadai e i 'affi, or wahan ka bariyai e i 'affi; I — your attention, fojigantadan weidisanaya, or ka bariyaya.

beside, besides, *prp.*, ges, gesta, ag,—ta, dow; sit — him, ag or ges fadi or fadiso.

besmear, *v.tr.*, uskagai, wasahai.

bespatter, *v.tr.*, dulduli.

bespattering, *n.*, duldul,—ki.

besprinkle, *v.tr.*, rushai, ku said.

best, *a.*; this is the best, waha-
hasa ka wada wanaksan or ugu wanaksan; it is the — for you, adiga sidasa ku wada danta, or adiga sidasa lagu hatai; I will do the — I can, inta tagtai tahai ban yeli or ban samain or ban tari.

bestow, *v.tr.*, u dib, si.

bestride, *v.tr.*, da-da'.

bet, *n.*, sharad,—ki.

bet, *v.tr.*, la sharatan.

betray, *v.tr.*, hawaisi, dag.

betrothe, *v.tr.*, (affiance) don, la ballan.

betrothed, *a.*, donan.

betrothing, *n.*, donin,—ki, donanan,—ti.

better, *a.*, dama (*m.*), danta (*f.*), ka ron, ka wanaksan; he, she is — than you, isagu wa ku dama, iyadu wa ku danta; make —, wanaji; grow —, si wanaksan u bah or noho; he grows — in health, wa afimadaya.

between, *prp.*, deh, dehda; go , deh gal; come —, so deh gal, so dahai.

bevy, *n.*, (flock of birds) shir,—ki, shirkoda.

beware, *v.i.*, (be cautious) feyigaw or fojigow.

bewilder, *v.tr.*, (to lose in pathless places) hababi, ambi; *v.i.*, habab, ambo.

beyond, *prp.*, shishai,—di.

Bible, *n.*, torad iyo injil, toradka iyo injilka.

bid, *v.*; do as you are bid, fal sida lugu lehyahai or dega nuglow (obey); when we are bidden to great feasts, we must take our fine clothes, marka 'id wein nailo ku yedo, dar wanaksan an so huwano or an so harragono; I bade him go home, ahalki habo ban ku idi; — him come in, ahalka hor u so mar ku deh or so gal ku deh; I am bidding you farewell, nabad geliyo ayan ku odonaya.

bier, *n.*, (wooden frame to carry a dead body) rarab,—ti.

big, *a.*, wein; make —, weinai.

bile, *n.*, da'ar,—ti.
 bilious, *a.*, da'araisan.
 bill, *n.* (any written paper) war-
 had,—di; — of goods, hisab,
 —ti; here is the —, wa ta
 hisabti; — of passage, tiked,
 —ki.
 billet, *n.*, (log of wood) hulad or
 hulod,—ki.
 bind, *v.tr.*, (tie) hid; he was
 bound hand and foot, ga'an
 iyo lug ba wa ka hidna; —
 yourself by promise, ballan iss
 ku hid or ku tasho.
 bird, *n.*, shimbir,—ti; birds in
 general, hād,—di; (fowls) doro,
 —adi; kinds: dorei,—di, fin,
 —ti, gallow,—gi ... (see Som.-
 Eng. Voc.).
 birth, *n.*, dalnin,—ti; give —,
 dal, umul; come to —, dalo.
 biscuit, *n.*, biskut,—ki.
 bison antelope, *n.*, bi'id,—ki.
 bit, *n.*, (small piece) in yar; —
 of a bridle, hakamai,—mihi,
 hilhad (see curb).
 bitch, *n.*, eiyad,—di.
 bite, biting, *n.*, haninyo,—adi.
 bite, *v.tr.*, hanin; *v.r.*, iss ha-
 nin.
 bitter, *a.*, haḍaḍ, danan.
 bitterness, *n.*, haḍaḍ,—ki, danan,
 —ki.
 black, *n.*, madow,—gi; *a.*, ma-
 dow, madowba.
 blacken, *v.tr.*, madowbai.
 blacksmith, *n.*, tumal,—ki.
 bladder, *n.*, kadsha hais,—ti.
 blade-bone or shoulder-bone, *n.*,
 laf garab,—ti, —ki.

blame, *n.*, masabidnimo,—adi.
 blame, *v.tr.*, masabid, hanib.
 blameable, *a.*; he is —, nin la
 masabido waiyai; thou art —,
 wa tahai.
 blamer, *n.*, masabid,—ki.
 blanket, *n.*, busta,—hi, kumbul,
 —ki.
 blaspheme, *v.tr.* and *v.i.*, Ilah 'ai,
 Ilah inkar.
 blasphemer, *n.*, nin Ilah 'aia.
 blaze, *n.* (flame) belbel,—ki, hal-
 low,—gi, olol,—ki.
 blaze, *v.i.*, olol.
 bleed, *v.i.*, (lose blood) dig bah;
 my wound is bleeding, hon-
 taida dig ka bahaya or ka
 imanaya.
 bleed, *v.tr.*, (let blood) dig ka
 si da.
 bleeding, *n.*, dig bah or bihi; —
 of the nose, goror,—ki.
 blemish, *n.*, 'eib,—ti.
 blemish, *v.tr.*, (stain) 'eibai.
 bless, *v.tr.*, barakadai, du'ai,
 hadei, sahal.
 blessed, *a.*, barakadaisan, du'a
 haba.
 blessing, *n.*, barakad,—di, du'o,
 —adi, hair,—ki.
 blessedness, bliss, *n.*, raḥo,—adi,
 rahad,—di.
 blind (roller), *n.*, alol,—ki.
 blind, *a.*, indala.
 blindness, *n.*, indalaan,—ti.
 blister, *n.*, ga'anti biyo i galai,
 'agti wa i biyotai.
 block, *n.* (stem of a tree) dogob,—ki.
 blockhead, *n.*, dohon,—ki, na's,
 —ki.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

piece of cloth stitched to old clothes) **karin**,—**ti**.
 botch, *v.tr.*, (mend clumsily) **kar**.
 both, *prn.*, **labada ba**; on — sides, **labada gesod ba**.
 bother, *v.tr.*, **dali**.
 bottle, *n.*, **harurad**,—**di**.
 bottle, *v.tr.*; — the wine, **haruradaha hamri ka buhbuhi**.
 bottom, *n.*, **daf**,—**ti**, **gun**,—**ti**; — of a vessel, **sal**,—**ki**.
 bottomless, *a.*, **gun ma leh**.
 bough, *n.*, (large shoot of a tree) **lan**,—**ti**.
 bought, *a.*, **ibsan**; be —, **ibsanaw**; not —, **ma ibsana**.
 bounce, *v.i.*, (leap) **bod**.
 bouncing, *n.*, **bodo**,—**adi**, **botin**,—**ti**.
 bound, boundary, *n.*, **dal**,—**ki**.
 bound, *a.*, **hidan**, **nin hidan**.
 bounteous, *a.*, **dehsiah**, **nin dehsiah**.
 bounty, *n.*, **deh**,—**di**.
 bow, *n.*, (act of reverence) **forar** or **foror**,—**ki**, **rako**,—**di**, **sujud**,—**di**.
 bow, *n.*, (weapon) **hanso**,—**adi**.
 bow, *v.tr.*, (bend) **hallohi**; — your knees, **jilba dig**; — your head, **madahhaga forori**; — your body, **jidkaga hallohi** or **forori**.
 bow, bow down, *v.i.*, **iss forori**, **fororso**.
 bowel, *v.tr.*, **uslahada ka so bihi** or **difo** or **jid** or **gur**.
 bowels, *n.*, **uslaho**,—**adi**, **uslahais**,—**ti**.

bowl, *n.*, (vessel for drinking) **fujan** or **fijan**,—**ki**.
 box, *n.*, (of bark or a small one of wood ...) **abhad**,—**di**; (wooden) **saharad**,—**di**, **sanduh**,—**hi**.
 box, *n.*, (blow given with the hand) **tantomo**,—**adi**, **tumujo**,—**adi**, **darbaho**,—**adi**.
 box, *v.tr.*, **tumujai**, **darbah**, **faragorgor**.
 boy, *n.*, **wil**,—**ki**, **inan**,—**ki**, **kurai**,—**gi**, **mudakar**,—**ki**; little —, **ilmo**,—**ihi**, **ku yar**, **ki yara**; boys, small boys, **inamo**,—**adi**, **'arur**,—**ti**, **mahal**,—**shi**, **mahaldad**,—**ki**.
 bracelet, *n.*, **dugagad**,—**di**; wooden —, **haimboro**,—**adi**; — of silver, **sindi**,—**gi**, **wahfi**,—**gi**.
 brag, *n.*, (boast) **hawayad**,—**di**, **halalif**,—**ti**.
 brag, *v.i.*, **hawaisi**; *v.tr.*, **halalif ku shub**; *v.c.*, **halalif ka shub**.
 braid (of hair), *n.*, **tidei**,—**di'hi**; (a texture) **tida'sho**,—**adi**.
 braid, *v.tr.*, (weave together) **tidi**; *v.r.*, **tido'o**.
 braided, *a.*, **tida'an**; the — hair, **timaha tida'an**, **timahi tida'na**.
 brain, *n.*, **maskah**,—**di**.
 brambles, *n.*, (in a valley beside a dry river) **hid**.
 branch, *n.*, **lan**,—**ti**; branches put in a tent during the time of rain, **daragad**,—**di**.
 brand, *n.*, **hori dableh**, **horiga dabkaleh**; the —, **duhul dableh**, **duhul dambasleh**.

brand, *v.tr.*, (mark with a branding-iron) **gub**.

brandy, *n.*, **brandi**,—**gi**.

brass, *n.*, **nahas**,—**ti**, **sufur**,—**ki**.

brave, *a.*, (**nin**) **gesiah**, **gesi**,—**gi**, **hodah**, **lab**, (**nin**) **ragah**.

bray (as asses), *v.i.*, '**i**, **madar**; the ass brays, **dameirku wa madara**.

bread, *n.*, **kibis** or **kimis**; hot —, **kibis kulul**; new —, **kibis diran**; stale —, **kibis habow**.

breadth, *n.*, **ballad**,—**di**.

break, *v.tr.*, **burburi**, **bururi**, **jebi**, **jejebi**; — the stick, the glass, **usha**, **galaska jebi**; — the bottles, **haruradaha jejebi**; — your neck, **horta iss jebi**; — silence, **wa hadli kartan**; — the wall down, **derbiga burburi**; — the eggs, **ugahhan bururi**; — the eyes, **isha ka bururi**; — the picture, **sawirka bururi**; — open the door, **albabka burburiya** or **burbursha** or **jida** or **iss ka jida** or **ku dufta**; — the prison, **hab-siga jebi**; — (quell) that horse, **faraská i tababar** or **jarra bar**; — his back, **da-bada ka la da'**; — the head, **dahar, ka dangalashi**; (violate) **kufso**.

break, *v.i.*, (burst) **burbur**, **burur**, **jejeb**, **jab, ka jab**; the ice breaks, **barafku wa burbura** or **jajaba**; the ice broke, **barafki jejeb**; the glass broke, **galaski jejeb** or **burbur**; when

the wave breaks, **kolka maw-jaddu burburto**; I broke my leg, **lug ban ka jabai** (*lit.* I was broken of my leg); — your leg, **lug ka jab**; my eye burst, **il ba i bururtai**.

break (of the day), *n.*, **aroryo**,—**adi**.

breakfast, *n.*, **afuro**,—**adi**.

breakfast, *v.i.*, **afur**.

breaking, *n.*, **jab**,—**ki**, **jabnin**,—**ti**.

breast, *n.*, **lab**,—**ti**.

breath, *n.*, **neif**,—**ti**; last —, **ugu dambais**,—**ti**; shortness of —, **hinrag**,—**gi**.

breathe, *v.i.*, **neifso**.

breech, *n.*, **dabo**,—**adi**, **sal**,—**ki**.

breed, *v.tr.*, (produce) **yelo, dal**; that child is cutting teeth, **inanka ilkihisi ba u so bahaya**; (bring up) **kori**.

breeding, *n.*, **koris**,—**ki**.

breeze, *n.*, **ne'aw**,—**di**.

brew, *v.tr.*, (to prepare, as a liquor, from several ingredients) **hosh, iss ku hosh, iss ku dar**.

brick, *n.*, (baked) **ājurad**,—**di**; (not baked) **leben**,—**ki**.

bridal, *n.*, (wedding) **aros**,—**ki**.

bride, *n.*, (newly-married woman) **arosad**,—**di**.

bridegroom, *n.*, **aros**,—**ki**.

bridge, *n.*, (of the nose) **sanharor**,—**ki**; (of the sole) **ra'is magado**,—**adi**.

bridle, *n.*, **hakamai** or **hakama**,—**ihi**.

bright, *a.*, **ḍalalaya** (*m.*), **ḍalalaisa** (*f.*).

brighten, *v.tr.*, 'adai, kaga **ḍalali**, **iftimi**.

brightness, *n.*, **ḍalal**,—**ki**.

brim, *n.*, (edge) **girgir** or **jirjir**,—**ki**.

brimstone, *n.*, (sulphur) **kebrid**,—**ki**.

bring, *v.tr.*, (fetch) **ken**, **ka ken**, **gei**, **la kalai**; — to me, — to us, **i ken**, **no ken** or **i**, **no la kalai**; — to him, her, them, **u gei**, or **u la tag**; — me a coach, **gadi i ken**; — Ali with you, **Ali so kahai**; — to light, **ḍal**, **yelo**; she brought a child into the world, **inan bai ifka kentai**; — him into debt, **han geli**; — into danger, 'absi **geli**; — him to do it, **ha falai e wahhas u gei**; — back or again, so 'eli; — back to, **u eli**; — to life again, **nolai**, **nolaisi**; — away, **si had**, so **sar**, **ka so sar**; — the boy down, **wilka dafta u so rog**; or so **deji**; — forward, **horo u ken**, **horo u jid**, **horo u so jid**; — in, so **geli**; — here, **halka ken**, **la kalai**, so **gur**; — out, **tus**, **dibadda u sar**; — out your story, **shekadada so sar**; — that man out of trouble, **war! ninka humanta ka bihi**; he was brought forth before the time, **shinku ḍalad ma aha**, or **shinki ma dalan**, or **shinki ma gadin**; he was brought forth at his time, **shinki ku**

dalan; the she-camel brought forth a young one, **hashi nerig bai abah ku ḍashai** or **ḍalatai** or **ḍalisai**; — up (educate ...) **kori**; help to — up, **la kori**; be brought up, **kor**; be brought up with, **la kor**; your bad conduct will — mischief upon you, **aslubtada humi mel dar-ran bai ka ridi** or **ka turi**.

brink, *n.*, (edge) **fiḥ**,—**hi**; — of a mountain, **jar**,—**ki**; — of a river, **ḍan**,—**ki**.

brisket, *n.*, (of a horse) **geddo**,—**adi**.

brittle, *a.*, **jilai'san**.

brittleness, *n.*, **jila'** or **jilai'**,—**lihi**.

broad, *a.*, **balladan**.

broaden, *v.tr.*, **balladi**.

broil, *v.tr.*, (dress meat on coals) **dub**, **sol**.

broken, *a.*, **burbursan**; be —, **burbur**, **jab**, **jajab**; a — language, **af burbursan**, **afki burbursana**.

broke, *v.i.*, (contract business for others) **dilal**, **dilal noho**.

broker, *n.*, **dilal**,—**ki**.

brokerage, *n.*, (fee for promoting bargains) **ma'ash**,—**ki**.

broom, *n.*, **minfiḥ**,—**di**; (a piece of wood used as a broom) **diga-had**,—**ki**.

broth, *n.*, **fud**,—**ki**.

brother, *n.*, **walal**,—**ki**.

brotherhood, *n.*, **walalnimo**,—**adi**.

brow, *n.*, **kod**,—**ki**; (forehead) **fod**,—**di**.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

butcher, *n.*, **adi hal,—ki.**

butcher, *v.tr.*, **gowra', hal.**

butler, *n.*, (servant in charge of liquors, head servant) **buder,—ki or ninka sorta frenjiga u diga.**

butt, *n.*, (mark to shoot at) **hiyas,—ti, dug,—ti**; the — end or extremity of a thing, **'aro,—adi.**

butter, *n.*, **bur'ad,—ki**; melted —, **sihin,—ti**; —milk, **ir,—ti.**

butterfly, *n.*, **balanbālis,—ti.**

buttock, *n.*, **sal,—ki.**

button, *n.*, **bādan,—ki.**

buy, *v.tr.*, **ibi, so ibi, ibso, so ibso, sosi, siso, ka ibi.**

buzz, *v.i.*, (hum) **guh, hin.**

by, *prp.*, **agta, gesta**; — my side, **agtaidi, gestaidi.**

C.

c, third letter of the English alphabet.

cabbage, *n.*, **kobi,—gi.**

cable, *n.*, **hadig wein,—i—a.**

cackle, *n.*, (of fowls) **'i,—di.**

cackle, *v.i.*, **'i.**

cadaver, *n.*, **bahti,—gi, miyid,—ki, rah,—di.**

cage, *n.*, (for birds) **sab,—ki.**

cake, *n.*, (Arab one) **halwad,—di.**

calculate, *v.tr.*, **tiri, tirso, hisab.**

calculation, *n.*, **tiro,—adi, hisab, ti.**

calf, *n.*, (young of a cow) **weil,—ki**; (in general) **weilo,—ihi**; (fleshy part of the leg behind, below the knee) **muruh,—ki.**

call, *n.*, (vocal address) **yed,—ki, yednin,—ti.**

call, *v.tr.*, (to name) **u bihi, ugu yed**; (to invite) **u yed**; call after him, **ād u yed**; — again or back, **so'eli**; — aloud from, **ka yed**; — him aside, **goni ugu yed**; — him out, away, **dibada u sar**; — at that place, **mesha si mar**; — back your word, **hadalkági ku noho**; the governor calls for you, **serkalki ba ku yedaya or donaya**; do you — for drink? **ma wahad 'abtid bad donaisa?** — for dinner, **sorta hagaji or sorta kala hagaji**; — forth, **u yed**; — in, **so geli**; — in your money, **la'agtadá ha ku so gasho**; — him off from that bad thing, **ninka wahha hun or dauga hun uga yed**; I am called off from my studies, **barashadaidi ba la iga yedai**; — on, — to, — unto, — upon, **bari, dalbo**; — him to help, **'awimad ugu yed**; — over the names of the assembly, **nin walba magihisa ugu yed**; — him to witness, **marhati ugu yed**; — to remembrance, **hus usi**; — together, **iss u ka-lada**; — him up in the morning, **arorta hore so tos.**

call to prayer, *v.tr.*, **adin**.

calling to prayer, *n.*, **adimad,—di, edan,—ki**.

caller, *n.*, (the man calling to prayer) **muadin,—ki, nin adi-maya**.

callousness, *n.*, **gandafil,—shi**; — of the camel's hind legs, **gorof leged,—ki**; — of the camel's chest, **shaf,—ki**.

be callous, *v.i.*, **gandafilow**; my hand will become callous, **ga-'anti i gandafilodai**.

calm, *n.*, (at sea) **hawāl,—shi**.

calm, *v.tr.*, **habowji**.

calumniate, *v.tr.*, **edai, ku edai, hafar, hano**.

calumniator, *n.*, **nin ed badan, hafar badan, habas,—ki**.

calumny, *n.*, **hafar,—ki, han,—ti, habasnimo,—adi**.

camel, *n.*, **gel,—i, gelal,—shi** (*plur. com. gen.*), **aur—ki** (*m.s.*), **aur—ti** (*plur. com. gen.*), **rati,—gi** (*m.*), **hal,—shi** (*f.*); (stallion) **barhab,—ki**; castrated —, **gol,—ki**; a kind of large —, **koron,—ki**; young —, **nirig, gi** (*m.*) —**ti** (*f.*); young she —, **halin,—ti**; — water-bearer, **ḍān,—ki**; — not tamed, **a'imad,—ki, la'ili,—gi**; — without load, **ada'isimo,—adi**; — accustomed to carry loads, **hamil had**.

camelopard, *n.*, **gerri,—gi, hal-gerri,—di**.

camp, *v.i.*, **deg, hoio**.

camphire, camphor, *n.*, **kanfur,—ki**.

can, *v.i.*, (be able) (*defective and auxiliary verb*) **kar**; he — read and write; **wa ahri kara o hori kara**; I will do it if I —, **wan samain hadan karo**; he does all he —, **wuhu kara bu fala**; I cannot, **ma karo, kari mayo**; he cannot come, **ma iman karo**.

cancel, *v.tr.*, (efface) **babihi**.

cancer, canker, *n.*, **hudai or huda,—ihi**.

cancerous, *a.*, **hudai**.

candle, *n.*, **shimai' or shama',—ihi**.

cane, *n.*, (kind of reed) **dūr,—ki**.

canine tooth, *n.*, **mi'i,—di**.

cannibal, *n.*, **•dadhal,—ki** (*m.*), **dadhalato,—adi** (*f.*).

cannon, *n.*, (gun) **madfa',—i'hi**.

canon, *n.*, (rule, law) **hainun,—ki**.

canter, *v.i.*, (gallop gently) **hardaf**.

cap, *n.*, **kofiad,—di**.

capable, *a.*, **kara**; be —, **kar**.

capableness, capability, *n.*, **karnin,—ti**.

cape, *n.*, (a headland) **rasi,—gi**.

captive, *n.*, (a prisoner of war) **ninki dagal ba lagu habtai**; **nagti wai la haden or nagtasu wa la habtai**; (a slave) **adon,—ki, bidai,—hi, bidad,—di**.

caravan, *n.*, **hafila,—di, safar,—ki**.

cards, *n.*, **turub,—ki** (*sing. and plur.*); play at —, **turub 'ayar**.

care, *n.*, (solicitude, heed) foyigan or fojigan,—ti, ilalo,—adi; take —, iss ka eg, ilali jir, ogow; *v.tr.*, iss jir, iss ka jir, iss ogow.

care, *v.i.*, (be anxious); what — you? mahad u dan ledahai or mahad u fojigantahai? he cares for nobody, nin na dan u ma leh.

careful, *a.*, aminah, foyig, feyig or fojig; be —, aminahaw.

carefulness, *n.*, aminimo,—adi.

careless, *a.*, (nin) fojigla, mu-dāya',—i'hi.

carelessness, *n.*, fojiglaan,—ti.

caress, *n.*, salahid, — di.

caress, *v.tr.*, salah.

cargo, *n.*, mal,—ki, shehnad,—di; bring your —, so nawil, shehnadda nawila.

carpenter, *n.*, najar,—ki or nijar,—ki.

carpet, *n.*, firash,—ki; a Somali —, kebed,—di.

carriage, *n.*, gadi or gari,—gi.

carried, *a.*, (nin) la sido.

carrier, *n.*, (porter) hamal,—ki.

carry, *v.tr.*, (convey) had, sid, sido; — for, u had, u sid; — a child, hambar; — thy child, hambaro; — yourself well, si wanaksan u so'o; he carries himself well, aslub tolmon or wahan bu lehyahai; — about you, sido; — away, la tag, dibada u la bah; — away by force, ka difo; — back, dib u 'eli; — down, hosta gei; — out your design,

dama'haga or dantada wado; — over the child, inanka durdurka ka talabi.

cart, car, *n.*, gawadi,—di.

cartouche, cartridge, *n.*, rasas,—ti.

carve, *v.tr.*, (to cut wood) harad.

carved, *a.*, hardan.

carving, *n.*, harad,—ki.

cascade, cataract, *n.*, biya garbaha ka so dulai, garbo,—ihi.

case, *n.*, (box) abhad, saharad,—di; judicial —, hujad,—di; — of complaint derived from any transgression of the Somali customs or traditions, her,—ki.

cash (ready money), *n.*; (of silver) shola boli,—di; (of brass) 'adadi,—di.

cask, *n.*, (a vessel) barmil,—ki.

cast, *v.tr.*, (throw) tur, rid; — a spear, waranka rid; — yourself at his feet, hortisa iss ku tur; — away, hor; — behind, dambaisi, daba joji; — down, hosaisi; — headlong, madahha u tur, so weidafi.

castaway, *n.*, (rejected) nin inkaran, nin la na'ai.

caste, *n.*, higal,—ki, holo,—adi, tol,—ki; the high castes, gob,—ki; the low castes, sab,—ti; the three low castes: tumal,—ki, midgan,—ki, yibir,—ki.

castor-plant, *n.*, bu'a'ad, bu'amadow.

castrate, *v.tr.*, dufan, tun.

castrated, *a.*, dufanan, tuman; a gelded animal, dugag tuman.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

chalk, *n.*, **malas,—ti, dareyo,—adi.**
 challenge, *n.*, (invitation to fight) **dandansid or dandansis,—ki;**
 (a demand for something due) **dignin,—ti, hanan,—ki.**
 challenge, *v.tr.*, (call to fight) **dandanso;** (claim) **hanan, ninki dignin u dir.**
 chamber, *n.*, (apartment) **hollad,—di.**
 chameleon, *n.*, **jirjiroleh,—lihi.**
 champ, *v.tr.* and *v.i.*, (chew, bite) **'alasho;** the horse champs his bit, **farasku hakamihi yu 'alashanaya.**
 chance, *n.*, (luck) **ayan,—ki.**
 change, *n.*, (alteration, novelty) **bedalad,—di;** — of money, **sarrif,—ki.**
 change (a thing), *v.tr.*; (barter, exchange) **dafi, iss dafi, dafso, dori, dorso;** — money, **sarrif;** — your shirt, **hamiskaga iss ka dig o mid kaleh gasho or huwo;** — your hat with mine, **kofiadadataidafiorigudori**
 channel, *n.*, (canal) **doh,—hi.**
 chant, *n.*, (vocal music) **hes,—ti.**
 chant, *v.tr.* and *v.i.*, (sing) **hes.**
 chap, *n.*, (chink, cleft) **dila',—hi;** — of the ground, **bohol,—shi;** — of the skin, **safan,—ki.**
 chaplet, *n.*, (garland, string of beads) **tusbah,—hi.**
 chapter, *n.*, **surad,—di.**
 character, *n.*, (mark) **sumad,—di;** an indelible —, **sumad an weliged bihin;** (personal qualities, particular constitution of mind) **'amal,—ki.**

charcoal, *n.*, **duhul,—shi.**
 charge, *n.*, (custody, care) **ilalo,—adi;** (burden) **hamil,—ki rar,—ki, rarmo,—adi.**
 charitable, *a.*, **nahsan.**
 charity, *n.*, (love) **ja'ail,—ki;** (mercy) **nahadin,—ti.**
 charm, *n.*, (words or characters imagined to have some magical power) **fāl,—ki;** (amulet) **hirsi,—di, hardas,—ti, ma'fo,—adi.**
 charm, *v.tr.*, (enchant) **fāl.**
 chase, *n.*, (hunting) **ugadsi,—gi, dabnin,—ti.**
 chase, *v.tr.*, (hunt) **ugadso, dab, dabo.**
 chastise, *v.tr.*, (punish) **hanuji, tababar.**
 chat, chatter, chattering, *n.*, **dau-dar,—ki.**
 chat, *v.i.*, (babble) **daudar.**
 chatterer, *n.*, **nin daudarah.**
 cheap, *a.*, (at a low rate) **jaban, gana' jaban;** rice is —, **baris-ki jeb;** sell —, *v.tr.*, **gana' jaban, or yar si, or ku ibi;** buy —, **gana' jaban so si, or ku ibi.**
 cheapen, *v.tr.*, (lessen) **gana' jebi.**
 cheat, *n.*, (deceit, fraud) **hadig,—gi, dulun,—ki, helad,—di, hi-yan,—ki, hayano,—adi.**
 cheat, *v.tr.*, (defraud) **da', dulun, hayanai, hiyanai.**
 cheater, *n.*, **nin dulunah, hadig badan, hiyanah, hayano leh.**
 cheek, *n.*, **'an,—ki, daban,—ki;** chubby —, **'an bur,—ki.**
 cheer, *n.*, (entertainment) **diafad,**

—di ; (cheerfulness, gaiety)
baḍaḍ,—ki, rain,—ti.
 cheer, *v.tr.*, (make cheerful) **kaga**
baḍaḍi, kaga rairaisi, kaga
baḍbaḍaḍi ; (grow cheerful)
v.i., **baḍaḍ, rai, rairai.**
 cheerful, *a.*, **baḍaḍsan.**
 cheese, *n.*, (dry curd) **fār,—ki.**
 chest, *n.*, (a wooden box) **saḥa-**
rad,—di, sanduh,—hi ; (breast)
lab,—ti.
 chew, *v.tr.*, (masticate) **‘alali,**
‘alasho, rabso ; — the cud, v.i.,
 (ruminant) **‘alalnaḥso.**
 chewing, *n.*, **‘alal,—ki, alalis,—**
ki, rabsi,—gi ; — cud, alal-
naḥsi,—gi.
 chide, *v.tr.*, (rebuke) **dagal.**
 chief, *n.*, (a commander) **aḥil or**
aḥal,—ki, garad,—ki, ugas,
—ki ; (chieftain, leader) ab-
ban dulai,—lihi ; — in a
 government office, **taliya,—**
yih, ḥakin,—ki ; vice —,
gudi,—di, —gi.
 child, *n.*, **arur,—ti, ḍalan,—ki**
(sing. and plur.), **da yar,—di,**
—aid, ku yar, ki yara, ilmo,—
ihi ; chubby —, ilma koba‘ai ;
 sucking —, **ilma nasaha jaḥa ;**
 spoiled —, **ilma dalimah ;**
 corrupted —, **ilma hun.**
 childhood, *n.*, **arurnimo,—adi,**
da yar, yaran,—ti.
 chill, chilly, *a.*, **daḥamodai, nin**
daḥamodai ; be —, daḥamow,
 or **daḥamod.**
 chin, *n.*, **dan,—ki, lafta gadka.**
 chink, *n.*, (crevice) **dila‘,—hi.**
 chink, *v.i.*, (to sound by striking

each other) **danan ; the money**
 shines and chinks, **la‘agtu wa**
ḍalasha o dananta.
 chip, *n.*, (a small piece of wood)
hanfaf,—ki, hanshar,—ki,
ḥushash,—ki.
 chip and chop, *v.tr.*, (cut into
 small pieces) **gogo, jarjar.**
 chirp, *n.*, (the voice of birds) **‘ei**
 or **‘i,—di.**
 chirp, *v.i.*, **‘i ; the bird chirps,**
shimbirtu wa ‘ida.
 chita, *n.*, (hunting one) **arim‘ad,**
—ki.
 choice, *n.*, **dor,—ki, dorasho,—**
adi ; I leave it to your choice,
wa adigi iyo dorashada ; it is
 in my choice, **aniga dorashada**
leh, or aniga dorashada ban
lehahai.
 choice, chosen, *a.*, **dorsan, naḥwa.**
 choke, *v.tr.*, (suffocate) **‘abūd,**
siriri ; v.r., jogso ; be choked,
‘abūdan.
 choking, *n.*, **siririn,—ti, siriris,**
—ki.
 cholera, *n.*, **da‘un,—ki, haḥleh,**
—ihi.
 choose, *v.tr.*, **dori, doro, ka doro,**
ka naḥai, ka naḥaiso, ka ḥulo.
 chowter, *v.i.*, (grumble) **gunus ;**
 that child does nothing but —,
wilkasi waḥ kaleh ku arki
maisid an gunus ahain.
 Christ (the Saviour of the world),
n., **Kristos.**
 christian, *n.*, **kristan,—ki.**
 church, *n.*, **kinisad,—di.**
 churl, *n.*, (rustic man) **jingeli or**
jangali,—gi.

cicatrice, *n.*, (scar) **nabar,—ki, dahar,—ki.**

cigar, *n.*, **sigarad, shirud or shurud,—ki.**

cinnamon, *n.*, **harfa or karfa,—di.**

circle, *n.*, **gobo,—adi, gobabin,—ti; make a —, gobai, gobabi.**

circular, *a.*, **gobaban, hersan.**

circulate, *v.i.*, **ku wareg; the blood circulates, diggu wa dalala, money should —, la'agtu or la'agi wa waregi lahaid.**

circumcise, *v.tr.*, **gūd, balagta ka go, haranta ka go, buryada ka go, halalai.**

circumcision, *n.*, **gūdnin,—ti.**

circumcised, *a.*, **gūdan.**

circumstances, *n.*, (state, condition) **dan,—ti; I am in better —, dantaidi hore ka ron yan wa ta.**

cistern, *n.*, (a reservoir) **berked or berkad,—di.**

cite, *v.tr.*, (summon) **amarhadur u sar.**

citation, *n.*, **amarhadur,—ki.**

city, *n.*, **magalo,—adi.**

civil, *a.*, (polite) **amusan, wayelah.**

claim, *n.*, **gar,—ti, hanan,—ki.**

claim, *v.tr.*, **gar u shego, hanan shego; give the things he claims, gar mari, gar si.**

clamour, *n.*, (bustle) **buh,—hi, bulhan,—ki, —ti (for the past), gurhan,—ki, sawahan,—ki, dawah,—hi, hailo,—adi.**

clamour, *v.tr.*, **buh, dawah, haili.**

clang, *n.*, (a sharp noise) **bikel or bigil,—ki.**

clap (your hands), *v.tr.*, **saabada iss ku difo or dufo, dirbah.**

clap, *n.*, **darbaho or dirbaho,—adi, saab,—ki; (crack) ba',—di.**

clash, *v.i.*, (strike one against another) **iss tun, iss jid.**

clatter, clattering, *n.*, **shido,—adi.**

clatter, *v.i.*, (make noise) **shidai.**

claw, *n.*, **'iddi,—di.**

clay, *n.*, **dohbo,—adi.**

clay, *v.tr.*, (cover with clay) **dohb, dohbai, dohbo ku dohb.**

clean, *a.*, **'adaisan, safaisan, safiah, maïdan, miran, nadifsan.**

clean, cleanse, *v.tr.*, **'adai, safai, hal, maïd, maïdo, tir, ka tir, iss ka tir, nadifi, nadif ka dig; — up, hor.**

cleanness, *n.*, **nadif,—ti, safi,—gi.**

clear, *a.*, **miran, safiah; a — day, wa darar dalalaisa.**

clear, *v.tr.*, (make bright) **'adai, mir; — a business, difficulty, hagaji, wanaji; — the account, hisabta hagaji; be —, miran.**

cleft, *n.*, (a crevice) **bohol,—shi, dila',—hi, jeh,—hi.**

clement, *a.*, **nahsan; be —, nah.**

clemency, *n.*, **nahdin,—ti, naharis,—ki.**

clever, *a.*, **wah yahan, fi'an, faridah, farsamo badan, farid, —ki, fi',—hi; be —, fi'anaw.**



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

cold, *a.*, habow, gabadano wein.
colic, *n.*, alol hanun, ur hanun,
—ki.

collect, *v.tr.*, iss u gei, iss u ken,
ururi, ku so gur.

college, *n.*, madrasad,—di.

collyrium, *n.*, inda kul,—shi.

colour, *n.*, ranji,—gi, midab,—
ki.

colt, *n.*, (suckling) dal,—ki, dar-
man,—ki.

column, *n.*, tir,—ki.

comb, *n.*, (man's) fidin,—ki; —
for the beard, gad fed,—ki;
woman's —, sahaf,—ti.

comb, *v.tr.*, fed, fedo, iss u fedo.

combat, *v.tr.* and *v.i.*, dagalan,
werar.

combat, *n.*, dagal,—ki, werar,—
ki.

combustible, *n.*, habo,—adi.

come, *v.i.*, imo, (commonly) kalai;
how comes that? war! wahas
maha sidas ka digai? or war!
wa side sasi? — about, ku so
wareg; — again, back, so
noho, so laban; — after. radi,
rad gur; — along, so ra'; —
along the shore, hebta so ra';
— away, ka so bah, ina ken;
— by, so mar; — down, so
deg, hosta kalai, so dada; —
down from, ka so deg; — for,
u kalai; — forth, so bah; —
forward, wad; — from, ka
kalai; — in, so gal; — in for,
u so gal; — into, ka da'; —
into trouble, jar ka da'; —
near, so dowow, so durug; —
next, ku hig; that comes of

my doing, wahhasi wahai
wahha ku nohden wa wah
anigu an samaiyai, or kasu
wa shuhulkaigi; how did you
— off? war! side u so bah-
satai? do you think to — off
so? war! ninyohow sida ku
bahsan maisid ha modin, or
ma u malainaisa inad sida ku
bahsatid? my hair comes off,
timihi iga so hodai; the moon
comes out, dayihhi wa ka so
bahaya; — to, so so'o, so gad,
gad; — to me, i so gad or
bah; he came to a shameful
end, si hun bu dintai; it came
to pass, wahai nohotai; — to
and fro, so noho, si noho; —
together, issa so ra'a; —
with, so ra'; — life, — death,
I will go alone, ama an dinto,
ama an nolado, keligai ban
so'on; — between, so dahai,
no dahai, so na deh gal; —
quick, so dahso, so orod; —
up, so kor, dusha u kalai,
dusha u so bah; let —, so da;
when old age comes upon you,
you cannot do anything, mar-
kad da wein gadid, or markad
odaiowdid wahba ma kari
dontid.

coming, *n.*, imatin,—ki.

comfort, *n.*, (ease) haulyari,—di,
ladnan,—ti.

comfortable, *a.*, ladan.

command, commandment, *n.*, hu-
kun,—ki, hainun,—ki, haul,
—ki, wasiad,—di.

command, *v.tr.*, (order) hukun,—

ki; *v.i.*, (have the supreme authority) **ka sarrai**.
commend, *v.tr.*, (praise) **aman**; everybody commends him, **nin waliba wa amana**; (commit) **aman**; — your spirit to God, **naftada Ilahhai ku aman** or **amanaiso**.
commerce, *n.*, **bo'shirad** or **bo'shurad,—di**.
commit, *v.tr.*, (intrust) **aman, amanaiso, amano u dib**; I committed that business to you, **shuhulkas adan hugu amanaistai**; (do, perpetrate) **fal**.
communicate, *v.tr.*, **la hadal, ogaisi, u sheg, warsi, u war-ran**.
communication, *n.*, **war,—ki**.
communion, *n.*, (union in the common worship or faith) **iss ku daran,—ki**; (participating in the blessed sacrament) **ta-naul,—ki**.
companion, *n.*, **sahīb,—ki, wehel,—ki**.
company, *n.*, **dāwo,—adi, wa-ha'd,—di**.
compare, *v.tr.*, **iss u eg**.
compass, *n.*, **dirad,—di**.
compassion, *n.*, (pity) **nahdin,—ti**.
compensation, *n.*, **dornin,—ti**.
compendium, *n.*, **gabnin,—ki**.
complain, *v.i.*, (lament) **baroro, hasuso, musanaw**; — in law, **ashtakai, ashtako, gar shego, gar u shego, garan, la ga-ran**.

complaint, *n.*, (a lament) **baror,—ti, hasus,—ti, musanaw,—gi**; — in law, **ashtako,—di, gar,—ti**.
complete, *v.tr.*, **damai, idlai**.
complete, *a.*, **dan, dami, damaid, idil, idli, leil, leili**.
completely, *ad.*, **haib**.
completion, *n.*, **damad,—ki, da-man,—ti**.
complexion, *n.*, **'amal,—ki, mi-dab,—ki**.
compliance, *n.*, **oggolan,—ti**.
comply, *v.i.*, **oggolaw**.
comprehend, *v.tr.*, (comprise) **garo, habso**.
comprehensive, *a.*, **eraigas wa la garan kara**.
comprehension, *n.*, **garasho,—adi**.
compress, *v.tr.*, (force into a narrow compass) **dis, ku dis, tuji**.
compunction, *n.*, (repentance) **ala'al,—ki, taubad,—di**.
conceal, *v.tr.*, **dumi, hari**; *v.r*, **dumo**.
concealment, *n.*, **dumasho,—adi, haris,—ki**.
conceive, *v.tr.* and *v.i.*, (be pregnant) **dal, yelo**.
conception, *n.*, **habal,—ki** (Arabic).
concern, *n.*, **arrin,—ki, —ti, yel,—ki**.
concession, *n.*, (grant) **dibnin,—ti**.
conciliate, *v.tr.*, **heshisi**.
conclude, *v.tr.*, (make an end) **damai, idlai**.

concord, *n.*, (agreement) **nabad**,
—**di**, **heshis**,—**ki**.

concubine, *n.*, **adōn**,—**ti**.

concupiscence, *n.*, **shahwad**,—**di**.

condemn, *v.tr.*, (**ninka**) **u tali**;
the judge condemned me. **nin-
ki dauladed ba igu garaiyai**;
God will — you, **Ebbahai wu
ku 'adabi**.

condition, *n.*, (state) **dan**,—**ti**.

conduce, *v.i.*, **ka rid**, **gei**, **kahai**.

conduct, *n.*, (management) **talo**,
—**adi**; (behaviour) **abur**,—**ki**,
aslub,—**ti**.

confess, *v.tr.*, (avow) **hiro**, **hado**.

confession, *n.*, **hir**,—**ti**.

confide in, *v.tr.*, **aman**, **yesho**,
hadari.

confidence, *n.*, **yeshod**,—**ki**.

confine, *v.i.*, (limit); Somaliland
confines Abyssinia, **dul Soma-
lied, dul Abashied bu ku yal
or ku idlada**; *v.tr.*, (shut up)
hid.

confinement, *n.*, **hidnan**,—**ti**.

confirm, *v.tr.*, (put past doubt)
dabai, **rumai**; (strengthen)
adkai.

conflict, *n.*, **dirir**,—**ti**.

conflict, *v.tr.*, **dirir**.

confluence, *n.*, (concourse) **buh**,—
hi, **urur**,—**ki**.

conform with, *v.i.*, **oggolaw**; —
to the will of God, **talada Eb-
bahai oggolaw**.

congeal, *v.tr.*, **fadisi**; *v.i.*, the
milk congeals, **'anihi fadistai**.

congratulate, *v.tr.*, I came to —
you, **inan adiga kaga bada-
diyo yan u imi**.

congregate, *v.tr.*, **ururi**, **so ururi**,
iss ugu ken, **iss ugu gein**.

congregation, *n.*, **jama'**,—**hi**.

conjunction, *n.*, **fal**,—**ki**.

conjure, *v.tr.*, **dalbo**, **ka don**, **ka
dono**; — **up**, **fal**; (exorcise)
ka sar, **eri**.

conjurer, *n.*, **nin wah fala**.

conquer, *v.tr.*, **ka had**, **ka hel**.

consecrate, *v.tr.*, **hodus ka samai**
or **ka dig**.

consent, *n.*, **oggolaw**,—**ti**.

consent to, *v.i.*, **oggolaw**, **'ajibi**.

consequence, *n.*, **dog**,—**ti**.

consequently, *ad.*, **haddaba**.

consider, *v.tr.*, (examine) **hubso**,
tasho, **aloshada la tasho**.

consideration, *n.*, **hubsad**,—**ki**,
tashi,—**gi**.

consist, *v.i.*, (subsist); God is be-
fore all things, and by him all
things —, **Ilah ba walba ugu
horaiya, o wah waliba isaga
ku noliyihin**; our life consists
in the union betwixt the body
and the soul, **nolantenu wa
jidkena iyo naftena iss ku
yal**; the land consists of
plains, valleys and mountains,
**berrigu wa banan iyo faro iyo
buro**.

consolidate, *v.tr.*, **adkai**, **tāg**, **ad
u tāg**.

constancy, *n.*, **adkan**,—**ti**, **samir**,
—**ki**.

constellation, *n.*, **urur hidigaah**.

constipation, *n.*, **'alol ingegnan**,
—**ti**.

constipated, *a.*, **'alol ingegan**,
nin 'alol ingegan leh.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

cork, *n.*, fur.

cork, *v.tr.*, (stop with a cork) **abud**.

corn, *n.*, (wheat) **saren**;—**ki**, **mes-sego**,—**adi**.

cornea, *n.*, indaha 'aloshada'ad, **haïd**,—**di**; — of the eye, **isha haïdeda**.

corporal, *n.*, (of police) 'awaldar, —**ki**, **kabul**,—**ki**.

corpse, *n.*, **bahti**,—**gi**, **miyid**,—**ki**, **rah**,—**di**.

correct, *v.tr.*, **tababar**.

corrupt, *v.tr.*, (spoil) **hudmi**, **ka bii**, **dil**, **u humai**; (become rotten) *v.i.*, **hudun**.

corrupted, *a.*, **hudunsan**, **hud-mai**.

corruption, *n.*, **hudun**,—**ki**.

cost, *n.*, (price of a thing) **gana'**, —**di**.

cotton, *n.*, **udbi**,—**gi**.

cough, *n.*, **hufa'**,—**fi'hi**, **durai**.

cough, *v.i.*, **hufa'**.

council, *n.*, **shir**,—**ki**; go to the —, **shirka tag**.

counsel, *n.*, **talo**,—**adi**, **wano**,—**adi**.

count, *v.tr.*, **hisabi**, **hisabo**, **tiri**, **tirso**.

countenance, *n.*, **jah**,—**hi**.

country, *n.*, **miyi**,—**gi**, **magalo**, —**adi**, **bilad**,—**ki**, **ardal**,—**ki**.

courage, *n.*, **gesinimo**,—**adi**, **bili**, —**gi**.

courageous (man), *a.*, **gesi**,—**gi**, **gesiah**, **kelliya badan**, **kelliya leh**, **bilileh**.

course of lile, *n.*, 'emri,—**gi**.

court-house, *n.*, **hakamad** or **ma-hakamad**,—**di**.

cousin, *n.*, (paternal) **ina ader**, —**ki**; (maternal) **ina abti**.

covenant, *n.*, (contract) **ahdi**,—**gi**.

cover, *v.tr.*, (overspread) **huwi**; *v.r.*, **huwo**, **dabol**; — with the sheet, **ded**; — the head to warm him, **huri**; — the face to hide him, **u hagog**, **u hagoji**; *v.r.*, **u hagogo**; — with the shield, **gabo**.

cover, *n.*, (anything used to cover) **dabol**,—**ki**; — of a boiler, **dabol deri**, **sāb**,—**ki**.

covered, *a.*, **dabolan**.

covet, *v.i.*, **dama'**.

covetous, *a.*, **dama'san**.

covetousness, *n.*, **dama'**,—**hi**.

cow, *n.*, **sa'**,—**hi**; herd of cows, **lo'**,—**di**; a milch —, **irman**, —**ki**; **gabān**,—**ki**, **sa' gabā-nah**; — no longer milked, **han**,—**ki**.

cow, *v.tr.*, (dispirit) **baji**.

coward, *n.*, **fulai** or **fula**,—**ihi**, **hād**,—**ki**.

cowardice, *n.*, **bajis**,—**ki**, **fula-nimo**,—**adi**.

crab, *n.*, (crustaceous fish) 'ar-sanyo,—**adi**.

crack, *n.*, **ba'**,—**di**.

crack, *v.i.*, (burst, split) **burur**, **dila'**, **harah**.

cramp, *n.*, (spasm or contraction of the nerves) **kabuliyo**,—**adi**.

crawl, *v.i.*, (creep) **berka ku so'o**, **bogga ku so'o**.

cream, *n.*, **laben**,—**ti**.

create, *v.tr.*, abur, ūn ; be created, aburan, umanow.

created, *a.*, aburan, ūman.

creation, *n.*, aburnin,—ti.

creature, *n.*, ūn,—ki.

credit, *n.*, (belief) amin,—ki ; (reputation) mamus or namus,—ti ; taking on —, dein,—ki.

creditor, *n.*, ninka gashiga kugu leh.

creed, *n.*, (faith) āmin,—ki, aminad,—di ; (rule of faith) hai-nunka aminadda ; the Apostles' Creed, hainunka rassul-yada.

crepuscle, *n.*, fid,—ki. mahrib,—ki, gabbal da',—di'hi.

crescent, *n.*, bil,—shi.

crib, *n.*, (manger) habal,—ki.

crier (public), *n.*, harash,—ki.

crime, *n.*, hujad,—di, hujad hun, dembi,—gi.

criminal, *a.*, hujadleh, hujad ba habsatai.

crimson, *n.*, gudud, gududan.

cripple, *n.*, (person) orjujun,—ki, lahad la,—ki —a, lug laan ; congenital —, alan,—ki, alanaad,—di ; — by accident or sickness, 'uriyan,—ki, 'uriyanaad,—di.

crocodile, *n.*, jahas,—ti.

crook, *n.*, (any crooked instrument) hangol,—ki.

crooked, *a.*, hallohan ; a man with — legs, nin luga hallohan, or nin dalba leh, I have seen the woman with — legs, nagti dalbaha lahaid ban arkai.

crookedness, *n.*, halloh, halhalloh,—hi ; — of the legs, dalbo,—ihi.

crop, *n.*, (crawl of fowls) 'alal,—ki.

cross, *n.*, salib,—ki, iss ku talab,—ti ; make a —, iss ku talab samai.

cross, *a.*, (peevish) iss ku talabsan, hun, wah yela badan.

cross, *v.tr.*, (lay, or go across) ka talab, deh mar, weidaro ; *v.c.*, weidari ; why do you — me thus? mahad sidas iga hanunjinaisa?

croup, *n.*, (buttocks of a horse) fan,—ki.

crouch, *v.i.*, (stoop low) dukus.

crow, *n.*, (bird) tukai or tuka,—ihi.

crowd, *n.*, (multitude) buh,—hi, urur,—ki.

crown, *n.*, (of hair, left on girls) herar,—ki.

crucify, *v.tr.*, salibka ku musmar.

crude, *a.*, (raw) 'edinah, 'edin.

cruel, *a.*, 'adow,—gi, bahal,—ki, baan.

cruelty, *n.*, 'adownimo,—adi.

crupper, *n.*, (for a camel's saddle) daba gelis,—ki.

crush, *v.tr.*, (squeeze) burburi.

crutch, *n.*, (for a cripple) tukubai,—bihi.

cry, *n.*, (clamour) dawah,—hi, hailo,—adi, 'i,—di, orr,—ki ; (lamentation) baror,—ti, musanow,—gi, oin,—ki.

cry, cry out, cry aloud, *v.i.*, haili,

'i, dawah, orri, yed; (weep)
 baroro, musanow, oi; *v.c.*,
 kaga barori, kaga oi; —
 the auction of the camels,
 ibka gela la ibinayo ku da-
 wah.
 cubit, *n.*, (measure) dudun,—ki.
 cuckoo, *n.*, (a bird) guguleh,—
 lihi, gumais,—ti.
 cucumber, *n.*, hiyar,—ki.
 cud, *n.*, (of ruminants) 'alal-
 nahsi,—gi, alya 'elis,—ki.
 cudgel, *n.*, (a heavy stick) harai
 or hara,—ihi.
 cultivate, *v.tr.*, beir.
 cultivation, *n.*, beir,—ti.
 cunning, *a.*, hiyanah, hiyana leh,
 nejis,—ki.
 cunningness, *n.*, hiyan,—ki, ne-
 jisnimo,—adi.
 cup, *n.*, (a small drinking vessel)
 fujan or finjan,—ki.
 cup, *v.tr.*, (to bleed by scarifica-
 tion and a cupping-glass) tob.
 cupping, tobnin,—ti.
 cupping-glass, or the horn
 (cornet) used in the place of it,
 tobini,—ki.
 cupper, nin wah toba, nag
 wah tobta; the cupper, ninki
 wah tobijirai, nagti wah tobi
 jirtai.
 cupboard, *n.*, kabad,—ki.
 curb, *n.*, (part of a bridle) dur-
 mad,—di, hilhad,—di.
 curd, *n.*, (coagulated part of milk)
 gadod,—ki.
 curdle, *v.tr.* and *v.i.*, fadisi, ga-
 dodi.
 cure, *n.*, (restoration to health)

boksis,—ki, boksin,—ti, bos-
 ki,—gi.
 cure, *v.tr.*, (restore to health)
 boksi; be cured, bokso; he is
 cured, boksadai.
 curiosity, *n.*, fudul,—shi, gulad,
 —di.
 curious, *a.*, gulawa,—ihi, fudul
 badan, fuduliah, fuduli,—gi.
 curl, *n.*, (a ringlet of hair) suna-
 rad,—di.
 curl, *v.tr.*, (form into ringlets)
 maroji, marori, soh.
 curled, *a.*, marorsan, sohan.
 curry, *v.tr.*, (dress leather) yel
 nah; (a kind of sauce used in
 India) sanunad, — di (see
 kahri in Suppt.).
 curse, *n.*, habar,—ki, inkar,—ti,
 na'lad,—di or na'dal,—shi.
 curse, *v.tr.*, habar, inkar, na'dal;
v.i., Ilaḥ 'ai, Ilaḥ inkar.
 cursed, *a.*, habaran, habar haba,
 inkaran, inkar haba, na'lad
 haba.
 custom, *n.*, (habit) dastur,—ti;
 (tax) 'ashur,—ti.
 cut, *n.*, (a gash) sarmo,—adi,
 sarsar,—ki.
 cut, *v.tr.*, go, jar; — into two
 parts, kala go or goi; — into
 many parts, gogo, kala gogo;
 — into small pieces (chop),
 kidif; — the skin, sar, sarsar;
 — meat, hal; *v.r.*, iss go; —
 for yourself, goso, gogoso; be
 —, go.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

debauch, *v.tr.*, (corrupt) **humai**,
hatal, **lumi**.

debauchee, *n.*, **nin ambabai** or
lumai or **lunsan** or **iss lumi-**
yai.

debaucher, *n.*, **lumiya**,—**yih**.

debt, *n.*, **gashi**,—**gi**, **han**,—**ti**.

debtor, *n.*, **nin gashiyaisan** or
hamaisan.

decatalogue, *n.*, **tobanka wasiadod**.

decapitation, *n.* (*see* beheading).

decay, *v.i.*, (decline); his strength
decays, **italkisa wahba ka**
da'a.

deceit, *n.*, (fraud) **hiyan**,—**ki**, **hi-**
yano,—**adi**, **hayan**,—**ki**, **hal-**
hal,—**ki**, **hawayad**,—**ki**.

deceitful, *a.*, **hiyanah**, **hiyanaleh**.

deceive, *v.tr.*, **hiyanai**, **hayanai**,
hawaisi, **halhal**, **hatal**, **dufi**,
dufso.

deceived, *a.*, (man) **nin la haya-**
naiyai, **halhalan**; be —, *v.i.*,
hawai, **hatalan**.

deceiver, *n.*, (misleader) **mahawi**,
gi.

decide, *v.tr.*, (determine) **da'wad-**
da no mari; — our dispute,
honsigayaga ku tali.

decision, *n.*, **talo**,—**adi**.

deck (of a ship), *n.*, **salah**,—**hi**.

declivity, *n.*, (slope) **aror**,—**ki**,
babah,—**hi**, **gol**,—**shi**, **sibi-**
bah,—**di**.

decoliate, *v.tr.* (*see* behead).

decrease, *v.tr.*, **din**, **hosaisi**, **ya-**
rai; (grow less) **diman**.

decree, *n.*, (edict) **hukun**,—**ki**;
what God has decreed, we
must submit to, **wahha Ebba-**

hai ina yidahdo inainu yella
bainu lehnahai.

deed, *n.*, (action) **falnin**,—**ki**, or
—**ti**.

deep, *a.*, **der**, **husur**.

deepen, *v.tr.*, **si derai**.

defamation, *n.*, **'eib**,—**ti**, **kashif**,
—**ki**.

defame, *v.tr.*, **'eibai**, **kashif**, **ma-**
mus jebi.

defeat, *v.tr.*, **eri**.

defence, *n.*, **behnin**,—**ti**.

defend, *v.tr.*, (protect) **ka 'eli**, **ka-**
raw; *v.r.*, **iss karaw**, **iss ka**
guluf.

defendant, *n.*, (in law) **mudali**,
—**gi**.

defer, *v.tr.*, (refer to) **gābi**, **raji**;
v.i., **gāb**, **rāg**.

defile, *v.tr.*, (make foul) **dohbai**,
uskagai, **wasahai**.

defiled, *a.*, **uskagaisan**, **wasahai-**
san, **hallawsan**.

defraud, *v.tr.* (*see* cheat).

defy, *v.tr.*, (challenge) **dandanso**;
you must never — a fool, **nin**
wallan ha dandansan.

deject, *v.tr.*, (cast down) **ka hul-**
bi, **hulubsi**; be dejected, **wa-**
han, **hulub**, **hulubsanaw**.

dejected, *a.*, **hulubsan**, **nin wa-**
hamai or **ruhmai**.

dejection, *n.*, (melancholy) **hulub**,
—**ki**, **wahan**,—**ki**.

delation, *n.*, **dignin**,—**ti**.

delay, *n.*, (deferring) **rāgnin**,—**ti**.

delay, *v.i.*, **rāg**, **gab**; *v.tr.*, **rāji**,
gabi.

delectation, *n.*, **farhad**,—**di**, **raho**,
—**adi**.

delegate, *v.tr.*, (send) **dir**.

delight, *n.*, **farah**,—**hi**, **farhad**,
—**di**, **raho**,—**adi**.

delight, *v.tr.*, (please) **ka farhi**,
rahaisi, **rairaisi**; *v.i.*, (take —
in) **farhi**, **raho**, **rahaiso**, **rai-
rai**, **badad**.

delightful, *a.*, **farahsan**.

deliver, *v.tr.*, (give) **bihi**; (set
free) **iss ka si da**; — **up**, **ma-
galada iss ka bihi**.

deliver, deliverance, *n.*, (of goods)
dibnin,—**ti**; (birth of a child)
umusho,—**adi**.

delude, *v.tr.*, **dufi**, **dufso**, **halhal**,
hatal.

deluge, *n.*, **dād**,—**ki**, **biyihi** ‘**ar-
rada rogai**.

demand, *v.tr.*, (ask) **sual**, **weidi**,
weidiso; (claim) **hanan**, **shego**.

demand, *n.*, (question) **sual**,—**ki**,
weidis,—**ki**; (claim) **hanan**,—
ki.

demon, *n.*, (a spirit) **jini** or **jinni**,
—**gi**; (the devil) **shaidan**,—
ki.

demoniac, *n.*, **nin derderan**.

demonstrate, *v.tr.*, **rumai**, **tus**.

den, *n.*, (cavern) **boran**,—**ti**, **god**,
—**ki**.

denial, *n.*, (negation, refusal) **da-
firad**,—**di**, **didnin**,—**ti**; self-
—, **iss ne‘ban**,—**ti**.

denigrate, *v.tr.*, **hano**, ‘**eibai**.

denominate, *v.tr.*, **maga‘ u bihi**.

denounce, *v.tr.*, **dein ka tur**.

denouncer, delator, denunciator,
n., **dein ka tur**,—**ki**.

denudate, *v.tr.*, **hawi**.

denunciation, *n.*, **dignin**,—**ti**.

deny, *v.tr.*, **dafir**, **did**, **ha la he-
shin**, **ha yelin**; he denied his
God, **Ilahhisu dafirai**.

depart, *v.i.*, **tag**, **ka tag**, **gur**;
when he departed, **gortu gu-
rai** or **tagai**.

depart, departure, departing, *n.*,
gurnin,—**ki**, **tegnin**,—**ki**.

deposit, *n.*, **amano**,—**adi**.

deposit, *v.tr.*, **aman**, **amano u**
dib, **amano ku reb**.

deposition, *n.*, (in law) **marhati**,
—**gi**.

deprive, *v.tr.*, (take off) **ka had**,
farhad iss u did; be deprived,
‘**ala‘al**, **da‘anaw ha laga hado**,
bel.

depth, *n.*, **derer**,—**ki**, **deran**,—
ti.

descend, *v.i.*, **deg**, **so deg**, **ka so**
deg.

descent, *n.*, (coming down) **deg-
nin**,—**ti**; (process of lineage)
holo,—**adi**.

desert, *n.*, ‘**idla**,—**di**, ‘**idla‘irsila**,
—**di**, **miyi**,—**gi**; *a.*, ‘**idla**, ‘**id-
laah**.

design, *n.*, (a purpose) **dama‘**,—
hi.

design, *v.tr.*, (purpose) **dama‘**.

desire, *n.*, **donin**,—**ti**, **weidis**,—
ki.

desire, *v.tr.*, **don**, **rab**.

desist, *v.i.*, **da**, **iss ka da**.

despair, *n.*, (loss of hope) **husad**,
—**ki**; *v.i.*, **huso**, **iss ka huso**.

desperate, *n.*, **nin iss ka hustai**.

despatch, *v.tr.*, (send) **dir**, **dahso**
u dir.

despise, *v.tr.*, **fududai**.

despoil, *v.tr.*, **ka had, ka had, rog.**

despoliation, *n.*, **rognin,—ti.**

despond, *n.* (*see* despair).

destiny, *n.*, (fate) **ayan,—ki, wed,—ki.**

destitute, *a.*, **nin la na'ai.**

destroy, *v.tr.*, **babihi, bii.**

destruction, *n.*, **babiis,—ki.**

detach, *v.tr.*, **kala kahai.**

detain, *v.tr.*, (stop, keep) **joji ; — him prisoner, ninka habsiga ku raji ; (hinder) u dib.**

deter, *v.tr.*, **'absi, baji.**

determine, *v.tr.*, (decide) (**wah-has**) **ku tali ; (influence the choice) ugu tali ; v.i., dama'.**

determinate, *a.*, **nin dama'san,—ki, dama'sana.**

determination, *n.*, **talo,—adi.**

detest, *v.tr.*, (hate) **na'.**

detestation, *n.*, **ne'ban,—ti.**

detraction, *n.*, **han,—ti.**

devastate, *v.tr.*, **rog.**

devastation, *n.*, **rognin,—ti.**

develop, *v.tr.*, **fur.**

deviate, *v.i.* ; reason often deviates, **miyirku hajeila dauga wanaksan bu ka dua.**

device (*see* contrivance).

devil, *n.*, (evil spirit) **shaidan,—ki, 'ifrid,—ki.**

devotion, *n.*, **'ibādad,—di.**

devout, *a.*, **'ibādad ja'el, 'ibādad badan.**

dew, *n.*, **darab,—ki, sayah,—hi.**

dewy, *a.*, **darabsan, sayahsan.**

dewlap, *n.*, (flesh hanging down from the throat of oxen) **'al,—shi or 'ad,—di, ma'al,—shi.**

dialect, *n.*, **af,—ki.**

dialogue, *n.*, **hadal,—ki.**

diamond, *n.*, **almas,—ki, deman,—ki.**

diarrhoea, *n.*, **dabahau,—di ; this man has —, ninkasi dabaddu ka bahaya.**

dice, *n.*, **lafo,—ihi.**

die, *v.i.*, (lose life) **dimu, go, bahti.**

difference, *n.*, (disparity) **kala mid,—di ; (dispute), what is the — ? maha idin dehaiga ?**

different, *a.*, **kala mid.**

dig, dig up, *v.tr.*, **hod.**

digging, *n.*, **hodnin,—ki.**

dik-dik, *n.*, (sand antelope) **sakaro or sagaro,—adi.**

dike, *n.*, (mound) **deir,—ki, her,—ki.**

dilacerate, *v.tr.*, **dila'i.**

dilapidate, *v.tr.*, **lumi.**

diligent, *a.*, **hauled.**

diminish, *v.tr.*, **din, gābi, yarai, yaraisi, yaraiso.**

dine, *v.tr.*, **dararo, hadai.**

dinner, *n.*, **dararad,—ki, hadimo,—adi, 'unno,—adi.**

dip, *v.tr.*, (immerge) **husi, dar, so dar ; (wet) hoi.**

direct, *a.*, (straight) **human, to-san.**

direct, *v.tr.*, **tos u wad, tos u kahai ; — that letter to the governor, warhadda serkalka u gei or ku tosi.**

direction, *n.*, (line of motion) **ges,—ti, dan,—ki.**

dirge, *n.*, (funeral song) **dikri,—di.**



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

dislike, *n.*, **ma ja'alan,—ti**; —
of food, **balaf,—ki**; *v.tr.*, **ha**
ja'alan, balfi.

dismay, *n.*, (fright) **baḥdin,—ti**,
nahadin,—ti; *v.tr.*, **baji, kaga**
nihi.

dismiss, *v.tr.*, **eri.**

dismount, *v.i.*, (alight) **deg.**

disobedience, *n.*, **ḍega adkan,—**
ti, asi,—gi.

disobedient, *a.*, **ḍega adag,**
'asiah.

disobey, *v.tr.*, **'asi, did, ha maḥ-**
lin, ha yelin.

disperse, *v.tr.*, **firdi.**

display, *v.tr.*, (exhibit to sight or
mind) **tus, ogaisi, muji.**

disprove, *v.tr.*, (confute) **beinta**
ku rumai, beini.

dispute, *n.* (*see* discussion).

disrespectful, *a.*, **amus darran.**

disseminate, *v.tr.*, **firdi, iss ka**
saïd.

dissension, disunion, *n.*, **honsi-**
mad,—di.

dissolve, *v.tr.*, (melt) **dahaji, da-**
lali; *v.i.*, **dalal.**

dissuade, *v.tr.*, **ka du.**

distance, *n.*, **fogan,—ti**; a short
—, **odrogad,—ki.**

distant, *a.*, **fog, shishai**; a —
place, **mel fog.**

distinct, *a.*, **so'an, kala so'an,**
kala mid.

distinction, *n.*, **sa'din,—ti.**

distinguish, *v.tr.*, **kala garo, kala**
so'o.

distract, *v.tr.*, **jedi.**

distress, *n.*, (calamity) **ayan**
humo,—adi.

distribute, *v.tr.*, **ḥaibi, u ḥaibi,**
sisi.

distribution, *n.*, **ḥaib,—ti.**

district, *n.*, (a quarter) **hafad,—**
di.

disturb, *v.tr.*, **dāli.**

ditch, *n.*, (a trench) **hatah,—di,**
boran,—ti.

dive, *v.i.*, **ḥus, muḥur.**

divert, *v.tr.*, (entertain) **ayarsi,**
jalbebi; *v.r.*, **jalbebo.**

divide, *v.tr.*, **kala go, ḥaibi.**

divine, *a.*, **ḥodusah.**

division, *n.*, **ḥaib,—ti.**

divorce, *n.*, **furnin,—ti**; *v.tr.*,
fur.

divorced, *a.*, **furan**; a — woman,
nag furan.

dizziness, *n.*, (whirl in the head)
madah wareir,—ki.

dizzy, *a.*, **ḥof maduḥhu ware-**
rayo; (make giddy) **wareri.**

do, *v.tr.*, **fal, samai, yel**; all is
done, **gidi damadai**; I know
not what to — with them,
anigu wahan ku falo garan
mayo.

doctor, *n.*, (in physic) **ḥakim,—**
ki, dahdar,—ki.

doctrine, *n.*, **dabta,—hi.**

dog, *n.*, **eï,—gi**; hyæna, **yeyi,**
di.

dogma, *n.*, **dab,—ti.**

dolour, *n.*, **ḥanun,—ki.**

dome, *n.*, **kubad,—di.**

domestic (*see* servant).

doom, *n.*, **ḥisab,—ti.**

door, *n.*, **albab,—ki, illin,—k**
dah,—hi.

double, *v.tr.*, **labai.**

doubt, *n.*, **mala**,—**ihi**, **wiswis**,—**ki**; *v.tr.*, **malai**.
doubtful, *a.*, **malaisan**.
dough, *n.*, **'ajin**,—**ti**.
dove, *n.*, **hamam**,—**ki**; turtle —, **holli**,—**di**.
down, *n.*, (of birds) **hād**,—**di**.
down, *prp.* and *ad.*, **dāf**,—**ta**, **hos**,—**ta**; fall —, **ku da'**; go — the hill, **burta hos uga deg**, or **burta dāf**, or **burta hos u dāf**; go — the stream, **dur-durka si ra'**; come —, **so deg**, **ka so deg**; lie —, **jifso**; sit —, **fadiso**; the wind is —, **dabaishi da'dai**; the moon is —, **dayihhi de'**; the sun is —, **horahdi da'dai**; up and —, **dul iyo hos**, **dushiyo hosta ba warwareg**; get —, **dāda'**; make him get —, **so dadi'i**.
downcast, *a.*, (dejected) **nin ruh-mai**; be —, **ruhan**.
dozen, *n.*, **derjin**,—**ki**; a — of eggs, **derjin ugaḥhanah**.
draff, *n.*, (sweepings) **hushash**,—**ki**.
drag, *v.tr.*, (draw) **so jid**.
dragon, *n.*, **mas dula**,—**mas la-yanah**.
drain, *v.tr.*, (draw off water) **bi-yaha gudi** or **go** or **lih**.
draught, *n.*, (drinking at once) **antugo**,—**adi**; I drank it at a —, **antugo kelian ku lihai**.
draw, *v.tr.*, (pull) **jid**, **jidjid**, **so** or **si jid**, **so jidjid**, **ka so bihi**; — up water, **dowli**; — back, **dib u 'eli**, **dib u noho**; the night draws on, **habenki wa**

so so'oda; my fate draws nigh, **geridaidi wa so so'ota** or **dowdahai**; (represent by picture) **sawir**.
drawing, *n.*, **sawir**,—**ki**.
dread, dreadfulness, *n.*, **bahdin** or **bahnin**,—**ti**.
dread, dreadful, *a.*, **'absileh**, **laga 'abso**, **laga boho**.
dream, *n.*, **dadab**,—**ki**, **riyo**,—**adi**, **riyod**,—**ki**, **tamanta**,—**ihi**; *v.i.*, **dadab**, **riyo**.
dress, *n.*, (cloth) **dar**,—**ki**; Somali —, **maro**,—**adi**, **haili**,—**gi**; *v.tr.*, **huwi**, **hamiska u geli**; — yourself, **huwo**, **gas-ho**.
drink, *v.tr.*, **'ab**, **dan**, **fūd**; *v.c.*, **'absi**, **dansi**; — liquors, wine, **iss ku dufo**; do you — wine? **ma iss ku dufata?**
drive, *v.tr.*, (guide) **jid**; — away, off, **eri**; (compel) **ku eri**; — the nail in the table, **musmar-ka miska ku eri**; — out, **ka eri**.
drizzle, drizzling rain, *n.*, **'adar**,—**ki**; it drizzles, **'adar dah**, or **'irku wa 'adar dahaya**.
drogman, *n.*, **af ayen**,—**ki**.
drone, *n.*, (male bee) **hunḥani**,—**di**.
drop, *n.*, **dibi'**,—**di**, **tifh**; a — of water, **tifh biyaah**.
dropsy, *n.*, (sickness) **bararshai**,—**ihi**.
drought, *n.*, **abār**,—**ti**.
drown, *v.tr.*, **hafi**; *v.r.*, **iss hafi**; be drowned, **hafo**.
drowning, *n.*, **hafin**,—**ti**.

drowsy (sleepy), *a.*, (nin) hurda, damadsan, gama'san, lulo badan.

drowsiness, *n.*, lulo,—adi.

drum, *n.*, durban,—ki.

drunk, *a.*, sahransan, lihsan; be —, sahran; make him —, kaga sahrami; make yourself —, iss ku dufo.

dry, *a.*, halalan, ingegan; he —, halal, ingeg; *v.tr.*, halaji, halali, ingeji.

duck, *n.*, badag,—gi; *v.tr.*, (immerse) husi, muhuri.

ducking, *n.*, muhurasho,—adi.

due, *a.*; it is money —, la'agtan amah ba la igu lehyahai; come in — time, gor gorah kalai, or gor wanaksan kalai; that letter is written in — form, warhadas si wanaksan ba la horai; *n.*, give everyone his —, nin walba wahhisa ha la siyo; we must give the devil his —, shaidanka wuh-hu lehyahai an sino.

dug, *n.*, (udder, nipple) 'ando,—adi.

dull, *a.*, hulabsan, dohon,—ki, sila'n (for work); to make dictionaries is a — work; iss ku daranka eraiyada wa shuhul sila'n.

dumb, *a.*, (mute) 'arrabla; deaf and —, 'arrab iyo dega ba la, or 'arrab lo dega la.

dumbness, *n.*, 'arrablaan,—ti.

dung, *n.*, (excrement) har,—ki, saharo,—adi, us,—ki; of camels, horses and cattle, fanto,

—adi, fulul,—ki (when dry) and falti,—di (when liquid); — of camels, sheep and goats, sâlo,—adi.

dust, *n.*, amud,—di, habas,—ki, sesa or sisa,—di, sigo,—adi, sufur,—ti.

duty, *n.*, (tax) 'ashur,—ti.

dwarf, *n.*, 'ilin,—ki (*mas.*), 'ili-mad,—di (*fem.*).

dwel, *v.i.*, fadi, jir, jog, rugaiso.

dwelling, *n.*, rug,—ti, fadi,—gi, guri,—gi, jog,—gi.

dye, *n.*, sibah,—hi; *v.tr.*, sibah.

dyer, *n.*, nin sibahah.

dying, *a.*, (expiring) nin dima-naya; he is in a — state, wa nin hai ka si bahaisa.

dysentery, *n.*, dabadig,—ti, hundur,—ti; — of horses and cattle, darfa', 'ihi.

E.

each, *a.prn.*, walba, waliba; one, mid waliba, middiba, min.

eager, *a.*, dahso badan.

eagle, *n.*, bahaiya,—ihi; (a kind of) kolambai,—badi.

ear, *n.*, deg,—ti; — lap, dahal, shi.

early morning, *ad.*, wā beri.

earn, *v.tr.*, hogso; — your bread, naftada u hogso.

earnest, *a.*, hog badan.

earring, *n.*, ilhad,—di.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

emblem, *n.*, **sumad**,—**di**.

embrace, *v.tr.*, (take a full hand) **ka buhso**.

emetic, *n.*, **dawada ka mantajisa**.

employ, *v.tr.*, (for work) **ninka shuhul u habo, shuhul si**.

employment, *n.*, **haul**,—**shi**; unemployed, **haul la, shuhul la**.

empty, *a.*, **babah, madan**; be —, **mado**; *v.tr.*, **madi**.

enchant, *v.tr.*, **fāl**.

enchanter, *n.*, **nin wah fal, nag wah fasha** (*fem.*).

enchantment, *n.*, **fāl**,—**ki**.

enclose, *v.tr.*, **od**.

enclosure, *n.*, **hero**,—**adi**; small —, **mahal herais**,—**ki**, —**ti**; make an —, **hero od**.

encourage, *v.tr.*, **la tosi, la hagaji, gesinimo u yel**.

end, *n.*, **ahir**,—**ki**, **idlan**,—**ti**; last — or breath (death), **ugu dambais**,—**ti**; the — of the year, **sanadda ahirkedi** or **id-lanti**; go to the further — of the street, **surinku meshu ku go o tag**; he draws towards his —, **ugu dambaistisi bu dow-yahai**; the ultimate — is death, judgment, heaven or hell, **kolki ugu dambaisai**, or **dugta ugu dambaisa wa gerri, iyo hisab, iyo janno ama' adab**.

endeavour, *v.i.*, **hausho, haul gal**.

endless, *a.*, **an idlan lahain, an idlan ahain**.

endure, *v.tr.*, (support) **hado, u samir**.

enemy, *n.*, **'adow**,—**gi**, **'oll**,—**ki**;

become, be — with, **la 'ollow** (*sing.*), **'olloba** (*plur.*).

energetic, *a.*, **nin hauled, hog badan**.

engage, *v.tr.*, (stake as a pledge) **u dibo, rahan**; (employ, enlist) **habso**; — in a bad way, **hal-hal, hatal**.

English, *a.*, **ingris**,—**ki**; an Englishman, **nin ingrisah**; — language, **af ingris**.

engrave, *v.tr.*, **harad**.

enlarge, *v.tr.*, **balladi, weinai**.

enlighten, *v.tr.*, **iftimi, shid, si-rad, dabka bihi**.

enmity, *n.*, **'ollad**,—**di**.

enough, *ad.*, **bas**; that is —, **intasa ku filan**; — for me, **aniga igu filan**; — for us, **annaga nogu filan**; not —, **diman, nagu ma filla**.

enquire, *v.tr.*, **weidi**.

enrage, *v.tr.*, (provoke) **kaga 'adaisi**.

ensign, *n.*, **'alan**,—**ki**; — staff, **hori 'alan**,—**ki**.

enslave, *v.tr.*, **bidai ka dig**.

entangle, *v.tr.*, **iss ku mergi**; be entangled, **iss ku mereg**.

entanglement, *n.*, **mereg**,—**gi**.

enter, *v.i.*, (come or go in) **gal, so gal**; — for, **u so gal**; *v.c.*, **geli, so geli**.

entertain, *v.tr.*, (converse) **hasawi**; (treat at table) **hadaisi**; (amuse) **jalbebi**.

entertainment, *n.*, **hasawai**,—**ihi**; **diafad**,—**di**, **jalbeb**,—**ti**.

entice, *v.tr.*, **dufso, halhal, hatal, sasab**.

enticement, *n.*, **dufsasho**,—**adi**,
halhal,—**ki**, **sasabasho**,—**adi**.
 entire, *a.*, **daman**, **dan**, **dami**,
idil, **leil**.
 entrails, *n.*, **uslaho** or **usleho**,—
adi, **uslahais**,—**ti**.
 entrance, *n.*, (entry) **illin**,—**ki**.
 entrap, *v.tr.*, (ensnare) **dab**.
 entreat, *v.tr.*, (solicit) **bari**.
 enumerate, *v.tr.*, **midmid u tiri**.
 envelop, *v.tr.*, **dudub**.
 envelope, *n.*, (a cover, wrapper)
kish,—**ki**.
 envious, *a.*, **hasid**,—**ki**.
 envy, *n.*, **hasidnimo**,—**adi**, **histi**,
—**gi**.
 epilepsy, *n.*, **suhdin**,—**ti**; have a
 fit of —, **suh**.
 epiploon, *n.*, **haid alolo**,—**adi**,
haid mindi'iro,—**adi**.
 epithet, *n.*, **nanais**,—**ti**.
 epoch, epocha, *n.*, **ayamo**,—**ihi**,
tarih,—**hi**.
 equal, *a.*, **iss ku mid**, **iss ku si-**
man, **iss leh eg**; not —, **iss**
ku mid ma aha, **iss ma leh**
eka.
 eradicate, *v.tr.*, **ruji**.
 eradication, *n.*, **rujin**,—**ti**, **rujis**,
—**ki**.
 eremite (hermit), *n.*, **nin goniah**,
'idla fadiya, **'idla degah**.
 err, *v.i.*, **hatalan**, **iss hatal**, **ha-**
wai.
 error, *n.*, **hatalad**,—**di**.
 escape, *n.*, **bahsad**,—**ki**, **ya'**,—**hi**;
v.tr., **ka bahso**; we cannot —
 temptation, **huffinta ka bahsan**
kari maino; *v.i.*, **bahso**, **ya'a**
 (used in the *plur.*).

espouse, *v.tr.*, **gurso**.
 espousals, *n.*, **gur**,—**ki**, **gursad**,
ki.
 espy, *v.tr.* and *v.i.*, **so ilalai**, **ilalo**
tag.
 establish, *v.tr.*, **ka so sar**; — the
 true religion, **dinta runtaah**
ka so sar.
 esteem, *n.*, **murwad**,—**di**; *v.tr.*,
murwad.
 estimate, *n.*, (value set) **hadari**,
—**gi**.
 eternal, *a.*, **had iyo gor**, **dayim**.
 eternity, *n.*, **dayiman** or **dayimis**,
—**ki**.
 European, *n.*, **frenji**,—**gi**.
 eunuch, *n.*, **nin dufanan**, **koron**,
—**ki**.
 evaporate, *v.tr.* and *v.i.*, **galibihi**;
 the sun evaporates water, **ho-**
rahdu biyaha wa galibihisa;
 the fire evaporates water, **dab-**
ku biyaha wa galibihya or
galibasha.
 evaporation, *n.*, **galibah**,—**ihi**.
 evening, *n.*, **galab**,—**ti**, **'asar**,—
ki, **mahrib**,—**ki**; come at —,
galab or **galabta kalai**.
 ever, *a.*, **weli**.
 everlasting (*see* eternal).
 every, *a.*, **kasta**, **walba**; every-
 where, **mel kasta**, **mel walba**.
 evidence, *n.*, **marhati**,—**gi**.
 evident, *a.*, **muhda**, **muhata**
(fem.).
 evil, *n.*, **human**,—**ti**, **shar**,—**ki**;
 — doer, **layan**,—**ki**; do — to
 him, **u humai**; what — have
 I done to you? **mahan kugu**
humaiyai?

ewe, *n.*, lah,—di, sabein,—ti.
 examine, *v.tr.*, beji, hubso, tasho,
 so tashe, si tasho.
 except, *prp.*, mahae, mahe.
 exchange, *n.*, dafsasho,—adi,
 dafsis,—ki; *v.tr.*, dafi, dafso,
 dori, dorso.
 excoriation, *n.*, diran,—ki; ex-
 coriated, diran.
 excrement, *n.*, us,—ki.
 excrescence, *n.*, (of flesh in a sore)
 aḍaḍ,—ki.
 excuse, *n.*, samah,—ihi, hal,
 —ki; (pardon) *v.tr.*, 'affi, sa-
 mah.
 exhaust, *v.tr.*, (drain) guḍi, maḍi;
 be exhausted, ruhan.
 exhibition, *n.*, tusnin,—ti, muj-
 nin,—ti.
 exile, *v.tr.*, dairi; *n.*, dairis,—ki;
 exiled, dairsan.
 exist, *v.i.*, jir; the soul is certain
 of her existence, naftu wa
 hubta inai jirto.
 existing, *a.*, nol.
 expect, *v.tr.*, (wait for) sug, u
 jed, u kadi, u jog, u jogso,
 ninka ḍaur.
 expectation, *n.*, sugnin,—ti.
 expel, *v.tr.*, (drive away) eri,
 safiri or masafiri, ka sar; ex-
 pelled, safirsan.
 expend, *v.tr.*, bihi.
 expense, *n.*, bihis,—ki, haraj,
 —ki; useless —, hasaro,—
 adi.
 experience, *n.*, ahli,—gi.
 experiment, *n.*, bejis,—ki.
 expiate (*see atone*).
 expiation, *n.*, tobad ken,—ki.

expire, *v.tr.*, ugu dambaistada
 neifso.
 explain, *v.tr.*, muji.
 explaining, explanation, *n.*, muj-
 nin.
 explicate, *v.tr.*, (disentangle) fur-
 fur.
 explorer, *n.*, nin magalada so
 deh mara o ilalaiya, or nin
 magalada ilalaiya.
 explore, *v.tr.*, ilali, so ilalai.
 explosion, *n.*, harah,—ihi.
 export, *v.tr.*, magalada ka sar o
 Aden u sar.
 exportation and importation, *n.*,
 wahha magalada so gala iyo
 wahha magalada ka baha.
 expose, *v.tr.*, (show) muji, tus;
 — a child, dabsi; — your life,
 naftada ku sabab.
 exposure, *n.*, (of goods) mujis,—
 ki.
 express, *v.tr.*, u sheg.
 expressly, *ad.*, ogan u; I did that
 —, ogan ban u falai.
 expulse (*see expel*).
 expulsion, *n.*, masafiris,—ki.
 extend, *v.tr.*, (stretch out) so
 bihi, tikso; (enlarge) weinai;
v.i., gaḍ; the Somali country
 extends as far as the Abyssin-
 ian, dulka Somalida kan
 Abshantu gaḍa.
 exterior, *n.*, dibad,—di.
 extinction, *n.*, idlan,—ti, babiis,
 —ki.
 extinguish, *v.tr.*, bahti, babii,
 idlai.
 extort, *v.tr.*, ka dufo, ka ḥad, ka
 ḥog, muḥuni.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

ground, **dulka ku da'**; — forward, **hor u kuf**; — backward, **dib u kuf**; — headlong, **madah u or ku kuf**; — from, **ku so da'**; that fell into his mind, **wahhasi u da'dai**; — in, on, **ku da'**, **ku dufo**; — heavily, **hambarow**; *v.c.*, **kufi leged**, **ku rid**, **hambarai**.

fallacious, *a.*, **hiyano leh**.

falling, *n.*, (of the fleece or hair of animals) **dogor rugmad**, — **ki**; (of a man knocked down) **gagab**, — **ki**.

fallow beast, *n.*, **ugad**, — **di**.

false, *a.*, **beinah**; prove —, **beini**.

falsehood, falseness, *n.*, **bein**, — **ti**, **halalif**, — **ti**, **hawayad**, — **di**.

falter (*see* stammer).

family, *n.*, **has**, — **ki**, **rer**, — **ki**.

famine, *n.*, **abār**, — **ti**, **dihal**, — **ki**.

famish, *v.tr.*, (starve) **abārai**, **dihali**; *v.i.*, (die of hunger) **abār** or **abarow**, **dihalanow**.

fan, *n.*, **marawahad**, — **di**; (instrument for winnowing grain) **masaf**, — **ki**.

fancy, *n.*, **husus**, — **ti**, **miyir**, — **ki**.

fang, *n.*, (tusk) **mi'i**, — **di**.

fantasia, *n.*, **dabaldeg**, — **gi**.

far, *ad.*, **fog**, **mel fog**; farther, **ka fog**; farthest, **ugu fog**; go so —, **sidas u fogow**; you must learn so —, **sidas u baro**; so — as I can guess, **sidas u malain karo**; how —? **intai jirta?** how — is it thither? **meshasi intai ino jirta?** do you know how — he has gone away? **intu fogadai ma gara-**

naisa? go —, **fogow**; go farther, **si fogow**; — off, away, **jidai**.

farewell! *int.*, **amana Allah!** **nabad gelyo!** **salamad!**

fart, *n.*, **duso**, — **adi**; *v.i.*, **dus**.

fashion, *n.*, **dastur**, — **ti**; this is our —, **haragadayada wa 'ainka**.

fast, *n.*, (fasting) **son**, — **ki**; *v.i.*, **son**; *a.*, (firm) **adag**; as — as a mountain, **sida bur o kalehah u adag**; (speedy) **dahso u so'o**; a — or deep sleep, **hurdo wein**; he is in a — sleep, **hurdo wein bu ku jira**; *ad.*, hold —, **heji**, **ād u heji**; boil —, **ād u kari**; do not write so —, **dahso ha u horin**.

fasten, *v.tr.*, **adkai**, **hid**.

fastening, fastness, *n.*, **adkan**, — **ti**.

faster, *n.*, (a fasting man) **saīm**, — **ki**, **nin saīmah**, **nin soman**.

fat, *a.*, **shilis**, **buran**, **nahsan**; become —, **nah**; *n.*, **barur**, — **ti**; **dayi**, — **gi**; the — of the tall, **badi**, — **di**.

fate, *n.*, (destiny) **ayan**, — **ki**, **wed**, — **ki**.

father, *n.*, **abba**, — **ihi**; (for religious or priests) **badri**, — **gi**; — in-law, **soddog**, — **gi**.

fatigue, *n.*, **'ato**, — **adi**, **dāl**, — **ki**.

fatigued, *a.*, **'ataisan**, **dālan**, **dashan**; be —, **'atow**, **dāl**.

fault, *n.*, **hatalad**, — **di**, **tahsir**, — **ti**, **dembi**, — **gi**.

favour, *n.*, (partiality) **eho**, — **adi**, **ehasho**, — **adi**; *v.tr.*, (be partial) **eho**, **ka eho**.

fawn upon, *v.tr.*, **hayahayai**.
 fawning, *n.*, (flattery) **hayohayo**,
 —**adi**.
 fear, *n.*, (dread) 'absi,—di, **bah-**
din,—ti; *v.i.*, (be afraid) 'abso,
bah; *v.tr.*, (frighten) 'absi, **ka**
baño or **boño**, **baji**.
 fearless, *a.*, 'absila.
 feast, *n.*, 'id,—di, **siyare,—adi**,
siyarad,—di; make a —, 'id,
siyar.
 feather, *n.*, **bāl,—ki**.
 feature (*see* face).
 fecal matters, *n.*, **saħaro,—adi**,
har,—ki.
 fecundity, *n.*, **dalasho,—adi**.
 feed, *n.*, (food) **sor,—ti**, **sabbar**,
 —**ki**, **soryo,—adi**, **masruf** or
musruf,—ki; *v.tr.*, **sor**, **sab-**
bar, **sabbaro**; — the cattle,
daħgei, **daji**; — your family,
masruf; *v.i.*, he lives on fruits,
mido bu ku nolyahai; he lives
 like a Somali, **sida dadka So-**
malied bu u 'una.
 feel, *v.i.*, **tabo**; *v.c.*, **tabsi**; *v.tr.*,
 I — a great pain, **hanun hun**
ba i haya, or **ād ban u hanun-**
sanaya; how do you — your-
self? or how do you do? sidad
tahai? mahad jogta? mahad
falaisa.
 feeling, *n.*, **tabasho,—adi**; hav-
 ing the same feelings, **iss ku**
talo; have a bad — against,
honso.
 felicitate (*see* congratulate).
 felicity, *n.*, **farah,—ihhi**, **raħo,—**
adi, **rahad,—di**.
 fell, *v.tr.*, (cut down) **go**, **jifi**, **leged**.

fellow, *n.*, **wehel,—ki**.
 female, *n.*, **didig** or **dadig,—gi**
a., **didig**.
 fence, *n.*, **hero,—adi**, **od,—di**
v.tr., (inclose) **od**.
 ferment, *n.*, **hamir,—ki**.
 ferocious, *a.*, **dadħunah**.
 ferocity, *n.*, **dadħun,—ki**.
 fertile, *a.*, **barwahaisan**; fertile
 place, **ramash,—ki**.
 fertility, *n.*, **barwaho,—adi**.
 fervent, *a.*, **kulul**, 'ibādad **badan**.
 fester, *v.i.*, (grow virulent) 'alid
 or 'alir.
 fetch, *n.*, (device) **hikmad,—di**;
v.tr., **so had**, **la kalai**, **ken**,
gei.
 fetid, *a.*, **hudmun**, **ur hudmun**.
 fetter, *v.tr.*, (bind) **silsiladai**, **sil-**
silad ku jebi, **heg**, **dabdabar**,
shekal, **hofali**, **iss weidari**,
settai.
 fetters, *n.*, (trammels) **hofal,—ki**,
dabar,—ki, **heg,—gi**, **shekal**
 or **shakal,—ki**, **setto,—adi**,
iss weidar,—ki.
 feud, *n.*, **dirir,—ti**, **honsi,—gi**,
 'ollad,—di.
 fever, *n.*, **daħan,—ti**; a violent
 or burning —, **fallad hun** or
kulul; fit of —, **hadħadyo,—**
adi.
 field, *n.*, **doho,—adi**, **hahlad,—di**.
 fiend, *n.*, (devil) 'ifrid,—ki.
 fierce, *a.*, **dad'una**; a — camel,
rati dad'unah,—gi, **dad 'unka**
aha.
 fife, *n.*, **bibileh,—ihi**.
 fifteen, *num.*, **shan iyo toban,—**
ki.

fifth, *num.*, shanad,—ki, —di.
 fifty, *num.*, konton,—ki; fiftieth,
 kontomad,—ki, —di.
 fig, *n.*, berde or berda,—ihi,
 darai,—gi.
 fight, *n.*, dagal,—ki, dirir, we-
 rar,—ki, harbi,—gi; *v.tr.* and
v.i., dirir, dagalan, werar,
 harbi, la dirir, la dagalan, la
 harbi wah ka werar; — for,
 ku taba'.
 figure, *n.*, (shape) surrad,—di,
 midab,—ki; — of a calf, ma-
 har,—ki; — of a camel, ma-
 harsar,—ki; *v.tr.*, (form into
 a shape) midab u yel.
 file, *n.*, (tool) sofa,—ihi; *v.tr.*,
 sofai.
 fill, *v.tr.*, buhi, buḥso, so dami,
 dar, so dar.
 filled, *a.*, buḥsan; be —, buhsan,
 buhsanow.
 filiy, *n.*, darman,—ti.
 film, *n.*, (of the brain) hub,—ki;
 our brain is hidden by a thin
 pellicle, mas ka'denu hub bai
 ku ḥarsontahai.
 filter, *n.*, (strainer) darur,—ti;
v.tr., darur.
 filth (see dirt).
 fin, *n.*, bāl,—ki.
 find, *v.tr.*, hel; do not —, wah;
 — out thy food, helhel, ḥab.
 fine, *a.*, baḥsan, huroḥsan, ḥu-
 rohbadan; *n.*, (penalty) ḥasir,
 —ki; *v.tr.*, set a — upon,
 ḥasir.
 finger, *n.*, far,—ti; the fore —,
 murdiso or murudsato,—adi;
 middle —, far doḥo,—adi;

ring —, 'awo,—adi, fadumo,
 —adi; little —, far yaro,—
 adi.
 finish, *v.tr.*, damai, damaiso,
 idlai, ḥalas, lāso.
 finished, *a.*, damā, damān, ḥalas
 fire, *n.*, dab,—ki; a great —, og,
 —ti; — brand, ḥori dableh,
 duhul dambasleh; light of the
 —, ilais,—ki; *v.tr.*, set on —,
 dabka shid; — that house,
 aḥalka gub; set on —, dabka
 belbelli or ololi or nolai.
 fire-stone, *n.*, dardar,—ki; the
 three stones on which they
 place the boiler are called,
 dardaro,—adi.
 fire-tongs, *n.*, birrḥab,—ki.
 firm, *a.*, adag, tāgan; be —,
 tāgnow, adkaw, iss adkai.
 firmness, *n.*, adkan,—ti, tāg,—
 ti.
 firmament, *n.*, 'ir,—ki.
 first, *num.*, kowad,—ki, —di,
 horai, kan horai; the — cove-
 nant, aḥdigi horai; the —
 man of the town, ninka maga-
 lada ugu horaiya; be the —,
 ugu or u horai; go —, horai;
ad., horta, hor, gorti horai;
 go —, hor u so'o; — begot, or
 — begotten, 'urad,—ki, ki u
 hor dashai.
 fish, *n.*, kalun,—ki; saw —,
 daba safan,—ki; *v.tr.*, catch
 —, jilab, so jilab, jilabo;
 where did you catch that —?
 haggad ka so jilabatai tā?
 fisher, fisherman, *n.*, sayad,—ki.
 fishing, *n.*, jilabasho,—adi.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

karbash, haisaramai, serwanai,
 jedal, lamai sergadai, ulai.
 flogging, *n.*, donged,—ki, hawdis,
 —ki, karbash,—ki, jedal,—ki,
 sergad,—ki, sergan,—ti.
 flood, *n.*, dād,—ki.
 floor, *v.tr.*, lohyada ahalka ku
 sarab.
 flooring, *n.*, alwahda sarabkeda.
 flour, *n.*, bur,—ki, dahir,—di,
 saren,—ki.
 flourish (bloom, blossom), *v.i.*,
 ubahaiso, uboho; this tree is
 blooming, gedkasi wa ubah-
 naya.
 flow, *v.i.*, bah, dādi; the bucket
 flows (leaks), baldigi wa dā-
 dinaya; the tears —, ilma ka
 horaisa or ka dareiraisa or
 ka da'aisa; the tide flows and
 ebbs, mayaddu wa buhsanta
 o 'arida.
 flower, *n.*, ubah,—ihi, man,—ki.
 flue (soft down or fur), *n.*, yilih,
 —di.
 flux and reflux, *n.*, maujad,—di,
 mayad,—di.
 fly, *n.*, (an insect) dihsi,—gi;
v.i., (flee, run away) 'arar, baḥo,
 bahso, ya'a (*plur.*); (for beasts)
 bub; *v.tr.*, sleep flies the
 wretched, hurdo dad hun wa
 daaisa; he was fain to — the
 Somali land, wa la muhurun-
 shai inu bilad Somalied ka
 yimado.
 foal, *n.*, (of horses) darman,—ki
 or —ti; (of cows and camels)
 han,—ki.
 foam (froth), *n.*, humbo,—adi,

abur,—ki; *v.i.*, the camel
 foams, aurku abur bu ke'i-
 naya or ke'iya; make —,
 kaga humbaisi.
 fog, *n.*, 'iro,—adi.
 foggy, *a.*, 'iraisan.
 foist, *n.*, duso,—adi; *v.i.*, dus.
 fold, *n.*, (enclosure for sheep)
 hero,—adi; small —, edeg,—
 gi; (a plait) labnin,—ti, dub-
 nin,—ti; *v.tr.*, (double, plait)
 dub, lab, lablab; (gather sheep
 into the —) kuriyai; — in
 form of a ball, kus.
 folk or folks, *n.*, dad,—ki.
 follow, *v.tr.*, ra', so ra', radi,
 ninka radkisa gur; *v.i.*, daba
 so'o, ka daba kalai, ka dambai.
 follower, *n.*, radis,—ki.
 following, *a.*, dambai.
 folly, *n.*, walli,—di, iss walwal,
 —ki; the follies of the world,
 iss walwalka dnnida.
 food, *n.*, sor,—ti, 'unno,—adi,
 sabbar,—ki, masruf,—ki, ham-
 bo,—adi, soryo,—adi.
 fool, *n.*, foolish, *a.*, nin wallan,
 washa, walwallan, dohon,—ki,
 na's,—ki, miyirla.
 foolishness, *n.*, miyirlaan,—ti;
 he plays the fool, wa iss wal-
 wallaya.
 foot, *n.*, 'ag,—ti; from head to
 —, 'agti ila madahha; he
 walks barefooted, kabalaan bu
 ku so'oda; go on —, 'aga ku
 so'o; — by —, talabo-talabo;
 at the —, 'agta; put your feet
 in, illo; the — of the moun-
 tain, burta 'agteda; broad-

footed, **nin** 'aga wein; — path, *n.*, dau,—gi, jid,—ki, marin,—ki; sole of the —, *n.*, 'agta 'ad, 'agti 'adaid; —step, *n.*, rad,—ki; sound of the steps, jān,—ti.

for, *prp.*, u; — your sake, daradda, awada;—us, daradden, awaden; — fear, he did not do that, bahdin bu wah la haban wahyai; — the present we have enough, haddadan jogta nagu filan; — ever, gor iyo galab, weligi; they left him — dead, inu dintai ba la modai, o la iss kaga yimi; how much did you sell it —? imisad sisai? whom are you —? kuma or aya ku leh? *conj.*, do not meddle with him, for he is a cheat, ha ra'in ninka, wa nin hiyanahah.

forbear, *v.i.*, (abstain) iss ka da; — to swear, iss ka da darta.

forbearance, *n.*, (patience) dulha-dasho,—adi.

forbid, *v.tr.*, u did.

forbidden, *a.*, wah la iss u didai, wah la iss ka hukumai.

force, *n.*, (vigour) adkan,—ti, tåg,—ti; (violence) hog,—gi, hasab,—ti, muhuno,—adi; (power) itāl,—ki; the — of truth, itālka runta; *v.tr.*, (oblige) hasab, muhuni; obtain by —, dufo, so dufo; — down, hos u muhuni; — out, ka muhuni.

ford, *n.*, gudubsino,—adi; look for a —, gudubsi.

fore-arm, *n.*, dudun,—ki.

forebode (*see* foretell).

forefather, *n.*, abbayal,—shi.

fore-finger (*see* finger).

foregoing, *a.*, horai.

forehead, *n.*, fod,—di, jah,—hi.

foreigner, *n.*, marti,—di, nin rerod,—ki, shishaiyai,—ihi, nin shishaiyaiah.

fore-leg, *n.*, jeni,—gi.

forenoon, *n.*, barhin,—ti, barhad,—di, barho,—adi, gelin hore.

forepart, *n.*, bar,—ki, or barki sarai.

foresaid, *a.*, horai lo yidi.

forest, *n.*, dud,—di, sharer,—ki, mel shareran, meshi share-raid; plant a —, shareri.

foretell, *v.tr.*, wah sheg, fali.

foreteller, *n.*, wah sheg,—gi, nin wah shega.

foretelling, *n.*, wah sheg,—gi.

forfeit, *v.tr.*, hallai; that girl has forfeited her honour, gabad-dasi namuskedi hallaisai.

forge, *v.tr.*, tun; forged, tuman.

forget, *v.tr.*, ilaw, ilow.

forgetfulness, *n.*, ilowsho,—ihi.

forgive, *v.tr.*, 'affi, samah.

forgiveness, *n.*, 'affi,—gi, samah,—di, or samhad,—di.

fork, *n.*, muda',—'ihi, faudal faroleh.

forlorn, *a.*, la na'ai.

form, *n.*, (shape) midab,—ki; (way, manner) si,—di.

form, *v.tr.*, (frame) samai.

former, *a.*, hore, horai.

formerly, *ad.*, **beri horai, kolki horai, wā hore.**

formula, *n.*, (form of prayer) **ayad,—di.**

fornicate, *v.i.*, **ka sinaiso, was.**

forsake, *v.tr.*, (leave, depart from) **dairi**; he forsook his word, **hadalkisi bu na'ai.**

forsaker, *n.*, (of God) **nin Ilah na'ai.**

forswear, *v.tr.*, **dafir**; he forswore his religion, **dintisi bu dafirai**; *v.i.*, (swear falsely) **bein ku daro.**

fort, fortification, *n.*, **'alhad,—di.**

forth, forward, *ad.*, **hor**; step —, **hor u so'o**; bring —, **hor u ken, hor u la kalai, hor u la so'o**; come —, **so bah**; go —, **dibada u bah**; and so —, **o sida u wad.**

fortify, *v.tr.*, **adkai, itāl u yel, gesinimo u yel.**

fortitude, *n.*, **adkan,—ti, gesinimo,—adi.**

fortnight, *n.*, **afarr iyo tobnad,—ki**; shan iyo tobnad,—ki.

fortune, *n.*, **ayan,—ki**; ill —, **ayan humo,—adi**; — teller, **tawila,—ihi.**

forty, *num.*, **afarrtan,—ki.**

forward, *ad.*, **hor, horai**; the man who does not go —, goes backward, **ninki an horai u so'oni, dibu u so'oda**; from this time —, **gortan inta ka dambaisa.**

foul (*see* dirty).

foulness, *n.*, **doro,—adi.**

found, *v.tr.*, (establish) **ka dis.**

foundation, *n.*, (basis) **sal,—ki.**

founder, *v.i.*, (stumble as a horse)

turonturo; *v.tr.*, **'ataisi**; faraska ha **'ataisin**, do not founder the horse.

fountain, *n.*, **ib,—ti, il,—shi.**

four, *num.*, **afarr,—ti**; fourth, **afrad,—ki,—di.**

fourteen, *num.*, **afarr iyo toban,—ki**; fourteenth, **afarr iyo tobnad,—ki,—di.**

fowl, *n.*, **doro,—adi, hād,—di.**

fox, *n.*, **dawa'o,—a'adi**; male —, **dawa',—hi**; a kind of —, **golla waraba.**

fracture, *n.*, **jabnin,—ti.**

fragile, *a.*, **jilai'san.**

fragility, *n.*, **jila' or jilai',—li'hi.**

fragrance, *n.*, **udgon,—ki.**

fragrant, *a.*, **udgon.**

frame, *n.* The frame of a Somali tent is composed of two **udub** or **kaballo** of a **dig doho**, of some **digo**, and of **dig lola** crossing the **digo**.

frankincense, *n.*, **beyo,—adi.**

fraternity, *n.*, **walalnimo,—adi.**

fraud (*see* cheat).

free, *a.*, **furan**; I am —, **an iyo naftaida**, or **aniga iyo naftaidu**; thou art —, **adiga iyo naftada**; he is —, **isagi iyo naftisi**, or **wa nin iyo nafti**; *v.tr.*, (set at liberty) **sarrahi.**

free-will, *n.*, **hushi,—gi.**

freeze, *v.tr.* and *v.i.*, **baraf ka dig**; cold freezes the water, **gabadanadu biyaha baraf bai ka digta**; water freezes, **biyuhu baraf bai nohdan.**

freight, *n.*, **mal,—ki**; *v.tr.*, (load a ship) **shehnad or shehmad.**



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

funk, *v.i.*, **bah**; cause to —, **baji**.
 funnel, *n.*, **masaf**,—**ki**.
 fur, *n.*, **yilih**,—**di**, **dogor**,—**ti**.
 furnace, *n.*, **mufo**,—**adi**.
 furniture, *n.*, **alabo**,—**adi**.
 further, *ad.*, **shishai**; go —, **si fogow**; the — side, **gesta shishai**.
 furthest, *ad.*, **ugu fog**, **ugu shishai**; go to the — part of the world, **dunida halka ugu fog tag**.
 furuncle, *n.*, (ambury) **dullah**,—**hi**, **māl**, **mashi**, **ka so bah**,—**hi**.
 fury, *n.*, **‘ado**, **‘adadi** (the ...).
 future, *n.*, **kolka dambe**, **marka dambe**.
 fy! *int.*, **maga‘ha be**!

G.

gabble, *n.*, (loud talk) **daudar**,—**ki**.
 gad fly, *n.*, **dameira galib**,—**ki**, **gebni**,—**gi**, **takar**,—**ti**.
 gag, *v.tr.*, **af dub**; gagging, *n.*, **af dub**,—**ki**.
 gain, *n.*, (profit) **fayido**,—**adi**, **helin**,—**ki**, **kordis**,—**ki**, **korod**,—**ki**, **ma‘ash**.
 gait, *n.*, (manner of walking) **talabo**,—**adi**.
 galaxy, *n.*, (milky way) **wah habar**,—**ki**.
 gale, *n.*, **dabail**,—**shi**.

gall, *n.*, (bile) **‘ameiti**,—**di**; (rancour) **ur humo**,—**adi**, **honsimad**,—**ki**.
 gall, *v.tr.*, (hurt by fretting the skin) **hoh**, **gomodi**.
 gallop, *n.*, **hardaf**,—**ki**; — at full speed, **ka‘din**,—**ti**, **jeni hor**,—**ki**; *v.i.*, **hardaf**; *v.c.*, **hardafi**.
 gamble, *v.i.*, **hamar**; — with, **la hamar**.
 gambling, *n.*, **hamar**,—**ki**.
 game, *n.*, **‘ayar**,—**ti**, **jalbeb**,—**ti**; kind of —, **kor u bodo**,—**adi**, **shah**,—**di**.
 gangrene, *n.*, **hudai**,—**ihi**.
 gap, *n.*, (deep, between two rocks) **bohol**,—**shi**; (an opening) **dila**,—**hi**; — in the front teeth, **fanah**,—**hi**.
 gape, *v.i.*, (yawn) **afka kala had**, **afka kala hai**.
 gaping, *n.*, **af kala had**,—**ki**, **af kala hais**,—**ki**.
 garden, *n.*, **beir**,—**ti**, **bustan**,—**ki**; *v.i.*, **hagaf**.
 gardener, *n.*, **hagaf**,—**ki**, **nin beirta hagafaya**.
 gargle, gargarism, *n.*, **luhluhasho**—**adi**; —, **gargarize**, *v.tr.*, **luhluho**.
 garland, *n.*, (for horses) **sitah**,—**hi**.
 garlic, *n.*, **ton**,—**ti**.
 garment, *n.*, **dar**,—**ki**; skin — for men, **hairan**,—**ki**; — for women, **dū**,—**gi**.
 gash, *n.*, **sarmo**,—**adi**.
 gasp, *n.*, **hamansi**,—**gi**; the last —, **hamansigi ugu dambaiyai**; *v.i.*, **hamanso**.

gate, *n.*, albab,—ki, illin,—ki, dah,—hi.

gather, *v.tr.*, iss ku dar, ururi, so ururi, iss u gei, kuriyai, iss u ken, iss u gur; *v.i.*, iss u urura, iss u taga; the clouds —, daruruhu iss u ururayan; they gathered together, wa iss u ururen.

gathered, *a.*, urursan, la iss u gurai; — fruits, mido la iss u gurai.

gathering, *n.*, ururis,—ki.

gaunt, *a.*, (lean) weidsan, weida.

gay, *a.*, nin farahah.

gaze, *n.*, egmo,—adi; *v.i.*, (stare) isha ku 'adai, indo ku tol.

gazelle, *n.*, dero,—adi; he —, der,—ki; Semmeringe's —, 'aul,—ki, —shi.

geld (*see* castrate).

gem, *n.*, (precious stone) johorad, —di.

gender, *n.*, (sort) 'ain,—ki, tol, —ki.

genealogy, *n.*, abtirsinyo,—yihi; give thy —, abtirso; give a —, abtiri.

generally, *ad.*, asalba.

generate, *v.tr.*, dal, yelo.

generation, *n.*, dalasho,—adi.

generosity, *n.*, deh,—di.

generous man, *a.*, dehsi,—gi, nin dehsiah, nasab,—ki, ron.

genital, *a.*, hod,—di.

genitals, *n.*, hodo,—dihi.

genius, *n.*, (bad spirit) jini or jinni,—gi.

gentile, *n.*, (heathen) gal,—ki; the gentiles, galo,—adi.

gentle, *a.*, habow.

gentleman, *n.*, hawaja,—ihi, serkal,—ki.

genuflexion, *n.*, jilba jog,—gi.

get, *v.tr.*, hel; — your bread, kibistada hogso; — your pardon, samhaddada weidiso; — a wife, nag dono; — a cold, dahan had; — a place, shuhul dono; — an ill habit, dastur hun baro; — money of him, la'ag hado; he gets the praise of all the world, isagu aman dad o dan bu lehyahai; we must be contented with such as we can —, hadba wahainu lehnahai an ku farahno; he got a good servant, hadan wanaksan bu lehyahai; I could not — him to come, ninki inu yimado ka wahyai; — it made, u samaisi, u damaisi; I will — a spear made for you, waran dan wad iga heli; I got her to go, eriyai; — you gone, iss ka tag; — ready, diar ha ahato, diar garai; — yourself ready, diar ahaw; — more, iss ku tar; — abroad, dibada u so sar, eri, war gei; — the news, warki wa la baranaya; — away, *v.tr.*; — the boys away from my room, ahalkaiga inamada dibadda uga sar; — the box away, sanduhha la tag; — away, *v.i.*, yur! he gets away, wa tagaya, wa si so-oda; — yourself back, noho; — down, so deg; — down the stairs, salanka so deg; —

down from, **ka deg, ka so deg**;
 — from, *v.tr.*, **ka so bihi, ka had**; I could not — from him, *v.i.*, **ka tegi kari wahai**; — in, *v.tr.*, **so geli**; — your money in, **la'agtada so geli**; *v.i.*, **so gal**; they got into Berberah, **Berberah galai**; — off, — him off from jail, **habsiga ka so sar**; he could not — off, *v.i.*, **bahsan kari wah**; — off from your horse, **faraskaga ka deg**; — out, *v.tr.*, **dibadda u sar**; — out that nail, **musmarkas ka so bihi**; — out, *v.i.*, **dibadda tag, dibadda u bah**; — out from, **ka so bah**; — to the shore, **hebta u deg**; — to the top of the hill, **burta fihheda gad**; — together all the pieces, **inaha o dan iss u ken**; — in that place, **halkas iss ugu gei**; — up, *v.tr.*; — up the wood, **horiga had**; — him up, **ke'i, tosi**; *v.i.*, **ka', sara ka', so ka', tos**; it is time to — up, **wa gorti la ke'i jirai**; — up the stairs, **sallanka kor**; — up again, **sallanka kor misna**; — up again, *v.i.*, **ka' misna**; — up to your father, **ka' o abbaha u tag**; his rage gets above your anger, **'adadisu tada ka hun**; he gets before him, **isagu wa dulmaraya**; he gets well again, **wa boksanaya misna**.

ghost, *n.*, **naf,—ti, ruh,—hi**.

Holy Ghost, the, *n.*, **ruhha ho-duskaah**.

giant, *n.*, **nin der, ninki dera** (the ...), **torog,—gi**.

giddiness, *n.*, **warer,—ki, madah warer,—ki**; be troubled with —, *v.i.*, **warer**; *v.c.*, **wareri, madah wareri**.

giddy, *a.*, **warersan**.

gift, *n.*, **hadiad,—di, sin,—ti**; — by will, **ahan,—ki**; first — before the marriage, **gabati,—gi**; the second — ..., **yarad,—ki**.

gild, *v.tr.*, (cover with gold) **biyo dahabah mari**.

gimlet, *n.*, (awl) **kaba tola or to-lai,—ihi**.

ginger, *n.*, **sinjibil,—shi**.

gingerly, *ad.*; go gingerly, **gad**.

gingerness, *n.*, **gadnin,—ti**.

giobberti, *n.*, (sweeper) **har gur,—ki**.

giraffe, *n.*, **gerri,—gi, halgerri,—di**.

gird, *v.tr.*, (bind round) **gunti**; *v.r.*, **gunto, sunka hido**.

girdle, *n.*, **sun,—ki, bohor,—ki, gunti,—gi**.

girl, *n.*, **gabad,—di, inan,—ti, ugub,—ti**; girls in general, **hablo,—ihi, ugubod,—ki**.

girth, *n.*, (strap for a saddle) **we-gered,—ki**.

give, *v.tr.*, **si, u dib, bihi**; — him the lie, **ninka beini**; — thanks, **mahadi, mahad u nah**; — answer, **jawab, u 'eli**; — to everyone his due, **nin walba wihhisa si, or wuhhu lehya-hai si**; — evidence, **marhati ku fur**; — a good and faithful



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

gnawing, *n.*, **fenfenasho**,—**adi**,
fenfenad,—**ki**.

go, *v.i.*, **tag**, **so'o**, **baïd**; — to-
gether, **iss ra'a**; let us — to-
gether, **an iss ra'ano**; I cannot
—, **ma tegi karo**; he is gone,
teg; they are gone, **tagai**; —
that way, **hagga' u ka'**, **dauga**
habso; — on foot, **lug ku**
so'o; he has gone a journey,
wa sod'alai; how goes your
health? **afimadkaga ka war-**
ran? so the world goes, **dunida**
sidasah, or **dunidu wa sida**;
how — your concerns? **iss ka**
warran? so the report goes,
warku wa sida; he went un-
punished, **hasirad laan bu ku**
tagai; let —, **si da**; let — the
anchor, **barosinka si da**; —
about, **wareg so wareg**, so **war-**
wareg; — about the world,
dunida so wareg; I shall —
about it, **wan kaga haban**;
— about your business, **orod o**
shuhulkaga habso; such a re-
port goes abroad, **warkas mel**
walba gadaya or **ka bahaya**;
thou art able to — against him,
ninka wa iss ka 'adadin karta
or **wa habili karta**; — along,
mar; — along the house,
ahalka daf, or **ahalka hor**
mar; — along with ..., **ninka**
si ra'; he goes aside, **ges bu u**
baïdaya, or **dauga hun bu**
habsanaya; he goes astray,
wa iss hallainaya; they —
asunder, **wa kala so'odan** or
so'onayan; — away, **tag**, **iss**

ka tag, **iss ka bah**, **gur**, **ina**
kala wad; he went away with
a thing, **wah bu la tagai**; —
back, **noho**, — back with, **la**
noho; he goes back from his
word, **hadalkisi bu asararaya**
or **dafiraya**; — backward, **dib**
u noho, **dib u so'o**; — before,
hor so'o, **hor u mar**, **ka horai**
— behind, **dambai**, **ka dambai**
— between, **deh gal**; I went
between them, **anigu wa deh**
galai; — beyond, **ka shishai**;
— beyond the hill, **burta shi-**
shadedda mar; they went be-
yond my hopes, **intan sugayai**
yai i dulmartai; — by, **ag**
mar; I will see the prisoners
— by, **mahabisti o i ag ma-**
raisa arki dona; the time goes
by, **gortu dahso u so'onaisa**;
the wind goes contrary to us,
dabaishi ba ina haisa; —
down, **hosta u deg**, **hosta tag**,
u daf; — down the stairs,
sallanka si mar, **sallanka ka**
so deg; — down again, **deg**
mar kaleh; no meat will —
down with him, **midna** or
wahba ka degi mayo; the
sun goes down, **horahdi wa**
da'aisa; — first, **horai**, **hor u**
so'o, **si tag**, **si so'o**; — for, **u**
ka'; — for help, **haila gei**, or
ma'awinad u ka'; — for the
governor, **serkalka don** or **u**
yed; he goes for a robber, **tug**
ba la moda; that goes for
nothing, **wahba ku ma fila**;
he went forth, **tamashlai teg**;

the news went forth yesterday, **shala lugu warramai**; he went forth last week, **todobadki bu dashai**; — forward, **horo u wad**; he goes forward in learning, **barashadisi wa wadanaya**; — from, **ka tag**; he goes from the service (work), **shuhulki bu ka tagaya**; — in, **gal, u daf**; — near, **u durug, ag tag, u dowai**; I went near to be devoured, **in la igu liho ban u dowadai**; he went off yesterday, **shalai bu dintai**; these goods will never — off, **hola-hasi kolleh ibsami mayan**; hear the great guns — off, **ma-hal! madafi'adi la rid**; — on, **so'o, wad**; he goes on an embassy, **ergu u ka'aya**; — on your way, **dantada ra'**; — on board the ship, **markabka ful**; — on as you have begun, **sidad ugaga habatai u wad**; how does your business — on? **danta or hausha ka warran?** — over the river, **durdurka ka talab**; he goes out of the way, **daugi bu ka baidaya, daugi an tosnain bu maraya**; the fire goes out, **dabki wa bahtiyaya**; — through the crowd, **buhha deh mar**; he went through many dangers, **'absi badan bu si deh marai**; — through the town, **magalada hul or so hul**; — round, **her, mer, so mer, ku so wareg, meraiso**; make him — round, **meri, mermeri**; — to, **tag, u**

tag, u bah, gad, u ka', u so'o; — to Bulahar, **Bulahar habo**; I shall not — to that price, **gana'da gadi mayo**; — up, **sarai u bah, dusha tag**; — up and down, **dul iyo hos ba mar**; — upon him, **amin**; — with, **ra'**

goat, *n.*, **riyo,—ihi** (gen. name); a he —, **orgi,—gi**; a she —, **ri,—di**.

gob, *n.*, (small quantity of food) **antugo,—adi**.

God, *n.*, **ebba or ebbai,—ihi, ilah, Allah, wehel,—ki, rabbi,—gi, lilah,—hi**; — bless you, **hair Allah ha ku siyo**; — save you, **Ilahhai ha ku sahalo**; thanks to —, **mahad Allah**; he makes a' — of his belly, **'aloshisi bu Ebba ka digaya**; — willing, I shall come back next week, **hadi Allah idmo todobadka damban so nohon**; — helping, **hadi Ilah i gargaro, or hadi Ilahhai i la habto**; — forbid! — avert! **Ilahhow naga hai! Ilahhow ha no kenin!**

Godsend, *n.*, **'awo,—adi**.

goggle, *v.i.*, **indaha ashhar**; — eyed, **ashharah, ashhar,—ki**.

going, *n.*, **tegnin,—ki**.

gold, *n.*, **dahab,—ki**.

goldsmith, *n.*, **sayah,—hi**.

gonorrhoea, *n.*, **jabti,—di**.

good, *a.*, **wanaksan, fi'an, ron, tolmon, wa'an, san, ad**; be —, **wanaksanaw, tolmonow, ronaw, fi'anaw, samo**; be —,

v.c., ronaw, tolmonai, wanaji, hagaji; depart from evil and do —, wahha hun ka durug, o wah san fal; for your —, awada, daradda.

good bye! *int.*, amana Allah.

goodness, *n.*, wanag,—gi, tolimo,—adi.

goods, *n.*, alabo,—adi, holo,—ihi, saman,—ki.

goose, *n.*, badag,—gi.

gospel, *n.*, injil,—ki.

gourd, *n.*, dubbo,—ihi, ubo,—adi.

govern, *v.tr.*, hukum.

government, *n.*, hukum,—ki, serkal,—ki.

governor, *n.*, hakin,—ki, serkal sarrai.

grace, *n.*, karamad,—di.

grain, *n.*, inin,—ti, messego,—adi.

grammar, *n.*, nahwi,—gi.

grandfather, *n.*, awow or awowai,—ihi. This word is also used for grandson and daughter.

grandmother, *n.*, ayaiyo,—adi, muhuyo or muhayo,—adi. Also used for grandson and daughter.

grant, *n.*, dibnin,—ti.

grape, *n.*, 'armo,—adi.

grasp, *n.*, habasho,—adi; *v.tr.*, (hold in the hand) heji, habso.

grass, *n.*, gedo,—ihi, 'aus,—ki, dihi,—di, daremo,—adi, dog,—ti,—gi.

grateful, *a.*, abalgudah; be —, abal u hab, u abalgud, abal-mari.

gratefulness, gratitude, *n.*, abal,—ki.

grave, *n.*, habal,—shi, habri,—gi.

gravel, *n.*, hururoh,—hi.

gravy, *n.*, (juice) da'an or de'an,—ki.

gray, grey, *a.*, 'irroleh; — beard and hair, *n.*, 'irro,—di; — horse, maidal,—ki; whitish — horse, 'ainab,—ki.

graze, *v.tr.*, dahgei, daji, barhi; take to —, fofi, so fofi; — the horses at night, so mirr; *v.i.*, dah.

grazing, *n.*, dahnin,—ki, —ti, mirr,—ki, —ti.

grease, *n.*, subag,—gi, dufan,—ki, haid,—di, huko,—adi, badi,—di.

great, *a.*, der, wein; a — city, magalo balladan; a — multitude, rag badan; a — wind, dabail wein; a — deal, wah badan; be —, weinow; make —, weinai, so weinai; greater, ka wein; greatest, ka wada, or ugu wein.

greatness, *n.*, weinan,—ti; — of God, amar,—ki.

greedy (*see* glutton and gluttony).

green, *a.*, owlaled; — trees and grass, magol,—ki.

greet, *v.tr.*, (salute) baridi, salam.

grey (*see* gray).

gridiron, *n.*, (stick used instead of) solai,—gi.

grief, *n.*, weirweir,—ki, human,—ti, hulub,—ki, sile'i, i'hi.

grieve, *v.tr.*, ka hulbi, weirweri;



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

grumbling, *n.*, (grunt) **gunus,—ki**.

grunting, *n.*, (of a camel) **'abad,—ki**.

guard, *n.*, **kor jir,—ki, kor jog,—gi, ilalo,—adi; v.tr., ilali, jir**.

guess, *n.*, (conjecture) **malais,—ki; v.tr., malai, garo**.

guest, *n.*, **abban,—ki, marti,—di**.

guide, *n.*, **abban,—ki, jid yahan**.

guile (*see* cheat).

guilt, *n.*, **hujad,—di, tahsir,—ti**.

guilty, *a.*, **gar darran, hujadleh, hujad wein, tahsir leh**.

guinea fowl, *n.*, **digirin,—ki, digirin 'as, digirin madow,—ki madowbai**.

gullet, *n.*, (the food pipe) **hunguri madow,—gi**.

gully, *v.i.*, **fuhfuhso**.

gulp, *n.*, **'antugo,—adi; v.tr., (swallow eagerly) 'antug**.

gum, *n.*, (the hard, fleshy substance covering the jaws and investing the teeth) **hirid,—ki; (the vegetable secretion of trees and plants) habag,—ti; black —, bahbah,—hi; a kind of —, hanjo,—adi; liquid —, duhsin,—ti; take the liquid —, duhso; a — tree, mudayo or murayo,—adi**.

gun, *n.*, **bunduh,—hi; — powder, barud,—di**.

gush, gushing, *n.*, **hautan,—ki**.

gush, *v.i.*, (flow out) **hautan; the blood gushed from my wound, diggi nabarki ka hautamai**.

gust, *n.*, (taste) **dadan,—ki; (a blast) seso, sisa, sigo,—adi**.

gut, *n.*, **uslaho,—adi; the small —, mindi'ir,—ki; the great —, gana',—ihi, habsin,—ki; v.tr., (to eviscerate) doh**.

H.

habit, habitude, *n.*, **dastur,—ti; (dress) dar,—ki**.

habitation, *n.*, **fadi,—gi, rug,—ti**.

haft, *n.*, (a handle) **dāb,—ki; v.tr., dabka ku deji**.

hail, *n.*, (frozen rain) **dagah rob, robka dagihisi (the . . .); (health!) salam! — to you! salam alekum! war afimad!**

hair, *n.*, **tin,—ki, timo,—ihi; — of animals, dogor,—ti; — of the tail, gamello,—adi**.

half ($\frac{1}{2}$), *n.*, **bad,—ki, jeh; (part) go,—hi; — a glass, a pot, mug**.

halloo! *int.*, **'ar! 'ar! war! war hoi! ...**

hallow, *v.tr.*, (make holy) **hodus u samai, hodus ka dig; be hallowed, samo**.

halt, *n.*, (a stop during a march) **jog,—gi; v.tr., jog, jogso; — at night, hoio**.

halter, *n.*, (of a camel) **hogan,—ki; (of a horse) jarrai,—ihi, shakamad,—di**.

hamlet, *n.*, **bulal,—shi**.

hammer, *n.*, dubbai,—ihi.

hand, *n.*, ga'an,—ti; the right —, midigta; the left —, bi-dehda; he has a — in it, ga'an bu ku la jira; my — is in, ga'an ban ku la jira; my — is out, ga'an ku la ma jiro; he is my right —, wa ga'an- taida midig; the two men go — in —, labada nin wa iss ku ga'an; —writing, far,—ti.

hand, *v.tr.*, (give) u dib; you handle the oar well, sebka ād bad u wadda.

hand-barrow, *n.*, rarab,—ti.

handful, *n.*, hantobo,—adi.

handkerchief, *n.*, masar,—ki.

handle, *n.*, dāb,—ki.

handsome, *a.*, huroh badan, or huroh wanaksan, bahsan, shuban.

hang, *v.tr.*, deldel, alah; *v.i.*, (be suspended) lalad, ka lalad.

happen, *v.i.*, noho; it happens, wahai nohota; so it happened, sidasai nohotai.

happy, *a.*, badaḍsan, rahaisan, ayan leh.

happiness, *n.*, raḥo,—adi, far- had,—di, badaḍ,—ki.

harbour, *n.*, deked,—di.

hard, *a.*, adag, hog badan, kulul; — working men have — skins, nimanka shuhiyintaihi wa dub adag yihin; *ad.*, it grows —, wa adkanaisa; strike him —, si adag ugu dufo; the wind blows —, dabaishu ād bai u da'aaisa.

harden, *v.tr.*, (make hard) adkai.

hardness, *n.*, adkan,—ti.

hard-hearted (man), *a.*, nin 'alol adag, ninki 'alosha adka (the ...).

hard-working (man), *n.*, dibtan,—ki.

hare, *n.*, bakaila,—ihi; — lipped man, nin faruran.

harlot, *n.*, dillo,—adi.

harem, *n.*, dumar,—ki.

hark! *int.*, mahal! degaiso!

harm, *n.*, wah yello,—adi; *v.tr.*, u humai, hon yel.

harness, *n.*, hensai,—sihi.

harsh, *a.*, hun.

hartebrest, *n.*, (cow antelope) si'g,—gi.

haste! (be quick!), dahso!

hasten, *v.i.*, dahso, degdeg.

hat, *n.*, kofiad,—di.

hate, hatred, *n.*, ne'ban,—ti; feeling of —, ur ku talo,—adi.

hate, *v.tr.*, na', ne'baw.

haughtiness, *n.*, amar,—ki, amar weinan,—ti.

haughty, *a.*, amarsan, amar wein.

haunch, *n.*, missig,—ti, sin,—ti.

have, *v.tr.*, hai, haiso, hab.

hawk, *n.*, hadka adag,—ti; species of —, bahalya,—yihi.

hay, *n.*, gedo,—ihi, 'aus,—ki.

hazard, *n.*, nasib,—ki.

haze, haziness, *n.*, shuh,—hi, shululu'; the sky is hazy, 'irku wa shululu'aya.

he, *prn.*, isagu, wu, bu, yu.

head, *n.*, madah,—hi; —ache, madah hanun,—ki; the — of

the bed, **sarrirta madahheda** ;
 be the —, **u madahahaw**.
 heal, *v.tr.*, **buksi, u buksi** or
boksi ; be healed, **bukso**.
 healing, *n.*, **boksis,—ki, boksin,**
—ti.
 health, *n.*, **afimad,—di**.
 healthy, *a.*, **nin afimad haba,**
ninki afimadka habai.
 heap, *n.*, **tul,—ki, rasais,—ki ;**
v.tr., **tul, rasai, mos**.
 heapy, *a.*, **tulan, rasaisan**.
 hear, *v.tr.* and *v.i.*, **degaiso, ma-**
hal, ahbal, ka ahbal ; v.c.,
mahashi.
 hearing, *n.*, **máhal,—ki**.
 heart, *n.*, **wadna** or **wadnai,—ihi,**
halbi,—gi, 'alol,—shi.
 hard-hearted man, *n.*, **mudal,—**
ki.
 heartless, *a.*, **wadnala**.
 hearten, *v.tr.*, (animate) **gesinimo**
u yel.
 hearth, *n.*, **mufo,—adi**.
 heat, *n.*, **hur,—ki, kul,—ki ;**
v.tr., (make warm) **kululai**.
 heathen, *n.*, (gentiles) **galo,—adi**.
 heave, *v.tr.*, (lift up) **sarai u had,**
lal ; v.i., (pant) hinrag.
 heaven, *n.*, **janno,—adi, 'ir,—ki**.
 heavy, *a.*, **'ulus, 'usla**.
 heaviness, *n.*, **'ulais,—ki, 'ulus-**
nimo,—adi.
 hedge, *n.*, **od,—di**.
 hedge-hog, *n.*, **hidig,—ti**.
 heed, *n.*, **fojigan,—ti**.
 heel, *n.*, **'idib,—ti**.
 heifer, *n.*, **halin,—ti, weil,—shi**.
 height, *n.*, **derer,—ki**.
 heighten, *v.tr.*, **derai, dereri**.

heir, *n.*, **nin dahalah, ninki da-**
halka aha (the ...).
 hell, *n.*, **'adab,—ti, nar,—ti ; —**
fire, dab 'adabed, dab nared.
 helm, *n.*, **shukan,—ti**.
 help, *n.*, **'awin,—ti, 'awimad,—**
di, gargar,—ki, hil,—ki ;
v.tr., **la 'awi, 'awin, gargar,**
u hili, la habo ; God — you,
Ebbahai ha ka 'awino ; it is a
thing we cannot —, wa wa-
hainan iss ka karain ; go for
—, hailo, haila gei, ma 'awi-
nad u ka'.
 helper, *n.*, **'awis,—ki, hiliya,—**
yihí, 'idan,—ki.
 hem, *n.*, **darur,—ki, serji,—gi**.
 hemorrhage, *n.*, **diggi hawtankisi**.
 hen, *n.*, **digāga,—di, luki,—di,**
tujad or tijad,—ki.
 henceforth, henceforward, *ad.*,
manta dabaded.
 her (see Grammar).
 herb, *n.*, **ged,—ki**.
 herd (see flock).
 here, *ad.*, **haggan, halkan, me-**
shan.
 hereafter, *ad.*, **aminka dabadded,**
hadda ka dambow.
 heritage, *n.*, **dahal,—ki**.
 hermit (see eremite).
 hero, *n.*, **nin diran ; be a —, di-**
ranaw.
 herpes, *n.*, (tetters) **'ambar,—ti**.
 hesitate, *v.i.*, **ka jog**.
 hiccough, *n.*, **higgo,—adi**.
 hide, *n.*, (skin) **harag,—gi ; —**
of camels, mera,—ihi ; — of
neat cattle, san,—ti ; — of
antelope, idin,—ti.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

honour, *n.*, **mamus,—ki, —ti, murwad,—di**; *v.tr.*, **mamus, murwad, murwai.**

hoof, *n.*, (of camels) **gomod,—di**; (of horses, asses, oxen ...) **hob,—ki**; (of goats or sheep) **hanjaful, raf,—ki.**

hook, *n.*, (wooden one) **hangol,—ki**; a fishing —, **jilib** or **jilab,—ki.**

hoop, *n.*, **giringir,—ti.**

hoopoe, *n.*, **gulai,—di.**

hoot, *n.*, (clamour) **hailo,—adi, buh,—hi.**

hop, *v.i.*, (jump) **bod.**

hop! hop! *int.*, **ayai! ayai!**

hope, *n.*, **sugnin,—ti**; my — is in God alone, **sugnintaidu Ilahhai keliyah ku tal**; *v.tr.*, **sug**; I — in God, **Ilahhai ban sugaya.**

horizon, *n.*, **mesha 'irka iyo duku iss ka hayan** or **iss kaga yalin** or **iss ka kala hayan.**

horn, *n.*, **ges,—ki, gesas,—ki, or geso,—ihi** (*plur.*).

hornet, *n.*, (male bee) **imir,—ki.**

horror, *n.*, **nahadin,—ti**; the — of hell, **narta nahadinteda.**

horse, *n.*, **faras,—ki, fardo,—ihi**; male —, **sanga** or **sangai,—ihi**; (stallion) **korma** or **kor-mai,—ihi**, or **faras hod habah**; herd of horses, **fadifardaah**; white —, **hai,—gi**; red —, **ashkar**, or **ashkir,—ki**; black —, **tukai,—ihi**; chestnut —, **hamar,—ki**; grey —, **maïdal,—ki**; whitish-grey —, **ainab,—ki**; —back, **adah,—di**; —

croup, **fan,—ki**; — boy, **sebi-yan,—ki**; — dealer, **faras jir,—ki**; — shoe, **na'al,—ki**; — tail, **hanān,—ti.**

hospitable, *a.*, **dehsiah, dehsi,—gi.**

hospitality, *n.*, **soryo,—adi**; keep —, **soryai.**

host, *n.*, **abban,—ki, ninki i soryaiyai.**

hot, *a.*, **kulul, kulail, hūr wein**; cause to be —, **huri**; feeling —, **hursan**; — sand, **raran,—ki.**

hotel, *n.*, **hudel,—ki.**

hour, *n.*, **sa'ad,—di**; half an —, **sa'ad badked**; a quarter of an —, **sa'ad wahded.**

house, *n.*, **aḥal,—ki**; stone —, **dar,—ti**; wooden —, **gembissa,—di**; coffee —, **maḥayad,—di**; public —, **dukan,—ki**; — front, **aḥal hort.**

hovel, *n.*, (shed) **wab,—ti, bul,—ki.**

how? *ad.*, side? — do you do? **sidad tahai? iss ka warran?** — goes the world? **dunida ka warran?** he gave us an account — it was, **sidai ahaid yu noga warramai**; you see — I love you, **wad arkaisa sidan ku ja'lahai**; — many fools there are in the world! **imisa wah wallan dunida joga!** or **Ebbow maha wah wallan dunida joga!** — far? **halkai jirtai?** **intai fogtahai** or **jirta?** — old is he? **wa imisa jir?** — far is it thither? **halka ila halkoi**

imisai iss u jiran? — far it is thither! **halkasi foga!** — long have you been here? **imisad halkan jogtai?** — long will you abuse my patience? **imisan ku dafi?** — is that? **wahhasi wa side?** tell me — I may speak to him? **i shog si an u la hadlo?** God knows — to deliver us, **Ilahhai ba og si ainnu ku bahsano** or **si u ino-gu sahalo.**

however, *ad.*, **si kasta;** — it be, **si kastai ahato** or **nohoto;** — he be, mid un or mid kasta ha **ahado.**

howl, *v.i.*, (cry as a wolf) **haraidi.**

howling, *n.*, **haraidis,—ki.**

hoy (*see* bugalow).

huddle, *v.tr.*, (throw in confusion)

halad, iss ku halad.

huff, *v.i.*, (swell with anger) **'il u surun.**

hulk, *n.*, (careen) **tabahad,—di,** or **dabahad markabka.**

hull, *n.*, (husk) **holof,—ti, jidif** or **jilif,—ti, laf,—ti.**

hum, *v.i.*, (buzz) **hin, guh.**

humanity, *n.*, **ninnimo,—adi.**

humble, *a.*, **amusan.**

humbug, *n.*, (sham) **halalif,—ti;** *v.tr.*, **halalif ka shub.**

humectate, *v.tr.*, **yar ho.**

humour, *n.*, (of the body) **de'an,—ki;** (of the nose) **duf,—ki,** **sin,—ki;** (temper) **abur,—ki,—ti.**

hump, hunch, *n.*, **tur,—ti;** — backed, **turleh,** **ninki turta-laha;** — of camels, **kurus,—ki.**

hunch, *n.*, (a knock with the fist) **tantomo, tumujo,—adi;** *v.tr.*, (push) **rih.**

hunger, *n.*, **gajo,—adi;** — fit, **gaja hun,—di humaid, harhad,—di.**

hungry, *a.*, **gajaisan, ninki gajaisna;** he is always —, **had iyo gor wa gajaisanyahai;** be —, **gajo;** I am —, **wan gajonaisa** or **gaja i haisa;** I feel a — fit, **gaja hun ya i haisa.**

hundred, *num.*, **bohoh,—ki, tiro,—adi.**

hunt, *v.tr.*, **dab, ugadso.**

hunting, *n.*, **dabad,—ki, ugadsi,—gi.**

hunter, *n.*, **dabad,—ki.**

hurl, hurly-burly, *n.*, **shiddo,—adi.**

hurrah! *int.*, **hirro! hirro!**

hurricane, *n.*, **bahailad** or **mahailad,—di.**

hurry, *n.*, **haul badan;** the man is in a —, **ninki hausha badna;** *v.tr.*, **degdeg u habo;** *v.i.*, **degdeg.**

hurt, *n.*, **'awar,—ki, hon,—ti, nabar,—ki;** *v.tr.*, **'awar, hanuni, hon yel;** *v.r.*, **hon iss yel;** *a.*, **'awaran;** be —, **'awaran** or **'awarnaw.**

husband, *n.*, **nin ahalleh.**

hush! *int.*, (silence!) **amus! amusa!**

husk (*see* hull).

hut, *n.*, **bul,—ki;** — of one family, **jes,—ki;** — of several families not agglomerated, **jesas,—ki.**

hyæna, *n.*; striped —, **didar,—ki**, **habal furai,—rihi**; spotted —, **'andader,—ki**, **—ti**, **dur-wa,—gi**, **horor,—ki**, **waraba,—ihi**, **wera,—ihi**.

hydropic, hydropical, *a.*, **barar-leh**, **(nin) bararsan**.

hymn, *n.*, **hes,—ti**.

I.

I (*see Grammar*).

ice, *n.*, **baraf,—ki**.

idea, *n.*, **ogan,—ti**.

idiot, *n.*, **dohon,—ki**, **bahahim**.

idle, *a.*, **'ajis,—ki**, **'ajisah**, **wahsan**; be —, **'ajisnaw**, **wahso**.

idleness, *n.*, **'ajisnimo**, **—adi**, **wahsi,—gi**.

idol, *n.*, **sanam,—ki**.

if, *conj.*, **hadi**, **bal in**.

ignominy, *n.*, **mamus jab,—ki**.

ignorance, *n.*, **ohon laan,—ti**, **arurnimo,—adi**.

ignorant, *a.*, **ohon darran**, **ohonla**, **arur,—ti**, **juhula,—ihi**.

ill, *a.*, **(had) hun**; **(sick) buka**; be —, **humaw**; *n.*, that boy returns — **(bad) for good**, **inankasi sharku wanag u 'esha**; he speaks — of everyone, **isagu nin walba wa hil leh buka shega**.

illness, *n.*, **bukan,—ti**.

illegal, *a.*, **gar la**.

illegitimate, *n.*, **gara'**, **—i'hi**.

image, *n.*, **sawir,—ki**; **(figure) surrad,—di**.

imitate, *v.tr.*, **(copy) mid u eg samai**; **(endeavour to resemble) isaga kaleh noho**.

immediately, *ad.*, **aminkada**, **iminkada**, **markiba**, **haddada**, **haddadatan**.

immense, *a.*, **wein**.

immerse, *v.tr.*, **husi**.

immodest, *a.*, **hishodla**.

immortal, *a.*, **au diman karin**.

impatient, *a.*, **kadsan la**, **sugnin la**.

impede, *v.tr.*, **(hinder) joji**.

impel, *v.tr.*, **(force) muhuni**.

impenetrable, *a.*, **haud**.

impenetrability of a forest, *n.*, **haud,—ki**.

impenitence, *n.*, **taubad or tobad laan,—ti**.

imperfect, *a.*, **an damain**.

impertinent, *a.*, **amusla**.

implore, *v.tr.*, **bari**; — for us, **noga had**.

importunity, *n.*, **(looking at some one when eating) hud,—ki**.

impose, *v.tr.*, **sar**; — a fine, **hasir**; — taxes, **ashur sar**.

impossible, *a.*, **la ma kar**, **la ma karo**; it is —, **wah wa la ma karah**.

imposture, *n.*, **bein,—ti**.

impostor, *n.*, **beina leh**, or **beina was,—ki**, **nin muhalhalah**.

impotent, *a.*, **an dali karin**.

impure, *a.* and *n.*, **mahnud,—ki**.

impurity, *n.*, **mahnudnimo,—adi**, **wasmo,—adi**; commit —, **was**.

in, *prp.*, **ku**, **gudihi**.

incalculable, *a.*, **la ma tirin karo**.

incantation, *n.*, **fāl,—ki**; make an —, **fāl**.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

inhuman, *a.*, adow,—gi.
 inhumanity, *n.*, adownimo,—adi.
 injure, *v.tr.*, 'ai, bii, wah yel.
 injurious, *a.*, wah yellaleh, (erai)
 an la iss odan.
 injury, *n.*, 'ai,—di, wah yello,
 —di, na'dal,—shi.
 injustice, *n.*, gar darri,—di.
 ink, *n.*, had,—ki.
 inkstand, *n.*, dawād,—di, madad,
 —ki.
 inn, *n.*, das,—ki.
 innocence, *n.*, hujad laan,—ti,
 tahsir laan,—ti.
 innocent, *a.*, hujadla, tahsirla,
 an tahsir lahain.
 inoffensive, *a.*, (wa bunduh) an
 'idna wah yelin.
 inquietude, *n.*, weirweir,—ki.
 inquire, *v.tr.*, weidi, don.
 inscribe, *v.tr.*, ku hor, warahda
 ku dig.
 insert, *v.tr.*, ku rid.
 inside, *n.*, gudaha, gudihi.
 insnare, *v.tr.*, dab.
 insolence, *n.*, amar weinan,—ti.
 insolent, *a.*, af hun, amusila.
 instant, *n.*, 'abbar,—ki.
 instep, *n.*, bohon horai.
 instruct, *v.tr.*, bar, wani.
 instruction, *n.*, barnin,—ti, ba-
 rasho,—adi.
 instructor, *n.*, bara,—ihi.
 insult (*see* injure).
 intangible, *a.*, an la taban karin.
 integral, *a.*, daman.
 intellect, intelligence, *n.*, ahli,—
 gi, garasho,—adi, miyir,—ki.
 intelligent, *a.*, 'arrab jila'san,
 miyirsan, miyir haba.

intend, *v.tr.*, dama'; what do you
 — to do, mahad dama'santa-
 hai.
 intention, *n.*, dama',—hi.
 intercede, *v.i.*, deh gal, u ga'an
 geli.
 intercept, *v.tr.*, joji.
 intercourse, *n.*, warmo,—adi.
 interest, *n.*, awo,—adi, darad,—
 di.
 interfere, *v.tr.*, (interpose) ga'an
 geli.
 interior, *a.*, gudahaah.
 interjection (of inticing), 'ar! 'ar!
 (of pain) ha! (of calling) war
 hoi! na hoi! (for parents) aiya
 abbe! aiya hoyo!
 interpret, *v.tr.*, ka af'eli, u kala
 af'eli.
 interpretation, *n.*; that — is
 not good, kala af'eliskasi ma
 tosna.
 interpreter, *n.*, afayen,—ki, af-
 'elis,—ki, tūrjuman,—ki.
 interrogate, *v.tr.*, weidi, soal.
 interrogation, *n.*, soal,—shi, wei-
 dis,—ki.
 interrogative (particle), ma? e?
 (as an affix).
 interrupt, *v.tr.*, hulhuladai.
 intervene, *v.i.*, deh gal, la tali.
 intervention, *n.*, talo,—adi.
 intervert, *v.tr.*, gesta kaleh u dig
 or u rog.
 intestine, *n.*, uslahais,—ti, us-
 laho or usloho,—adi; long —,
 hidmo,—ihi, mindi'ir,—ki.
 intimate, *n.*, (a familiar friend)
 sahib runah or sahib dabah.
 into, *prep.*, ku.

intoxicate, *v.tr.*, kaga sahrami.
 intrepid, *a.*, 'absila, bilileh, gesi,
 —gi, ragah.
 intrepidity, *n.*, bili,—gi, gesi-
 nimo,—adi.
 introduce, *v.tr.*, geli, ku kahai,
 abur, sinif.
 intrust, *v.tr.*, aman, amanaiso, u
 dibo.
 inundation, *n.*, dād,—ki, biyihi
 'arrada rogai.
 inutile, *a.*, an wahba tarain, wah
 ma tarai.
 invade, *v.tr.*, dul, so da'.
 invaluable, *a.*, ib ma laha.
 invariable, *a.*, an rogman karin.
 invent, *v.tr.*, hindis.
 invention, *n.*, hindisad,—di.
 investigate, *v.tr.*, hubso.
 investigation, *n.*, hubsad,—ki.
 invidious, *a.*, hasid,—ki.
 invincible, *a.*, an laga adkan
 karin.
 invisible, *a.*, la ma arko, an la
 arki karin; God is —, Ilah
 wa wah an la arki karin.
 invite, *v.tr.*, u yed.
 iris of the eye, *n.*, isha buh-
 deda.
 iron, *n.*, birr,—ti, sulub,—ki;
 — wire, hasau,—di; *v.tr.*,
 (smooth the clothes with) birr-
 ta mari.
 irregular, *a.*, janjedah; make —,
 janjedi.
 irregularity, *n.*, janjed,—ki.
 Islam, Islamism, *n.*, nin islamed,
 dinti islamed.
 island, isle, *n.*, gashirad,—di.
 issue, *v.i.*, bah; issued, bah.

itch, itching, *n.*, 'addo,—adi,
 'adanyo,—adi; *v.i.*, 'adanyo.
 ivory, *n.*, fol marodi, folki ma-
 rodi, the

J.

jabber (*see* babble, chatter).
 jackal, *n.*, dawa' dulmadowah,
 golli,—di, golli warabais,—
 ki, hor,—ki.
 jail, *n.*, habsi,—gi.
 jar, *n.*, (vessel) dil,—shi, gog,—
 gi, han,—ti, humbo,—adi,
 mardaban,—ki.
 javelin, *n.*, dagalai or degelai,—
 di, waran,—ki.
 jaw, *n.*, dan,—ki.
 jealous, *a.*, hasid,—ki; be —,
 hasid, gubo.
 jealousy, *n.*, hasidnimo,—adi.
 jeer, *n.*, (scoff) luhuf,—ki; *v.tr.*
 and *v.i.*, luhufi or luhfi, ku
 hosol; mahad i luhufinaisa?
 why are you (laughing or) jeer-
 ing at me?
 jeerer, *n.*, luhufi,—gi, nin luhu-
 fiah.
 jerk, *v.tr.*, ruhruh, tur.
 jest, *n.*, ayar,—ti, kaftan,—ki.
 Jesus, *n.*, 'Issa.
 Jew, *n.*, yuhudi,—gi; yuhud,—
 di (*plur.*).
 Jewess, *n.*, yuhudiyad,—di.
 job, *n.*, haul,—shi, shuhul,—ki.
 join, *v.tr.*, iss ku dar, iss u gei,
 iss ku hid, iss ku hodob, iss
 ku samai, iss ku tol.

joining, *n.*, iss ku daran,—ki, iss ku samais,—ki.

joint, *n.*, hubin,—ti, fanah,—hi; he has put his arm out of —, ga'antisi wa fuduhdai.

joke, *n.*, kaftan,—ki; *v.i.*, kaftan, 'ayar.

journey, *n.*, kabaḍai,—ihi, sod'al,—ki; half day's —, daldalasho,—adi; camel day's —, gedi,—gi; *v.i.*, kabaḍai, sod'al.

joy, joyfulness, *n.*, baḍaḍ,—ki, ra'in,—ti, farahan,—ki, farhad,—di, raḥo,—adi.

joyful, joyous, *a.*, baḍaḍan, baḍaḍsan, rahaisan, farahanah, farahsan.

joyousness, jubilation, *n.*, baḍaḍ,—ki ...; give joy, kaga baḍbaḍadi or baḍbaḍadi.

judge, *n.*, daulad,—di, nin dauladed, hakiu,—ki; *v.tr.*, hisab hukum, gar goi.

judgment, *n.*, gar,—ti, hukum,—ki, hisab,—ti.

jug, *n.*, (vessel) kusad,—di.

juggler, *n.*, mahawi,—gi.

juice, *n.*, de'an,—ki.

jujube, *n.*, gob,—ki, hohob,—ti.

jump, *n.*, bodo,—adi, botin,—ti; *v.i.*, bod.

junction, *n.*, iss ku daran,—ki.

jungle, *n.*, (desert) 'idla,—di, 'idla'ir sila,—di, miyi,—gi.

just, *a.*, hagagsan, haḥ, tagan, human, ragah, tolmon.

just now, *ad.*, aminkada, iminkada, haddadatan.

justice, *n.*, gar,—ti.

jowari or jowaree, *n.*, (kind of corn) haḍud or harud,—ki; — plant, kassab, hassab,—ki, salol,—ki.

K.

kahri or curry, *n.*, sanunad,—di; — stuff, hawaj,—ki; make the —, sanunadda samai; mix — with rice, sanunadai.

keel, *n.*, (of a ship) herab,—ki.

keep, *v.tr.*, ho, hai, haiso, habo; — for you, digo, ḥado; — your promise, hadalkaga daso or hejiso; — asunder, kala ba'idi; — away, off, fogai, ka fogai; — back, dib u 'eli; — down, hos u hai; — under your temper, amalkaga iss ka hosaisi; — where you are, halkaḍ jogtid jog; — off, du, naga du.

keeping, *n.*, (act of) haisi,—gi.

kerchief, *n.*, malhamad,—di.

kettle, *n.*, digsi or disti,—gi, deri,—gi, adār,—ki.

key, *n.*, mufta,—hi.

kick, *n.*; — of man, lad,—ki; — in a kind of game, hurdun,—ki; — of a horse, ass, mule ..., bihlai or bihlo,—ihi, dambabuḍ or dambabid,—ki; — of a camel, harati,—di; *v.tr.*, lad, hurdan.

kid, *n.*, wahar,—ti.

kidney, *n.*, kelli,—gi.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

lad, *n.*, inan,—ki, wil,—ki.

ladder, *n.*, sallan,—ki.

lade (*see* load).

laden, *a.*, raran.

ladle (*or* a vessel with a handle),
n., dura, hudda,—ihi, tebeda
dara,—ihi.

lady, *n.*, afo,—adi, nag,—ti, úri,
—di.

lag, *v.i.*, (stay behind) dambai,
rāg.

lamb, *n.*, barār,—ki; she —,
naīl,—shi; he —, wan bara-
rah.

lame (of one leg), *n.*, dutiyai,
—yihi; — woman, dutiso,—
adi; go —, duti.

lament, *n.*, baror,—ti, musanow,
—gi, oin,—ti; *v.i.*, baroro, oi,
musanow; *v.c.*, ka barori.

lake, *n.*, biyo gal,—ki, biyo ga-
len,—ki.

lamp, *n.*, (lantern) sirad,—ki;
night —, ilais,—ki.

lance, *n.*, (long spear) waran,—
ki.

land, *n.*, berri,—gi, dul,—ki.

land, *v.i.*, (put ashore) deg; *v.tr.*,
deji, rog, so rog, alabadada
rog.

landing, *n.*, degnin,—ti, rognin,
—ti.

language, *n.*, af,—ki.

languid, *a.*, ataisan, weidsan.

languish, *v.i.*, 'atow, weidow.

languor, *n.*, 'ato,—di, weidnimo,
—adi.

lantern, *n.*, fanus,—ki.

lap, *n.*, dab,—ti.

lap, *v.tr.*, (lick up) rah.

lapidate, *v.tr.*, shīd.

lapidation, *n.*, shīd,—ki.

large, *a.*, balladan, wein;
footed, kabo wein.

largeness, *n.*, ballad,—ki, weinan,
—ti; — of feet or sandals,
kabo weinan.

lark, *n.*, hedin heto,—adi.

larva, *n.*, dirhi,—gi; — of gnats,
lunlumai,—ihi.

lash (*see* flog, flogging).

lass, *n.*, gabad,—di.

lassitude, *n.*, dāl,—ki.

last, *a.*, (utmost) ugu dambaiyai,
ugu dambaisai; at —, ahir-
tanka.

last, *v.i.*, (endure) rāg.

lasting, *a.*, adag.

latch, *n.*, albabka ilhadisa.

late, *a.*, rāgsan; (deceased) din-
tai (*m.*), dimatai (*f.*); be —,
rāg; was it so —? ma sidasai
u ragen? he came —, wa so
rāgai.

lately, *ad.*, beri dowed.

latitude, *n.*, (breadth) ballad,—
ki.

lattice-work, *n.*, sāb,—ki.

laugh, laughter, *n.*, hosol,—ki.

laugh, *v.i.*, hosol; — at, ku hosol.

launch, *v.tr.*, (to force a ship into
the sea) kawir.

launderer, *n.*, dhobi,—gi, dar
hasal,—ki.

lavish, *a.*, (prodigal) lumai, nin
lumai; *v.tr.*, lumi.

law, *n.*, haul,—ki, hainun,—ki,
haīd,—ki.

lawful, *a.*, halal; make him —,
halalai.

lawfulness, *n.*, **halal**,—**shi**.
 lawsuit, *n.*, **da'wad**,—**di**.
 lay, *v.tr.*, (place) **dig**; — aside, **dah**, **daho**, **digo**; — away, **reb**; — before, open out, **muji**, **tus**; — over, **dusha ka sar**; — on, **ku reb**; — down, **u dibo**; — hold of, **ho**.
 laziness, *n.*, **ajisnimo**,—**adi**, **wahsi**, —**gi**.
 lazy, *a.*, **'ajis**,—**ki**, **'ajisah**, **wahsan**; be —, **'ajisnow**, **wahso**.
 lead, *n.*, (a metal) **rasas**,—**ti**.
 lead, *v.tr.*, (guide) **badbādi**, **ka hai**; — from, out of, **ka badbādi**; — to, **u kahai**; — the dance, **'ayarta hagaji**; — the prayer, **ina tuki** or **tuji**.
 leader, *n.*, (of the prayer) **iman**, —**ki**.
 leaf, *n.*, **'alen**,—**ti**; — of a palm-tree, **au**,—**di**.
 leak, *n.*, **dalol**,—**ki**; *v.i.*, **dalol**; the kettle leaks, **distigi wa dalola**.
 lean, *n.*, (of meat) **jid**,—**ki**, **jimid**, —**ki**.
 lean (animal), *n.*, **abah**,—**hi**; *a.*, **abahah**; be —, **abah**; *v.c.*, **abahi**.
 lean, *a.*, **'ataisan**, **weidsan**; be —, **'atow**, **weidow**; *v.c.*, **weidai**.
 lean, *v.tr.*, (incline) **tiri**, **'uski**; *v.i.*, **tirso**, **'usko**; — upon, **ku tiri**, **ku tirso**.
 leanness, *n.*, **'ato**,—**adi**, **weidnimo**,—**adi**.
 leap, *v.i.*, (jump) **bod**; *n.*, **bodo**, —**adi**, **botin**,—**ti**.

learn, *v.tr.*, **baro**, **digo**.
 learning, *n.*, **barnin**,—**ti**.
 least, *a.*, **ka wada yar**, **ugu yar**.
 leather, *n.*, **hod**,—**ki**, **jan**,—**ti**, **harag**,—**gi**.
 leave, *n.*, (permission) **fasah**,—**hi**.
 leave, *v.tr.*, (let go) **da**, **na'**; — aside, **mel digo**; — out, **ka hadi**; — behind, **dambaisi**; — on, **ku reb**; *v.i.*, **iss ka da**, **iss ka reb**.
 leaven, *n.*, **hamir**,—**ki**.
 lecture, *n.*, **hadis**,—**ki**.
 ledge, *n.*, **aror**,—**ki**.
 leech, *n.*, **'ula'ul**,—**shi**.
 leer, *n.*, (an oblique look) **gatin**, —**ti**.
 left (hand), *n.*, **bideh**,—**di**; to the —, **bidehda**; — handed, **gurai**,—**gi**.
 leg, hind-leg, *n.*, **lug**,—**ti**; fore —, **jeni**,—**gi**; — below the knee, **kub**,—**ki**, **shansho**,—**adi**; — of a chair, **rukun**,—**ki**.
 one-legged man, *n.*, **nin lugla**, **luglawai**,—**ihi**.
 legacy, *n.*, **dardaran**,—**ki**.
 legal (*see* lawful).
 legumen, *n.*, **hudrad**,—**di**.
 leisure, *n.*, **hauliyari**,—**di**.
 lemon, *n.*, **lin danan**,—**ti** —**aid**.
 lend, *v.tr.*, **amahi**.
 lending, *n.*, **amah**,—**di**.
 length, *n.*, **derer**,—**ki**.
 lengthen, *v.tr.*, **derai**, **dereri**; — by adding to, **iss ku dereri**.
 Lent, *n.*, **wahtega sonka**.
 leopard, *n.*, **shabel**,—**ki**, **horgumo**, —**adi**, **nimmer**,—**ki**.

leper, *n.*, **bar'asleh**,—**ihi**.
 leprosy, *n.*, **bar'as**,—**ki**.
 less, *a.*, **diman**, **ka yar**.
 lessen, *v.tr.*, **din**, **yarai**, **yaraiso**.
 lesson, *n.*, **ma'shar**,—**ki**.
 let, *v.i.*, **da**; — me alone, **i da**;
 — me go out, **dibadda i si da**;
 why do you — him come in?
mahad gudaha ugu so dai-
naisa? — the boys sleep, **arur-**
ta da ha sehatai; — down, **ho-**
saisi; — in, into, **so geli**, **so**
da; — go, **si da**, **so da**; —
 me see, **bal an arko**; — him
 speak, **ha hadlo**; it be so,
ha ahato, **sida ha ahato**; I
 have let a house, **ahal ban**
kiraistai.
 letter, *n.*, (of alphabet) **haraf**,—
ki; (an epistle) **warhad**,—**di**.
 level, *v.tr.*, **banai**, **sin**, **iss ku sin**.
 level ground, *n.*, **ban**,—**ki**, **gegi**,
 —**di**, **tamuh**,—**di**, **mel tamu-**
hah.
 liar, *n.*, **beinaleh**,—**ihi**, **beina-**
was,—**ki**.
 license, *n.*, (permission) **fasah**,—**hi**.
 lick, *v.tr.*, **lef**.
 lid, *n.*, **dabol**,—**ki**, **hadub**,—**ki**,
hadub gal,—**ki**, **gorof**,—**ki**,
dabah,—**hi**.
 lie, *n.*, **bein**,—**ti**, **halalif**,—**ta**.
 lie, *v.i.*, (tell a lie) **bein sheg**.
 lie, *v.i.*, (rest) **jif**, **jifso**, **oll**; he
 lies along upon the ground,
dulku yal, **dulku yil**.
 life, *n.*, **nolan**,—**ti**, **rubad**,—**ki**,
naf,—**ti**; —time, **'emri**,—**gi**;
 next —, **nolanta ahiro** or **no-**
lanta dambai.

lifelessness, *n.*, **nafo**,—**ahi**.
 lift, *v.tr.*, **binji**, **kor** or **sarai u**
had.
 light, *n.*, **if**,—**ki**, **iftin**,—**ki**, **ilais**,
 —**ki**; — of the day, **gabai**,—
ki; *v.tr.*, **iftimi**, **sirad**, **shid**,
ololi.
 light, *a.*, (bright) **dalalaya**; (not
 heavy) **fudud**.
 lighten, *v.tr.*, **iftimi**; it lightens,
'irku wa hilāaya.
 lightning, *n.*, **hilā**,—**hi**.
 like, *a.*, (resembling) **leh eg**, **intas**
o kaleh, **intas leh eg**; — father
 — son, **abbaha inankuna u eg**
yahai; make —, **u ekaisi**; in
 — manner, **sidi o kaleh**.
 like, *v.tr.*, (love) **ja'alaw**; do you
 — his advice? **taladisa ma**
ja'ashahai? do you — it? **ma**
ja'ashahai or **je'eshahai?**
 likely, *ad.*, (probably) **malaha**;
 he is — to die of hunger, **ma-**
laha gaja dili donta; we are
 — to have war, **dagal bainu**
downahai.
 likeness, *n.*, **ekan**,—**ti**.
 liking, *n.*, (inclination); having
 the same —, **iss ku talo**.
 limb, *n.*, **adin**,—**ki**, **lahad**,—**ki**.
 lime, *n.*, **dareyo**,—**adi**, **malas**,—
ti; quick—, **dagah gubtai**.
 limit, *n.*, **dal**,—**ki**.
 limp, *v.i.*, **duti**; *n.*, **dukis**,—
ki.
 limpid, *a.*, (clear) **miran**.
 line, *n.*, **dilin**,—**ti**, **sadar**,—**ki**,
tah, **tihhi**; the —, lines of the
 hand, **herro** or **herriyo**,—**adi**;
 range in —, **tah**, **iss ku tah**.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

look, *v.i.*; he looks very well, **wa afimad haba**; that looks well, **wa wanaksanyahai** or **wanaksantahai**; — about you, **iss eg, iss jir**; — after, to the boy, **inanka eg** or **ilali** or **jir**; — at, **dai, bal eg**; — out, — for, **don, bād**; what do you — for? **mahad donaisa**, or **mahad radinaisa**? I have long looked for him, **in badan ban sugayai**; — into, over, **hubso**; — there, at, **u jed, u jeso, hagga u jeso**; let me — at the ship they speak of, **bal an ego markabka la shegayo**; — at a man eating, **hud**; looking at a man when eating, *n.*, **hud,—ki**.

look, *v.tr.*, **arag, eg, dai, jedāli, dugo**.

looking-glass, *n.*, **murayad,—di**.

loose, loosen, *v.tr.*, **deb'i**; *a.*, **deb-isan**.

lord, *n.*, **saheb,—ki**.

lose, *v.tr.*, **hor, ambi, hababi, hallai, lumi, bel**; *v.i.*, **ala'al, ambo, habab, hallaw, lun**.

loss, *n.*, **hallau,—gi**; suffer a —, **ed**; suffering of a —, **edis,—ki**; — of a person, **habab,—ki**.

lost, *a.*, **hababsan, hallabai**.

lounge, *v.i.*, (to idle) **ku tirso**; do not —, **ha ku tirsan**.

louse, *n.*, **injur,—ti**.

love, *n.* **ja'a'il,—ki, ja'alan,—ti**; *v.tr.*, **ja'alaw**; do not —, **ha ja'alan**.

low, *a.*, **hosai**; be —, **hosai**; *ad.*, **hos, hosta**; speak —, **hos u hadal**.

lower, *v.tr.*, (bring low) **hos u habo, hos u hai**.

lowing, *n.*, (of cows) **bana'ei,—gi**.

luck, *n.*, **ayan,—ki, nasib,—ki**; good —, **'awo,—adi**; bad —, **ayan humo**; wish him good —, **halib**.

lucky, *a.*, **ayanleh, haliban**.

luggage, *n.*, **alabo,—adi**.

lull, *v.tr.*, **sehi**.

lump, *n.*, (a mass) **fud,—ki, kus,—ki**; a — of sugar, **fud sun-korah**.

lunacy, *n.*, **walli,—di**.

lunatic, *a.*, **wallan, walla**.

lungs, *n.*, **sambab,—ki**.

lure (see allure).

luxation, *n.*, **fuduh or furuh,—hi**.

lynx, *n.*, **gududona,—gi**.

M.

machine, *n.*, **dawar,—ki**.

mad, *a.*, **wallan**; become —, **wallo**.

madden, *v.tr.* and *v.i.*, **wal, iss walwal**.

madness, *n.*, **walli,—di**.

magician, *n.*, **nin wah fala, nag wah fasha**.

magistrate, *n.*, **daulad or dowlad,—di**.

magnanimity, *n.*, **raganimo,—adi**.

Mahometan, *n.*, **muslim,—ki**.

maid, *n.*, gabaḍ,—di, ugub,—ki, gashan,—ti.

maim, *v.tr.*, adin go ; *a.*, adin a.

make, *v.tr.*, samai, wahai ; — well, ād u ḥabo or samai ; — again, ku lāban.

made, *a.*, la wahai, samaisan ; — of, ka samaismai ; be —, samaisan, samaishaw.

maker, *n.*, samais,—ki.

making, *n.*, samain,—ti.

male, *n.*, labod,—ki, ḥododi ; *a.*, lab, ḥodah.

maledict, malediction (*see* curse).

malefactor, *n.*, layan,—ki.

malevolent, malignant, *a.*, ḥamiti, —gi, ḥamitiah, ḥamitigaha.

malevolence, malignancy, *n.*, ḥamidnimo,—adi.

mallet, *n.*, (wooden hammer) ḥori dubbaah.

malice, *n.*, histi,—gi.

man, *n.*, nin,—ki, rag,—gi ; he is grown a —, wa gaḍ madow-bai ; — of prudence, wisdom, farid,—ki, nin faridah ; — of war, markab ḥarbiah.

manage, *v.tr.*, tali, ku tali ; — that office, hafiska u tali.

management, manage, *n.*, talo,—adi.

manager, *n.*, taliya,—yihi, hakin,—ki.

manducation, *n.*, 'alal,—ki, rabsi,—gi.

mane, *n.*, (of a horse) gūd,—ki ; hair of the —, sa'in,—ti.

manhood, *n.*, ninnimo,—adi, raganimo,—adi.

mangouste (greyish-red), *n.*, shau-shugā,—ihi ; (red) sogur,—ki.

mankind, *n.*, dad,—ki.

manliness, *n.*, raganimo,—adi.

manner, *n.*, si,—di, bassar,—ki ; in this —, sidan ; do in the same —, sidi lo samaiyai u samai ; in what —? side? (custom) dastur,—ti ; having the same manners, iss ku talo.

many, *a.*, badan, tiro badan.

map, *n.*, warhadda dunidu ku sawirantahai.

marble (for playing), *n.*, fatari,—gi ; fatatir,—ti (*plur.*).

march, *v.i.*, so'o, talab, ba'id ; *v.c.*, so'odsi, talabi ; *n.*, so'od,—ki, talabo,—adi.

mare, *n.*, genyo,—adi.

mark, *n.*, 'alan,—ki, astan,—ti, sumad,—di, ḥanjid,—di ; *v.tr.*, 'alamadi, sumad.

market, *n.*, suḥ,—hi.

marriage, *n.*, gūr,—ki, gūrsad,—ki, aros,—ki.

married, *a.*, gūrsadai ; a — man, nag la gūrsadai ; a — woman, nag ninleh ; a new- — man, aros,—ki.

marrow, *n.*, duḥ,—hi.

marry, *v.tr.*, u guri, u dis, iss u guri, meri ; — your daughter to me, gabaḍdada i meri ; *v.i.*, gurso ; *v.tr.*, merso ; marry your sister-in-law in a second marriage, dumal.

marsh, *n.*, rubad,—ki.

marvel, *n.*, yab,—ki.

marvellous, *a.*, yaban, yableh, la yabsan.

masculine, *n.*, (sex) **rag,—gi**.
 mason, *n.*, **bani,—gi**.
 mass, *n.*, (lump) **fud,—ki**; (heap)
tul,—ki.
 Mass, *n.*, (holy sacrifice) **haddas,—ki**.
 mast, *n.*, **dahal,—ki**.
 master, *n.*, **saheb,—ki**, **mahadin,—ki**; school- —, **mu'alim,—ki**, **fihi,—gi**, **bara,—ihi**.
 master, *v.tr.*, **u tali**; (subdue) **jar'a bar**, **la'ili**, **dastur hun karaw**.
 masticate, *v.tr.*, **'alali**, **rabso**.
 mastication, *n.*, **'alal,—ki**, **'alalis,—ki**, **rabsi,—gi**.
 masturb, *v.tr.*, **ka'si**; *v.r.*, **ka'so**.
 masturbation, *n.*, **ka'si,—gi**.
 mat, *n.*, **dermo,—adi**, **harar,—ki**, **kebed,—di**.
 match, *n.*, (lucifer) **haraf,—ki**, **kebrid,—di**.
 mate, *n.*, (companion) **wehel,—ki**.
 maternity, *n.*, **hoyanimo,—adi**.
 matrice, *n.*, (womb) **rimai,—gi**, **ur,—ki**.
 matrimony, *n.*, **gūr,—ki**.
 matter, *n.*, (pus) **de'an,—ki**, **malah,—di**; (cause) **sabab,—ti**, **ed,—di**; what is the —? **eddu wa mahai?** or **mahad lehdahai?**
 I make no — of it, **yelkisa!**
 matureate, *v.tr.*, **bislai**.
 mature, *a.*, **bisil**.
 maturity, *n.*, **bisail,—ki**; age of —, **gan,—ki**; the man at the age of —, **gad madowbai**.
 maw, *n.*, (stomach of birds) **bog,—gi**.
 maxim, *n.*, **mahmah,—di**.

may, *aux.v.*, **kar**; you — if you wish, **hadad rabtid wa karta**; if it — be, **hadai jiri karto**; if I — say so, **hadan sida odan karayo**; as much as — be, **intad kartid**.
 meadow, *n.*, **doho,—adi**.
 meal, *n.*, **'unno,—adi**, **hadimo,—adi**, **suhur,—ti**, **afur,—ki**; take your —, **suhuro**.
 mean, *a.*, (base) **fudud**.
 meaning, *n.*, **ma'nai,—ihi**; what is the — of this word? **eraiga ma'nihisu wa mahai?**
 meanness, *n.*, **fudaid,—ki**.
 means, *n.*; by all —, **kolleh**; by no —, **sina**.
 measure, *n.*, **gedka lugu hiyaso**, **mailin,—ki**; take the —, **hiyas**; *v.tr.*, **dudumi**, **dira'**.
 meat, *n.*, **hibib,—ki**, **jimid,—ki**, **'ad,—ki**, **muhmad,—di**, **kumbis,—ki**, **jid,—ki**; fat of —, **barur,—ti**.
 meddle, *v.tr.*, **ga'an geli**.
 mediate, *v.tr.*, **ga'an geli**, **heshisi, tali**.
 mediation, *n.*, **heskis,—ti**, **talo,—adi**.
 mediator, *n.*, **taliya,—ihi**.
 medicament, *n.*, **daimo,—adi**.
 medicine, *n.*, **dawo,—adi**, **sana ho,—adi**; give —, **dawai**.
 medicinal tree, *n.*, **gugubod,—ki**.
 meditate, *v.i.*, **hubso**.
 meditation, *n.*, **hubsad,—ki**.
 medley, *n.*, **iss ku daran,—ki**.
 meek, mild, *a.*, **habow**.
 meet, *v.tr.*, **la kulan**; *v.i.*, **iss urura**.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

— your health, *afimadka daur*;
 I shall — the boy, *wilkan jiri*;
v.tr., *iss ka daur, iss ka eg, iss ka jir, nin fojigan ahaw*; *v.tr.*,
 (put in —) *hususisi*.
 mine (see Grammar).
 mingle, *v.tr.*, (mix) *iss ku dar, hosh, walah*.
 minute, *n.*, *minit*, — *ki*.
 miracle, *n.*, *wah an la karin*.
 mire, *n.*, (mud) *dohbo*, — *adi*.
 mirror, *n.*, *biladaya*, — *ihi, mura-yad*, — *di*.
 misadventure, *n.*, *ayan humo*, — *adi*.
 misbehave, *v.i.*, *abur humaw*.
 misbehaviour, *n.*, *abur hun*.
 misbelief, *n.*, *amin hun*.
 miscarriage, *n.*, *ilma ka homan*, — *ki*.
 miscarry, *v.i.*, *ilma iss ka hon*;
v.c., *ilma ka hon*.
 mischief, *n.*, *histi*, — *gi, wah yello*, — *adi*; do some —, *wah yel*.
 mischievous, *a.*, *wah yellaleh*;
n., *wah yel*, — *ki*.
 miser, *n.*, *bahail*, — *ki, bahailad*, — *di, dabhal*, — *ki, masug*, — *gi, mudal*, — *ki*.
 misfortune, *n.*, *ayan humo*, — *adi*.
 mislead, *v.tr.*, *hatal, halhal*; be misled, *hatalan*.
 misleader, *n.*, *mahawi*, — *gi*.
 mist, *n.*, *'iro*, — *adi*.
 misty, *a.*, *'iraisan*.
 mistake, *n.*, *hatalad*, — *di, ilow-sho*, — *ihi*; be mistaken, *hatalan*.

misunderstand, *v.tr.*, *si hun garo*.
 mix, *v.tr.*, *halad, iss ku halad*.
 mixture, *n.*, *halad*, — *ki*.
 moan, *n.*, *tah*, — *hi*; *v.i.*, *tah*.
 mob, *n.*, *buh*, — *hi*.
 mock, *v.tr.*, *luhufi* or *luhf*, *ku hosol*; mockery, *n.*, *luhuf*, — *ki*.
 mode, *n.*, *si*, — *di*.
 modest, *a.*, *hil* or *hishod badan*; be —, *hisho*.
 modesty, *n.*, *hishod*, — *ki, hil*, — *ki*.
 modify, *v.tr.*, *bedel*.
 moist, *a.*, *hoiyan*.
 moisten, *v.tr.*, *hoi*.
 molar tooth, *n.*, *gows*, — *ki*.
 molest, *v.tr.*, *dali, kaga 'eisi, hanuji*.
 moment, *n.*, *'abbar*, — *ki*.
 Monday, *n.*, *isnin*, — *ti*.
 money, *n.*, *la'ag*, — *ti*; — box, case, or linen — bag, *kish*, — *ki*; leathern purse, *kishad*, — *di*.
 monition, *n.*, *wano*, — *adi*.
 monk, *n.*, *wadad*, — *ki*.
 monkey, *n.*, *dayer*, — *ki*.
 monsoon (N.E.), *n.*, *bad furan*, — *ki*; (S.W.) *bad hidan*, — *ki*.
 month, *n.*, *bil, bishi*, the
 monthly, *ad.*, *bil walba*; I go to Aden —, *bishi ba mar ban Aden taga*.
 moon, *n.*, *dayah*, — *hi*; — light, *'addo*, — *adi*; half —, *dayah badki*; full —, *dayah dan, dayihhi dama*; new —, *dayah 'usub*; quarter of the —, *bil*, — *shi*.
 moor, *n.*, (marsh) *rubad*, — *ki*.

more, *a.*, ka badan, ka ron; will you have —? ma ka badsanaisa? *ad.*, once —, mar kaleh; no —, never —, in, inta ka dambaisa.

moreover, *ad.*, weli ba.

morning, *n.*, aror,—ti, subah,—ihhi; this —, saka; early —, aroryo,—adi.

morning star, *n.*, hidig aroryo, hidigti wa beri.

morrow, *n.*, borri,—di; to—, *ad.*, berri, berrito; until to—, halkiyo berri.

mortal, *a.*, nafta dila.

mortar, *n.*, (to grind in) malkad,—ki; — of wood, moya or moyai,—ihi; (lime and sand mixed) nurad,—di.

mosquito, *n.*, kane'o,—adi.

most, *a.*, ka wada badan, ugu badan.

mother, *n.*, hoyo,—adi; — -in-law, soddoh,—di.

motive, *n.*, ed,—di, sabab,—ti.

moulting (*see* mewing).

mound, *n.*, dud,—ki, gumbur,—ti.

mount, mountain, *n.*, bur,—ti.

mount, *v.i.*, (go up) kor, ful.

mourn, mourning (*see* lament).

mouse, *n.*, jir yar,—ki, —a; a small —, bara dubleh.

moustache, *n.*, sharub,—ti.

mouth, *n.*, af,—ki.

mouthful, *n.*, 'antugo,—adi, luhmad,—di; give a —, 'antuji.

move, *v.tr.* and *v.i.*, dahdahah, ba'id, du, durug, so'o, lul, walah; — from, off, ka ba'id, ka durug, ka du, ka so'o.

movement, *n.*, dahdahah,—hi, walah,—hi.

much, *a.*, badan; as —, so —, inta, intas, inta o kaleh.

mud, *n.*, dohbo,—adi, dohbo haredad.

muddy, *a.*, dohbo badan, saboh; — place, didi,—gi.

mug, *n.*, kalah,—hi.

mule, *n.*, bahlad,—di; he , bahlad lab.

multiplication, *n.*, tarin,—ki.

multiply, *v.tr.*, tar; be multiplied, taran.

multitude, *n.*, dad badan, buh,—hi, urur,—ki.

murder, *v.tr.*, dil.

murderer, *n.*, dila,—ihi.

murmur, mumble, *v.i.*, gunus, hos u guh; *n.*, gunus,—ki.

muscle, *n.*, merji,—gi.

mushroom, *n.*, warik,—ti.

music, *n.*, hes,—ti.

musk deer, *n.*, beira,—ihi.

musulman, *n.*, muslim,—ki.

mute (*see* dumb).

mutton, *n.*, hilib idad,—ki, idaha.

muzzle, *n.*, gafur,—ki, afuf,—ti; *v.tr.*, afuf; (only tying) ganaf.

myope, *a.*, arag darran, imamowsan; be —, imamowsan.

myopy, *n.*, imamowsi,—gi.

myrrh, *n.*, malmal,—ki; — tree, didhin,—ki; false — tree, habaghadi,—gi.

my, *p.prn.* (*see* Grammar).

mystery, *n.*, wah an la garan, wah an la karin.

mystification, *n.*, uggoyo,—adi.

N.

nail, *n.*, (of the finger) 'iddi,—di;
iron —, mismar or musmar,—
ki.
nail, *v.tr.*, musmar.
naked, *a.*, hawan.
nakedness, *n.*, hawanan,—ti.
name, *n.*, maga',—hi; *v.tr.*, u
bihi, ugu yed.
nape, *n.*, (joint of the neck) sa-
gan-madon,—ti.
narrate, *v.tr.*, sheko u mari, u
shekai.
narrative, *n.*, sheko,—adi.
narrow, *a.*, 'edidi.
narrowness, *n.*, 'edidi,—gi.
nasty (*see* dirty).
nation, *n.*, habilo,—adi.
nativity, *n.*, dalnin,—ti.
natural child, *n.*, wa'al,—ki.
nature, *n.*, dunyo,—adi; (temper)
abur,—ki, —ti.
naughty, *a.*, hun.
nausea, *n.*, yihyihsi,—gi.
navel, *n.*, hundur,—ti; — string,
hudun,—ti.
navigate, *v.i.*, dof.
navigation, *n.*, dof,—ki, dofnin,
—ti.
nayword, *n.*, (refusal) dafirad,—
di.
near, *ad.* and *prp.*, ag, agta, dow,
sokai, higta; be —, dowow,
hig; come —, so dowow, so
durug; go —, u dowow, u
durug; put —, so dowai, u
dowai, iss ku dowai.
nearness, *n.*, dowan,—ti.
neat, *a.*, shuban.

neck, *n.*, hor,—ti.
necklace, *n.*, horhid,—ki, kul,—
shi, jilbad,—di.
need, *n.*, (want) dan,—ti, tabalo,
—adi; (poverty) bāho,—adi.
needy (man), *a.*, (nin) 'aidah,
'aid,—ki.
needle, *n.*, irbad,—di; big —,
mahad,—ki.
negligence, *n.*, fojiglaan,—ti.
negligent, *a.*, mog, mogai.
negotiate, *v.tr.*, deh-gal.
negro, *n.*, sawahili,—gi, adon,—
ki, —ti, bidai,—ihi.
neigh, *v.i.*, danan; neighing, *n.*,
danan,—ki.
neighbour, *n.*, deris,—ki.
neighbourhood, *n.*, derisnimo,—
adi.
neither, *ad.*, midna.
nephew, *n.*, inanki or ina walal-
kai, walalkai ba dalai, wala-
shai ba dashai.
nest, *n.*, bul,—ki.
net, *n.*, shabak,—gi.
nettle, *n.*, ged hajin,—ki.
nettle-rash, *n.*, addo,—adi, hajin,
—ti.
neutral tint, *a.*, owlaled.
never, *ad.*, abadan, abkai, abid-
kaina, weligai; — mind, yel-
kisa, yelkeda.
nevertheless, *c.*, ha ahato, ha
ahataie.
new, *a.*, 'usub, 'usba.
news, *n.*, war,—ki; good —,
nabad,—di; bring —, war gei
or ken; bring — from, ka war
ken; a man receiving —, war-
hab,—ki.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

obedience, *n.*, **dega nugail,—ki,**
dega nuglan,—ti.

obedient, *a.*, **dega nugul.**

obey, *v.tr.*, (be obedient) **dega**
nuglow, degaiso, yel.

objurgation, *n.*, **masabidnimo,—**
adi.

oblige, *v.tr.*, (compel) **hāsab, mu-**
huni.

oblique, *a.*, **hallohan, ma tosna,**
ma shubna.

obliterate, *v.tr.*, **babihi.**

oblivion, *n.*, **ilowsho,—ihi.**

observe, *v.tr.*, **indai.**

observation, *n.*, **indo,—ihi.**

obstruct, *v.tr.*, **ōd.**

obstructed, *a.*, **ōdan.**

obtain, *v.tr.*, **hel, ma‘ash.**

occident, *n.*, **galbed,—ki.**

occupation, *n.*, **haul,—shi, shu-**
hul,—ki.

occupy, *v.tr.*, **shahaisi; v.r., hau-**
shada habso.

occur, *v.i.*, **noho; it occurs, wah-**
hai nohotai.

ocean, *n.*, **bad,—di.**

odor, *n.*, **ur,—ti.**

odoriferous, *a.*, **udgon.**

of, off (*see Grammar*).

offence, *n.*, **tahsir,—ti, dembi,—**
gi.

offend, *v.tr.*, **‘ai.**

offer, *v.tr.*, **u bihi.**

offering, *n.*, **sadahad, sadahad**
Ebbahai lo gubai.

office, *n.*, (place,) **hafis,—**
ki.

often, *ad.*, **gor, kol, mar badan,**
daur gor, hajaila, yala.

oil, *n.*, **salid,—di.**

old, *a.*, **gabow, duhah, dugah;**
— man, odai,—gi, islan,—ki,
wadad,—ki, wayel,—ki; —
woman, habar,—ti, islan,—ti,
wadadad,—di; — age, dā
wein, gabow,—gi; — people,
dad gabowbai, nin da wein,
duh,—di; — thing, dug;
grow, be —, v.i., gabow; —
times, beriyihi horai.

omen, *n.*, **fal,—ki.**

omit, *v.tr.*, **iss ka da, ka hadi;**
be omitted, ka had.

omnipotence, *n.*, **huwad,—di.**

on, *prp.*, **ku, dul, dusha.**

onager, *n.*, (wild ass) **gumburi,**
gi.

once, *a.*, (one time) **mar; (for-**
merly) beri,—gi, wā,—gi,
beri horai, wa horai, kolki
horai, kolki; it was —, beri
or wa wahha jirai.

one, *num.*, **kow,—di, mid,—ki,**
—di; — by —, mid mid; less
—, mid la; it is all —, gidi
wa iss ku wada mid; it is all
— to me, gidi wa iss ugu kai
mid; it is all — as if you threw
your money into the river, gidi
wa mid sidad la‘agtadi dur-
durka ku ridai; every —, mid
walba; they eat — another,
wa iss ‘unan; — handed, ga-
‘an keliah leh.

onion, *n.*, **basal,—shi.**

only, *a.*, (single) **keliah; ad.,**
un.

open, *v.tr.*, **fur; a., banan, fu-**
ran.

opening, *n.*, **furnin,—ti.**

opinion, *n.*, **talo**,—**adi**, **tashi**,—**gi**.
 opposite, *a.*, **hor**, **horti**.
 opposition, *n.*, **asarar**,—**ki**, **did-nin**,—**ti**.
 oppression, *n.*, **'eho**,—**adi**, **'eha-sho**,—**adi**.
 opulent, *a.*, **hodanah**, **holo badan**.
 or, *c.*, **ama**, **amase**, **mase**, **mise**.
 orange, *n.*, **lin ma'an**,—**ti**, —**aid**.
 order, *n.*, (command) **hukum**,—**ki**; (regular disposition) **hagajis**,—**ki**; *v.tr.*, (command) **u dir**; (regulate) **hagaji**, **wanaji**, **hagajiso**, **wanajiso**.
 orient, *n.*, **bari**,—**gi**.
 origin, *n.*, **horan**,—**ti**.
 ornaments, *n.*, (for women) **siyahad**,—**di**.
 orphan, *n.*, **agon**,—**ki** (*mas*), —**ti** (*fem.*), **rajai**,—**gi**.
 oryx, *n.*, (beisa antelope) **bi'id**,—**ki**.
 ostrich, *n.*, **gorayo**,—**adi**; male —, **gorai**,—**gi**, **halda**,—**gi**.
 other, *a.*, **kaleh**; the —, **ki kaleh**, **kan kaleh**; another, **mid kaleh**.
 otherwise, *c.*, **hadikaleh**.
 our (*see Grammar*).
 out, *prp.*, **dibad**, **dibadda**.
 outcast, *a.*, **dairsan**, **la na'ai**.
 outcry, *n.*, **dawah**,—**hi**, **hailo**,—**adi**, **sawahan**,—**ki**.
 outside, *ad.*, **dibadda**; *n.* and *ad.*, **duled**,—**ki**; he is —, **isagu duledku joga**.
 oven, *n.*, **mufo**,—**adi**.
 over, *prp.*, **dul**, **dusha**, **gud**, **gud-**

ka, **kor**; — again, **welibā**; be —, **ka sarrai**.
 overcome, *v.tr.*, **ka adkaw**, **dulmar**.
 overseer, *n.*, **mukadam** or **mahadim**,—**ki**.
 overtake, *v.tr.*, **gād**.
 overthrow, *v.tr.*, **dumi**, **ka dādi**.
 owe, *v.tr.*; I — you money, **la'ag bad igu lehdahai**.
 owl, *n.*, **shimbir libah**,—**di**; small —, **'iow**,—**di**.
 own, *v.tr.*, **hiro**; *a.*, (*see Gram.*).
 owner, *n.*, **nin ahalka leh**.
 ox, *n.*, **dibi**,—**gi**.

P.

pace, *v.i.*, (step) **talab**; *n.*, **talabo**,—**adi**.
 pacha, *n.*, **basha**,—**ihi**.
 pacific, *a.*, **habow**, **nabdiya**.
 pacify, *v.tr.*, **nabdi**.
 pack, *v.tr.*, **hid**; (packet) **hidmo**,—**adi**.
 pack-saddle, *n.*, (camel's) **heriyo**,—**adi**.
 pagan, *n.*, **gal**,—**ki**.
 page, *n.*, (of a book) **bāl**,—**ki**.
 pail, *n.*, **baldi**,—**gi**; — of skin, **dandul**,—**shi**, **dowlis**,—**ki**, **gorof**,—**ki**, **wadān**,—**ti**.
 pain, *n.*, (penalty) **tahsirad**,—**di**; (ache) **hanun**,—**ki**, **silei'**,—**hi**, **ta'ab**,—**ki**.
 pain, *v.tr.*, (afflict) **hanuni**, **hanuji**, **sili'i**; *v.imp.*, **hanun**.

painful, *a.*, hanunsan, silei'san.
 paint, *v.tr.*, ranji; *n.*, (colour) ranji,—gi.
 pair, *n.*, laba, labada,—di.
 palate, *n.*, danhanag,—gi, dangalah,—hi, hardad,—ki.
 palm, *n.*, (of the hand) baba'o,—adi, ala'al or ala'anal,—shi, saab,—ki.
 palpitate, *v.i.*, ror.
 palsy, *n.*, 'urian,—ki.
 pan, *n.*, dawa,—ihi.
 panca, *n.*, bankad,—di.
 pant, *v.i.*, hinrag.
 panting, *n.*, hinrag,—gi.
 panther, *n.*, shabel,—ki, horgumo,—adi, nimmer,—ki.
 pap, *n.*, (nipple) ib,—ti.
 paper, *n.*, warhad,—di, warah,—di.
 parable, *n.*, mathal,—ki.
 paradise, *n.*, janno,—adi.
 parallel, *a.*, siman; they are —, bai iss u wada jiran.
 paralytic, *a.*, 'urianah.
 parasol, *n.*, dallayad,—di.
 parcel, *n.*, hidmo,—adi.
 parchedness, *n.*, (of the mouth) lun,—ki.
 pardon, *n.*, samah,—di, 'affi,—gi; *v.tr.*, samah, 'affi; — each other, iss 'affiya.
 parent, *n.*, walid,—ki.
 park, *n.*, (zariba) saribad,—di.
 parricide, *n.*, walad-inkar,—ki.
 part, *n.*, in,—ti, haib,—ti; (half) go,—hi; (party), take his —, la mel noho.
 part, *v.tr.*, (partake) haib, kala go; — with, kala gosta.

part, *v.i.*, (quit) tag, ka tag; we must —, an tagno, an kala tagno.
 partial, *v.i.*, (be) ka 'eho; — sentence, gar 'eho,—ti, 'ehadaahaid.
 partiality, *n.*, 'eho,—adi, 'ehasho,—adi.
 participate, *v.tr.*, haibso.
 particle, *n.*, in yar,—ti, —aid.
 partner, *n.*, mushrik,—gi.
 party, *n.*, (faction) holo,—adi.
 pasha, *n.*, basha,—ihi.
 pass, *v.i.*, daf, mar; he passed by our door, albabkayagu marai; — away, daf; — along the shore, hebta si mar; *v.tr.*, — the river, durdurka ka talab; we shall — the winter in the town, guga an magalada ku hadno; — near, ag mar, iss ku du; — by the side, ges ka mar; — across, deh mar.
 passage, *n.*, (on board ship) dof,—ki.
 passenger, *n.*, rakab,—ki.
 pat, *n.tr.*, salah; *n.*, (light blow) salahid,—di.
 patch, *v.tr.*, kar; *n.*, karrin,—ti.
 paten, *n.*, se'ni,—gi.
 path, *n.*, dau,—gi, jid,—ki, marin,—ki.
 patience, *n.*, dulhadasho,—adi, kadsu,—gi, sabir or samir,—ki, sugnin,—ti; have —, or be patient, daur, sug, samir, dulhado, kadso.
 patient, *a.*, dulhadasho badan, kadsileh, sugninleh.
 patriarch, *n.*, batriyark,—gi.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

permit, *v.tr.*, **fasah**, **ruhsad si**.
 permute, *v.tr.*, **iss dafi**, **la iss dafi**.
 perpendicular, *a.*, **humatiah**.
 perpetrate, *v.tr.*, **fal**.
 perpetual, *a.*, **weligi damanain**,
weligi idlanain.
 persecute, *v.tr.*, **sili'i**.
 persecution, *n.*, **silei'**,—**ihi**.
 perseverance, *n.*, **sabir** or **samir**,
 —**ki**.
 persevere, *v.i.*, **sabir** or **samir**.
 persist, *v.i.*, **adkaw**, **si adag u**
wad.
 person, *n.*, **hof**,—**ki**, **'id**,—**di**,
hud,—**di**; a nice and good —,
hulyad,—**di**.
 perspective, *n.*, **muh**,—**hi**.
 perspicacity, *n.*, **nejisnimo**,—**adi**.
 perspiration, *n.*, **didid**,—**ki**; being
 in —, **hursan**, **dididsan**.
 perspire, *v.i.*, **didid**.
 persuade, *v.tr.*, **sasab**.
 persuasion, *n.*, **sasab**,—**ki**, **sasab-**
nin,—**ti**.
 pertinacious, *a.*, (obstinate) **dega**
adag, **rifaiah**.
 perverse, *a.*, **hun**.
 pest, pestilence, *n.*, **kud**,—**ki**.
 pestle, *n.*, **moyai-tumai**,—**ihi**;
 wooden —, **tib**,—**ti**.
 petition, *n.*, **arji**,—**gi**, **ardal hal**,
 —**ki**.
 phalanx, *n.*, **konton madafto**,—
adi.
 phantasma, *n.*, **muhasho**,—**adi**.
 phenomenon, *n.*, **umur**,—**ti**, **yab**,
ki.
 phosphorescent gleams of the sea,
n., **galabildan** or **garabildan**,
 —**ki**.

photograph, *n.*, **sawir**,—**ki**.
 phthisic or phthisis, *n.*, **haho**,—
adi, **lahau**,—**gi**; — of cattle.
sambab,—**ki**.
 phthisic, phthisical, *a.*, **nin lahou**
haba.
 physic, *n.*, (medicine) **dawo**,—**adi**,
daïmo,—**adi**; practice —, **da-**
wai.
 physician, *n.*, **dahdar**,—**ki**, **hakim**,
 —**ki**, **sanah**,—**hi**.
 physiognomy, *n.*, **weiji**,—**gi**, **jah**,
 —**hi**.
 pice (money=4 pies), *n.*, **beisad**,
 —**di**.
 pick, pick up, *v.tr.*, **gur**; — for,
u gur; — for yourself, **guro**,
gurguro.
 pick-tooth, *n.*, **findi'il gura**,—**ihi**.
 picture, *n.*, **sawir**,—**ki**; *v.tr.*, **sa-**
wir.
 pictured, *a.*, **sawiran**.
 pie (Indian money), *n.*, **ardi**,—**gi**,
aradi,—**di** (*plur.*).
 piece, *n.*, **in**,—**ti**, **hubin**,—**ti**;
 little —, **in yar**; — of cloth,
karrin,—**ti**; — of meat, **'ad**,
 —**ki**.
 piece, *v.tr.*, (mend) **kar**, **kab**.
 pier, *n.*, (a column) **tir**,—**ki**;
 (mole) **deked**,—**di**.
 pierce, *v.tr.*, **daloli**, **ku maroji**.
ku joji, **waren**.
 piety, *n.*, **'ibādad**,—**di**.
 pig, *n.*, **dofar**,—**ki**.
 pigeon, *n.*, **hamam**,—**ki**.
 pile, *n.*, **tir**,—**ki**.
 piles, *n.*, (hæmorrhoids) **kintob**,
 —**ki**.
 pilgrim, *n.*, **haji**,—**gi**.

pilgrimage, *n.*, **haj**,—**ki**; make a —, **haji**, so **haji**.
 pillage, *n.*, **bob**,—**ki**, **da'**, **di'hi** (the pillage).
 pillow, *n.*, **barkimo**,—**adi**; a wooden —, **barki**,—**gi**.
 pimento, *n.*, **basbas** or **bisbas**,—**ki**.
 pimple, *n.*, **fin**,—**ki**, **dululuh**,—**hi**.
 pin, *n.*, **irbad**,—**di**; hair—, **har-mil**.
 pincers, *n.*, **birrhāb**,—**ki**.
 pinch, *v.tr.*, **hanjidi**; *n.*, **hanjido**,—**adi**.
 pine, *v.i.*, (languish) **weidow**; *v.tr.*, **weidai**; *v.r.*, iss **weidai**.
 pipe (of wood, used for blowing), *n.*, **gobais**,—**ki**.
 pirogue, *n.*, **huri**,—**gi**.
 piss, *v.i.*, (urinate) **kādi**, so **kādi**; *n.*, **kadi**,—**di**.
 pistol, *n.*, **tumujad**,—**di**.
 pit, *n.*, **gun**,—**ti**, **'el**,—**ki**, **gof**,—**ki**, **god**,—**ki**; — of the stomach, **labho**,—**adi**; — of the knee, **hagal**,—**shi**; — of the arm, **kilkilo**,—**adi**.
 pitch, *v.tr.*, (fix) **dab**, **rid**.
 pitcher, *n.*, **jalahad**,—**di**, **kussad**,—**di**.
 pith, *n.*, (marrow) **duh**,—**hi**.
 pitiful, *a.*, **nahsan**; be —, **nah**.
 pity, *n.*, **nahadin**,—**ti**, **naharis**,—**ti**; have —, **nahariso**.
 place, *n.*, **mel**,—**shi**, **hal**,—**ki**, **hag**,—**gi**; in another —, **mel kaleh**; put everything in its right —, **wah walba meshisa hagagsan dig**; there is no —

for them, **mel u ma haino**; in all places, **mel walba**; in some —, **mel un**; the first — is due to him, **meshu ugu sarraisa isaga leh**; a — trodden by camels, **gelgelin**; a — out of reach, **harar**,—**ti**; a — in which to hide stolen articles, **rar**,—**ti**; — in a boat, **sallah**,—**ihhi**; a clean — become dirty, **sabo**,—**di**; a — prepared on a camel for small children, **guro**,—**adi**.
 place, *v.tr.*, **dig**; — on, **sar**, **rar**; — for yourself, **digo**.
 plague, *n.*, **kud**,—**ki**.
 plain, *n.*, **ban**,—**ki**, **banan**,—**ki**, **gegi**,—**di**, **wasā'a**,—**hi**, **mel wasā'ah doho**,—**adi**, **jan**,—**ki**; — surface, **barahad**,—**di**; *a.*, **banan**, **siman**; *v.tr.*, **banai**, **bananai**, **sin**, iss **ku sin**.
 plaint, *n.*, (in justice) **gar**,—**ti**, **ashtako**,—**adi**; make a —, **gar u shego**.
 plait, *n.*, (a fold) **dubnin**,—**ti**; — of hair, **tidei'**,—**ihhi**; plaiting (mats), **falag**,—**gi**; *v.tr.*, **dub**; (weave) **falki**, **tidi'**.
 plan, *n.*, **tadbir**,—**ti**.
 plane, *n.*, (surface) **siman**,—**ki**, **sinin**,—**ti**.
 plank, *n.*, **loh**,—**hi**, **alwah**,—**di**.
 plant, *n.*, **beir**,—**ti**, **ged**,—**ki**; *v.tr.*, **beir**.
 plaster, *v.tr.*, **nurad mari**.
 plate, *n.*, **se'ni**,—**gi**, **su'un**,—**ti**.
 platter, *n.*, (wooden) **hedo**,—**adi**, **hedo sibidi**; make a —, **hedo samai**.

play, *n.*, 'ayar,—ti, jalbeb,—ti;
kind of —, sar,—ki, sa'ab,—
ki, walo,—adi.

play, *v.i.*, 'ayar, jalbebo; — at
cards, turub 'ayar, la walaiso;
v.tr., (make play) 'ayarsi, jal-
bebi, walaisi.

pleasant, *a.*, farahan, farahah.

please, *v.tr.*, 'ajibi.

pleasure (*see* delight).

pledge, *v.tr.*, (pawn) ámano u dib,
rahan; *n.*, amano,—adi, rah-
mad,—di, dibasho,—adi.

plentiful, *a.*, barwahaisan.

plenty, *n.*, barwaho,—adi.

pliable, *a.*, (flexible) lilaisa; the
— stick, ushi lilaisai.

pluck, *v.tr.*, (pull with force) so
jid; — off the feathers, plume
a bird, rif.

plunder, *n.*, bob,—ki, da',—di'hi,
jalalaha,—ihi; *v.tr.*, bob, da',
jalalah.

plunge, *n.*, husid,—di, muhurasho,
—adi; *v.i.*, ku da', hus, muhur;
v.tr., husi, muhuri.

pock, *n.*, furuh; — hole, — mark,
furuhdon,—ki.

pocket, *n.*, kishad,—di.

poem, poesy, *n.*, gabai,—gi.

poet, *n.*, gabaya,—gi.

point, *n.*, 'aro,—adi, fiḥ,—hi,
dul,—shi.

point, *v.tr.*, (sharpen) ḍub, fiḥ;
— out, tus, muji.

pointed, *a.*, fiḥan.

poison, *n.*, dunkal,—shi, sun,—ki,
urgumo,—adi, wabayo,—adi.

poisonous plant, *n.*, waba or wa-
bai,—gi.

pole-star, *n.*, hedig jah,—ti,
—ha.

police-station, *n.*, tshoki,—gi.

policeman, *n.*, askari,—gi, su-
baihi,—gi.

polish, *v.tr.*, 'adai, hoh.

polite, *a.*, edibsan, amusan, bas-
sar wanaksan, (nin) wayelah;
be —, edibsanaw; cause to be
—, edbi.

politeness, *n.*, edib,—ti, amus-
nan,—ti.

poll, *n.*, (head of a tree) bar,—ki.

pollute (*see* defile).

polygamist, *n.*, nin hilo badan.

pond, pool, *n.*, balli,—gi, dog,
—ti, biya gal,—ihi, biya ga-
len.—ki.

poop, *n.*, har dambai,—ki.

poor, *a.* and *n.*, aïd,—di, dagag,
—gi, dawaro,—adi, sabol,—
ki, nin dan darran, nin bar
ma leh.

porcupine, *n.*, 'anahub,—ti.

pork, *n.*, dofar,—ki.

porringer, *n.*, hobad,—di.

port, *n.*, (harbour) dekad or de-
ked,—di.

porter, *n.*, hamal,—ki.

portion, *n.*, haib,—ti.

possess, *v.tr.*, hai, haiso, lahaw;
I —, ana leh.

possession, *n.*, lahan,—ti.

possible, *a.*, (wahhasi) wa nohon
or wa jiri kara.

post, *n.*, dabal,—ki; — office,
dabal hafis,—ki; —man, ba-
diwaleh,—ihi.

posterior, *a.*, wah gor dambe
di'i dona.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

pressing, *n.*, 'adadis,—ki, disin,—ti.

presume, *v.tr.*, (be confident) iss fani.

presumption, *n.*, fan,—ki, amar weinan,—ti.

presumptuous, *a.*, fan badan, amar wein.

pretence, *n.*, (false excuse) helad,—di.

pretty, *a.*, bahsan, fayo wanaksan, horisho wanaksan.

prevail, *v.tr.*, ka adkaw.

prevent, *v.tr.*, (hinder) u did.

previous, *a.*, horai.

price, *n.*, gana',—di, ib,—ki.

prick, *v.tr.*, mud.

pricking, *n.*, mudnin,—ti.

prickly heat, *n.*, hararad,—di, hajin,—ti.

pride, *n.*, amar,—ki, amar weinan,—ti, falah,—hi, kibir,—ki.

prince, *n.*, amir,—ki, ugas,—ki.

print, *n.*, (mark) astan,—ti, sumad,—di.

print, *v.tr.*, daba'.

printed, *a.*, daba'an.

printing, *n.*, daba',—i'hi.

prison, *n.*, habsi,—gi, habis,—ki.

prisoner, *n.*, nin hidan, mid mahabistaah; prisoners, mahabis,—ti.

private, *a.*, harson; talk in —, fah.

prize, *n.*, def,—ti, abal,—ki.

probably, *ad.*, malaha.

proceed, *v.i.*, so'o, hor u so'o.

process, *n.*, (suit) arin,—ti.

proclaim, *v.tr.*, war gei, ogaisi.

procreate, *v.tr.*, dal, yelo.

procure, *v.tr.*, u hel.

prodigal, *a.*, lumai, nin lumai.

prodigy, *n.*, umur,—ti, yab,—ki.

produce, *v.tr.*, abur, yelo, dal, sinif.

profess, *v.tr.*, (declare openly) hiro.

profit, *n.*, fayido,—adi, korod,—ki.

profligate, *a.*, lumiyai.

profound (reverence), *n.*, sujud,—di, rako',—a'di.

profundity, *n.*, husur,—ki, husur-nimo,—adi.

prohibit, *v.tr.*, u did, ka hukun.

prolific, *a.*, dal badan.

prolong, *v.tr.*, derai, dereri.

promise, *v.tr.*, ballan.

prompt, *a.*, (quick) fudfudud.

promulgate, *v.tr.*, ogaisi.

prone, *a.*; we are — to evil, shar bainu higna.

prong, *n.*, (fork) muda',—hi.

pronounce, *v.tr.*, deh.

proof, *n.*, marhati,—di.

prop, *n.*, (support) tir,—ki, udub,—ki.

propagate, *v.tr.*, firai.

propagated, *a.*, firdisan.

propagation, *n.*, firid,—ki.

propel, *v.tr.*, horo u wad, hor u muhuni.

proper, *a.*, hagagsan.

property, *n.*, holo,—ihi, mal,—ki, mod,—ki; living —, holo nol,—ihi, —a.

prophecy, *n.*, nubuwad,—di.

prophecy, *v.tr.*, fali, wah sheg.

prophet, *n.*, nebi,—gi.

propitiate, *v.tr.*, heshisi, 'ada tir;
— for, tobad ken.

propitiator, *n.*, hof heshisiya.

prostitute, *n.*, dillo,—adi, hahabad,—di; hahabo,—ihi (*plur.*);
v.tr., dillo or hahabad ka dig.

prostrate, *v.tr.*, berka ðulka u sar.

protect, *v.tr.*, ilali, jir, karaw.

protection, *n.*, ilalo,—adi.

protector, *n.*, abban,—ki.

protract, *v.i.*, (delay) rāg.

protuberance, *n.*, ka-so-bah,—ihi.

proud, *a.*, amarsan, amar wein, falahah, kibirsan; be —, kibir.

prove, *v.tr.*, garai, marhati ku fur; — against, ku garai.

proverb, *n.*, mahmah,—di.

provide, *v.tr.*, masruf, sabbar.

providence, *n.*, hekmad,—di.

provision, *n.*, ji'sin,—ki, sahai,—di.

provocation to fight, *int.*, 'ar! 'ar! i dil.

provoke, *v.tr.*, ka 'adaisi.

prow, *n.*, (forepart of a ship) har horai,—ki.

prudence, *n.*, foyigan,—ti, miyir,—ki.

prudent, *a.*, foyig, miyirsan, miyir haba.

pruriency, *n.*, hajin,—ti.

psalm, *n.*, sabur,—ki.

puberty, *n.*, baluhnimo,—adi.

public house, *n.*, (stew) sheklad,—di.

publish, *v.tr.*, war gei, ogaisi.

puddle, *n.*, (muddy standing water) didi,—gi, dirih,—di.

puff, *v.tr.*, (blow) afuf, bufi; (pant) *v.i.*, hinrag.

puffing, *n.*, (short breathing) hinrag,—gi.

pull, *v.tr.*, difo or dufo, jid, jid-jid, wad; — to me, so jid, so wad; — from me to ..., si jid; — up, kor u jid.

pulsation, *n.*, dahdahah,—hi.

pulse, *n.*, hidid.

pulverize, *v.tr.*, budli.

pumpkin, *n.*, dubbai,—ihi; (vessel) baro,—adi.

punish, *v.tr.*, tahsir, hanuni.

punishment, *n.*, tahsir,—ti.

pupil, *n.*, (scholar) barad,—ki; the — of the eye, isha inan-keda or wilkeda.

purchase (see buy).

pure, *a.*, miran.

purgation, *n.*, dabib,—ki; effect of a —, shuban,—ki.

purge, *v.tr.*, dabib; *v.i.*, shuban or dabada ku shuban.

purgatory, *n.*, 'adab yar,—ti,—aid.

purpose, *n.*, dama',—hi; purposely, бага, hushi; *v.tr.*, dama', don.

purse, *n.*, kish,—ki; leathern —, kishad,—di.

pursue, *v.tr.*, eri, ra'dai.

pursuit, *n.*, ra'do,—adi.

pus (of a sore), *n.*, de'an,—ki, did, malah,—di.

push, pushing, *n.*, rih,—hi; *v.tr.*, rih; — back, dib u rih; — hard, dis.

put, *v.tr.*, dig; — aside, digo, dah, daho; — out, away, eri;

— before, horaisi, horta dig;
 — after, dambaisi, dabadda dig;
 — between, dehdoda dig;
 — in, gudaha geli, ku shub, ku rid;
 — down, hosta dig, dumi;
 — on, upon, sar;
 — more, kordi;
 — one over the other, sarsar;
 — out (extinguish), bahti, sehi;
 — up, dusha sar.

putrefaction, *n.*, hudun,—ki.

putrify, *v.tr.*, hudmi; *v.i.*, hudun.

Q.

quadruped, *n.*, nef,—ki; a herd of quadrupeds, rahan,—ti; kadin,—ki.

quail, *n.*, (a bird) una'as,—ti.

quake, *v.i.*, (shiver) garir.

quality, *n.*, aslub,—ti.

quarrel, *n.*, dagal,—ki, dirir,—ti, housi,—gi, housimad,—ki, ilah,—ti; *v.i.*, dirir, dagalan, u honso, ilahtan.

quarrelsome, *a.*, baan.

quarter ($\frac{1}{4}$), *num.*, wah,—di; — of the moon, bil,—bishi.

quarter, *n.*, (of a town) hafad,—di.

queen, *n.*, malikad,—di, raniyad,—di; — at cards, rani,—di.

quell, *v.tr.*, (subdue) taba bar, jarra bar, la'ili, dastur hun karaw.

quench (your thirst), *v.r.*, iss harad tir, iss on tir.

question, *n.*, (query) sual,—shi; *v.tr.*, suāl.

quick (be), *v.att.*, dahso, deg deg;
 — to fight, baan; *a.*, deraiyai.

quid, *n.*, (of tobacco) noshug,—gi.

quiescent (lie, remain), *v.i.*, oll.

quiet, *a.*, amusan; be —, amus, amusnaw; *v.c.*, amusi.

quietness, *n.*, amusnan,—ti.

quietude, *n.*, nasasho,—adi.

quill, *n.*, bāl,—ki.

quit, *v.tr.*, da, na'.

quiver, *n.*, (for arrows) gaboyai, —ihi.

quoit, *n.*, (palet) lif or luf,—ki;
 play at —, luf, lif la ayar.

R.

rabbit, *n.*, baka'ila or —lai,—ihi.
 race, *n.*, has,—ki, holo,—adi, jilib,—ki, rer,—ki, tol,—ki;
 (running) baratan,—ki.

racket, *n.*, buh,—hi.

radiance, radiancy, *n.*, dalal,—ki.

radish, *n.*, bahal,—ki.

rag, *n.*, 'alal,—ki, harhad,—di, suf,—ki.

rage, *n.*, 'ado,—adi, 'il,—ki; *v.i.*, 'ado, 'adaisnaw, 'ilow, 'is ho, 'il u hab, 'il u surun; — against, u 'ado, u 'isho.

raillery, *n.*, luhuf,—ki.

rain, *n.*, rob,—ki; long and lasting —, mayai or ma'ai,—gi;
 — water, hared,—di; — is



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

recover, *v.tr.*, mar kaleh hel or don; *v.i.*, bokso.

recreate, *v.tr.*, 'ayarsi, jelbebi.

recreation, *n.*, jelbeb,—ti.

rectify, *v.tr.*, humati u dig, hagaji.

rectitude, *n.*, hagag,—gi.

red, *a.*, 'as, gudud.

red den, *v.tr.*, 'asai.

reddish, *a.*, 'asusleh, owlan; — colour, 'asus,—ti.

redness, *n.*, 'asan,—ki.

reduce, *v.tr.*, din, yarai; (to bring to a state or condition) ka dig, ka samai.

reed, *n.*, dur,—ki, —ti; a white —, 'aus salol,—ki, jara',—'ihi.

re-establish, *v.tr.*, so 'eli, ku so 'eli.

refection, *n.*, afur,—ki.

refine, *v.tr.*, (purify) mir.

reflect, *v.tr.*, hubso, aloshada la tasho, iss weidi.

reflexion, *n.*, hubsad,—ki.

reflux, *n.*, 'ari,—di.

reform, *v.tr.*, aburta hun hagaji or tosi.

refrain, *v.tr.*, (repress) jarra bar, tababar, amal hun iss karaw.

refresh, *v.tr.*, habowji.

refusal, *n.*, didnin,—ti, dafirad, —di, inkirad,—di,

refuse, *v.tr.*, dafir, did, inkir.

refute, *v.tr.*, beini.

regard, *n.*, (respect) mamus or namus,—ki, —ti, murwad,—di; he does not — what you say, isagu hadalkaga ma degaisto or yelo.

regret, *n.*, 'ala'al,—ki, homamais,—ki, ur ku talo,—adi; *v.tr.*, u 'ala'al, iss hanuji, homamai, ur ku talo.

regular, *a.*, hun.

reign, *v.tr.*, hukun.

rein, *n.*, hakamai,—ihi, 'ainan —ki.

reiterate, *v.tr.*, hadalka ku noho.

reject, *v.tr.*, eri, na', iss ka na', iss ka tur.

rejoice (see cheer).

relapse, *v.i.*, (fall back) haddana ku kuf.

relate, *v.tr.*, (tell) sheg, u sheg, ka shekai.

be related to, *v.i.*, hig.

relation, relative, *n.*, higal,—ki, ga'al,—ki, highto,—adi, holo, —adi.

relax, *v.tr.*, debi'.

release, *v.tr.*, so furo.

relegate, *v.tr.*, masafiri.

relegation, *n.*, masafiris,—ki.

relent, *v.i.*, diman; the heat relents, hurki wa dinmaya.

relief, *n.*, hil,—ki.

relieve, *v.tr.*, hili, 'awin.

religion, *n.*, din,—ti.

relish, *n.*, dadan,—ki; *v.tr.*, dadami.

rely upon, *v.i.*, iss ku halai.

remain, *v.i.*, had, jog, jogso; — behind, dambai; — with, la had, la jog; *v.c.*, joji, iss ka reb; act of remaining, hadnin, —ti; the remaining behind, dambais,—ki; the remaining part, hadki hadai (*sing.*), hadadki hadai (*plur.*).

remainder, *n.*, hað,—ki.

remedy, *n.*, daïmo,—adi or dai-mai,—ihi.

remember, *v.i.*, hususo, husus-naw, ogow.

remind, *v.tr.*, hususi, ogaisi.

remission, remit (*see* forgive and forgiveness).

remnants, *n.*, (of food around the mouth) dufan,—ki; (in the teeth) findi'il,—ki; pick off the —, findi'ilo.

remove, *v.tr.*, durki, du, ka du, fogai, shuhulkisa ka had; *v.i.*, durug, gur, ka baïd, ka durug.

remuneration (*see* recompense).

rend, *v.tr.*, dila'i, jeh; — into pieces, jehjeh.

rendezvous, *n.*, shir,—ki; go to the —, shirka tag.

renounce (*see* forsake).

renowned, *a.*, (famous) lo ya-han.

rent, *n.*, (laceration) dila',—hi; (revenue) — of a house, kiro,—adi; — of ground, ardiad,—ki.

repair, *v.tr.*, (an injury) halmari, so halmari; (mend) samai.

reparation, *n.*, hal,—ki.

repeat, *v.tr.*, mar kaleh deh, ku lāban.

repel, *v.tr.*, (drive back) dib u 'eli, dib u eri.

repent, *v.r.*, iss hanuji, u ala'al, ala'alsanaw.

repentant, *a.*, ala'alsan.

repine, *v.i.*, gubo.

reply, *v.tr.*, wah u 'eli.

report, *n.*, (account) shati,—gi; *v.tr.*, u sheg.

reprehend, reprimand, reproach, *v.tr.*, dagal, hanib, masabid.

represent, *v.tr.*, (exhibit) muji.

reprimand, *n.*, masabidnimo,—adi.

reprobate, *a.*, inkaran, inkarsan, nin la 'adabai; *v.tr.*, 'adab, hanib.

reprove (*see* reprehend).

reptile, *n.*, bahal hosai, wahha bog ku so'da.

repugnance, *n.*, (of food) balaf,—ki, yihyihsi,—gi.

repulse, *v.tr.*, durki, huruf, eri.

repulsive, *a.*, bas.

reputation, *n.*, mamus,—ki, —ti, namus,—ti, —ki; of good —, mamusleh.

request, *n.*, weidis,—ki, arji,—gi; — of a country, ardal hal,—ki; *v.tr.*, weidi weidiso, bari, dalbo, ka dalbo.

require, *v.tr.*, don.

requital (*see* recompense).

rescind (*see* abrogate).

resemblance, *n.*, ekan,—ti.

resemble, *v.tr.*, u ekow; — each other, iss u ekada, iss leh ekada.

residence (*see* dwelling).

resign, *v.tr.*, da, na'.

resist, *v.tr.*, iss ka 'eli, habil, iss karaw, u adkaiso.

resolution, *n.*, talo,—adi.

resound, *v.tr.*, diyan.

respect, *n.*, namus,—ti, murwad,—di; *v.tr.*, mamus, murwad.

respectable, *n.*, (man) gob,—ki.

respiration, *n.*, **neif**,—**ti**.
 respire, *v.i.*, **neiftiro**, **nas**, **neifso**.
 respite, *n.*, **rāgnin**,—**ti**.
 respond for, *v.i.*, **damino**.
 respondent, *n.*, **damin**,—**ti**.
 rest, *n.*, **nasad**,—**ki**, **nasasho**,—**adi**; *v.i.*, **jif**, **iss ka jif**, **nas**, **neiftiro**; make him —, **nasi**, **jifi**.
 restitution, *n.*, **helis**,—**ki**, **helin**,—**ti**.
 restore, *v.tr.*, **so 'eli**, **ku so 'eli**, **heli**, **so heli**.
 restrain (*see* refrain).
 result, *n.*, **dog** or **dug**,—**ti**; bad —, **edis**,—**ti**.
 resurrection (the), *n.*, **sarraka'ha jidka**, **sarraki'hi jidki**, **tosninta jidka**.
 resuscitate, *v.tr.*, **nolai**, **nolaisi**.
 retain, *v.tr.*, **hai**, **haiso**.
 retaliate, *v.tr.*, **hisas**.
 retaliation, *n.*, **hisas**,—**ti**.
 retard (*see* delay).
 retch, *v.i.*, **hunha'**; *n.*, **hunha'o**,—**adi**.
 retire, *v.i.*, **dib u jogso**, **ka tag**, **'ari**; — from business, **danta ka tag**; *v.tr.*, (take from) **ka had**.
 retract, *v.tr.*, **'esho**; — your words, **hadalkaga 'esho**.
 retribution (*see* recompense).
 return, *n.*, **so nohod**,—**ki**; *v.i.*, **so noho**, **so lāban**, **ku lāban**; *v.tr.*, **dib u si**, **'eli**, **iss ka 'eli**, **heli**, **so heli**.
 reunion (*see* assembly).
 reunite, *v.tr.*, **ururi**, **iss ku dar**.
 revenge, *n.*, **hisas**,—**ti**, **'ollad**,—**di**,

ur ku talo,—**adi**; *v.tr.*, **hisas**, **'olladi**, **ur ku talo**.
 revere, *v.tr.*, **murwad**.
 reverse, *v.tr.*, **forori**, **rog**.
 review, *n.*, **hadiris**,—**ki**.
 revindicate, *v.tr.*, **mar kaleh hanan**.
 revive, *v.tr.*, **nolaisi**; — those exhausted men, **dadká goai so nolaisi** or **so tosi**; *v.i.*, (return to life) **so nolaw**.
 revolt (*see* rebel).
 revolve, *v.tr.*, **wareji**; *v.i.*, **wareg**.
 revolver, *n.*, **tumujad**,—**di**.
 reward (*see* recompense).
 rheumatism, *n.*, **hushashad**,—**di**.
 rhinoceros, *n.*, **wiyil**,—**ki**.
 rib, *n.*, **feid**,—**di**.
 rice, *n.*, **baris** or **beris** or **barid**,—**ki**.
 rich, *n.*, (man) **hodan**,—**ki**, **hodanah**, **holo badan**.
 riches, *n.*, **duyo**,—**adi**.
 rid, *v.tr.*, **ka eri**, **ka bādbadi**; get — of a boy, **ambi**.
 ride, *v.i.*, **ful**; *v.c.*, **fuli**.
 ride, riding, *n.*, **fulimad**,—**di**.
 ridge, *n.*, **adah**,—**di**.
 rifle, *n.*, *see* gun; *v.tr.*, (ransack) *see* plunder.
 rift (*see* cleft).
 rig, *n.*, (top of a mountain) **jar**,—**ki**.
 right, *a.*, (not left) **midig**; — hand, **midig**,—**ti**; — side, **gesta midig**.
 right, *a.*, (not crooked) **humati**, **human**, **tosan**, **shuban**; (upright) **hagagsan**, **tāgan**, **wanaksan**; be upright, **hagag**,



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

rouse, *v.tr.*, (*see* raise); *v.i.*, **bara-rug, tos.**

rove (*see* ramble).

roving clouds, *n.*, **'adar,—ki.**

row, *n.*, (a line) **sadar,—ki, tah, tihhi**; *n.*, (tumult) **shiddo,—adi, buh,—hi**; make a —, **shiddai.**

row, *v.tr.*, (impel a boat) **wad.**

rub, *v.tr.*, **dug, mari**; — off the skin, **hago, haghago.**

rubbish, *n.*, **hushash.**

rude, *a.*, **halafsan.**

ruin, *n.*, **jajab,—ki, rognin,—ti.**

rule, *n.*, **hainun,—ki.**

ruminant, *n.*, **alalnaḥsi,—gi.**

ruminant (*see* chew).

rump (*see* croup).

run, *v.i.*, **'arar, orod, ror**; whither do you — so fast? **haggad dahsaha ugu ordaisa?** he ran upon me, **igu so 'ararai**; — to his help, **orod ou hili**; the river runs by the mountain, **durdurku burtu so mara**; time runs insensibly, **wahtigu hun yar bu so'oda**; his tongue runs perpetually, **gor iyo galab afka iss ku dari mayo**; — away, **ka 'arar, ya'a**; — after, **ka daba tag, radi.**

rupee, *n.*, **rubiad,—di, rubad,—di**; half —, **rubi,—gi.**

rupture, *n.*, (hernia) **dohnin,—ti.**

rust, *n.*, **merid or mirid,—ki.**

rustic, *n.*, **badow,—gi, nin badowah.**

S.

Sabbath, *n.*, **sabti,—di.**

sack, *n.*, (bag) **joniad,—di**; leather —, **halhala,—ihi**; (pill-age) **da'nin,—ti.**

sad, *a.*, **hulubsan**; grow —, **hulub, wahan**; be —, **hulubsanaw**; make —, **hulbi, hulubsi.**
sadness, *n.*, **hulub,—ki, wahan,—ki.**

saddle, *v.tr.*, **korai**; *n.*, **kora or korai,—ihi**; — bag, **halhala,—ihi**; camel's pack —, **heriyo,—ihi.**

safe, *a.*, **'absila, shilla, aminah**; be —, **bari**; are you —? **ma bariden?** be —, **nabad hab.**

saffran (*see* turmeric).

sagacious, *a.*, **fi'an, faridah, foyig.**

sage, *n.*, **ahil,—ki, nin ahilah, nin herriblem.**

sailor, *n.*, **bahri,—gi.**

sail, *n.*, **shira',—hi, shirah,—hi**; *v.i.*, **dof.**

saint, *n.*, **nebi,—gi, weli,—gi, auliad,—di (fem.).**

sake, *n.*, **awo,—adi, darad,—di**; for the — of, **daradda, awada.**

salary, *n.*, **def,—ti, hahai,—gi.**

sale, *n.*, (by auction) **harash,—ki.**

saliva, *n.*, **alyo,—adi, dareir,—ki**; thickness of —, **lun,—ki.**

salt, *n.*, **'usboh,—di, milih,—hi**; *v.tr.*, **'usbai**; *a.*, **'usbaisan, danan.**

salutation, *n.*, **salamad,—di**; kind of —, **mot! mot!**

salute, *v.tr.*, **salam, baridi.**

same, *a.*, iss leh eg, o kaleh, iss la, iss ku mid.

sample, *n.*, midab,—ki.

sanctify, *v.tr.*, hodus ka dig; be sanctified, samo; hallowed be, ha samado.

sanctity, *n.*, hodus,—ki.

sand, *n.*, amud,—di, 'id,—di; salted —, 'arro,—adi; — storm, 'iro,—adi, sesa, sisa, sigo,—adi.

sandal, *n.*, kab,—ti; old and bad —, jān,—ti; wooden —, ha-ḍafi,—hi.

sane, *a.*, (healthy) (mel) afimad leh.

sap, *n.*, de'an,—ki.

sash, *n.*, (girdle) gunti,—gi.

Satan, *n.*, shaidan,—ki, 'ifrid,—ki.

satiate, *v.tr.*, dergī; be satiated, dereg, deregsanaw.

satiate, satiated, *a.*, deregsan.

satiety, *n.*, dereg,—gi.

satisfaction, *n.*, raho,—adi, rahad,—di.

satisfactory, *a.*, (sufficient) flan.

satisfy, *v.tr.*, (content) rahaisi; (reward) u abalgud; (make payment) tobad ken.

Saturday, *n.*, sabti,—di.

sauce, *n.*, (remaining in ...) murud,—ki; lick up the ..., murdi.

savage, *a.*, baan, bahal.

save, *v.tr.*, (preserve) bihi, ka so bihi; God — you, Ilah ku baḍbaḍiyo; I saved your life, naftada ana baḍbaḍiyai; (spare) dah, daho, digo; (do

not spend) ha bihin, ha ku ayarin.

saving, *n.*, ḍahasho,—adi.

savour, *n.*, dadan,—ki.

saw, *n.*, (tool) minshar,—ki; *v.tr.*, jar, go.

say, *v.i.* and *v.tr.*, odo (commonly) deh, sheg, u sheg.

saying, *n.*, mahmah,—di.

scab, *n.*, holof,—ti.

scabbard, *n.*, gal,—ki.

scald, *n.*, (burning) gubnin,—ti; — head, madah 'adai.

scale, *n.*, (balance) misan,—ki.

scanty, *a.*, (narrow) 'edidi.

scar, *n.*, nabar,—ki, dahar boksa-dai, hon boksatai.

scarabæus, *n.*, (black and stinking one) harwalwal,—ki.

scarce, *a.*, yar.

scare, *v.tr.*, (frighten) 'absi, baji.

scarlet, *a.*, gudud, gududan.

scatter, *v.tr.*, firḍi; — on, ku firḍi.

scattered, *a.*, firḍisan.

scent, *n.*, udgon,—ki, ur,—ti.

scent, *v.tr.*, (perfume) udgonai, umi.

schism, *n.*, kago,—hi.

scholar, *n.*, barad,—ki, ardai,—gi.

school, *n.*, ma'lamad,—di.

schoolmaster, *n.*, bara,—ihi, fihī, gi, mu'alim,—ki.

science, *n.*, ohon,—ti.

scissors, *n.*, manhas,—ki.

scoff (*see* mock).

scold, *v.tr.*, dagal.

scold, *n.*, (a brawler) hof dagal badan.

scolding, *n.*, **dagal**,—**ki**.
 scope, *n.*, (aim, end) **dama'**,—**hi**,
dug,—**ti**.
 scorch, *v.tr.*, **gub**; *v.i.*, **gubo**.
 scorn (*see* contempt).
 scorpion, *n.*, **hangarara**,—**ihi**,
hangaraleh,—**ihi**, **dib halloh**,
—**hi**.
 scoundrel (*see* rascal).
 scourge (*see* flog).
 scout, *v.i.*, **ilalo tag**, **so ilalai**.
 scowl (*see* pout, pouting).
 scrag (*see* lean).
 scrape, *v.tr.*, **hoh**; — off the skin,
ka hoh; — out a word, **babii**.
 scratch, *v.tr.*, **hago**, **haghago**;
v.r., **iss hago**.
 scream, *v.i.*, **dawah**, **haili**; *n.*,
dawah,—**hi**, **hailo**,—**adi**.
 screen, *n.*, **ilihid**,—**ki**.
 scribe, *n.*, **karani**,—**gi**.
 scribble, scribbling, *n.*, **harih**,—
di; *v.i.*, **harih**, **harharih**.
 scripture, *n.*, **horin**,—**ti**, **horin**
hodusah.
 scrofula, *n.*, **hudai** or **huda**,—
ihi, **māl**,—**shi**.
 scrub, *v.tr.*, **ād u dug**, **ād u hoh**.
 scud, *v.i.*, (run away) **'arar**.
 scuffle, *n.*, (for women) **iss ku**
bod,—**ki**; (for men) **dirir**,—**ti**.
 sculpture, *v.tr.*, **harad**.
 scurf, *n.*, (dry mealy scab) **'anbar**,
—**ti**.
 sea, *n.*, **bad**,—**di**.
 sea-gull, *n.*, **'ofai**,—**di**.
 seal, *v.tr.*, **daba'**; *n.*, **daba'**,—
i'hi.
 sealed, *a.*, **daba'an**.
 seam, *n.*, **tolnin**,—**ti**.

search, *v.tr.*, **bad**, **don**; *n.*, **donin**,
—**ti**.
 season, *n.*, **heli**,—**gi**, **wahti**,—**gi**;
 hot —, **haga**,—**gi**; dry —,
jilal,—**ki**; cold —, **gu**,—**gi**;
 the beginning of cold —, **dair**,
—**ti**; — before the S.W. mon-
soon, **kalil**,—**shi**.
 second, *num.*, **labad**, **kan ki**
labad.
 secrecy, *n.*, **fah goniah**, **mel 'idla**
ah.
 secret word, *n.*, **fah goniah**, **hadal**
harson.
 sect, *n.*, (Mohamedan one) **shafi'i**,
—**gi**.
 secure, *a.*, (safe) **shilla**.
 security, *n.*, (caution) **'arbun**,—
ti, **rahmad**,—**ki**, **'udal**,—**shi**;
 give for —, **rahan**; hold in
false —, **dāg**; false —, **dāgnin**,
—**ti**.
 sedition, *n.*, **hasidnimo**,—**adi**.
 seduce (*see* deceive).
 see, *v.tr.*, **arag**, **eg**, **dai**, **dugo**,
jedāli; let him —, **da ha**
arkaie.
 seed, *n.*, **inin**,—**ti**.
 seek, *v.tr.*, **bad**, **don**.
 seem, *v.i.*, **mod**; it seems, **wa la**
moda, **wa muhata**.
 see-saw, *v.i.*, (play at) **iss misan**.
 seethe, seether (*see* boil and boiler).
 segregate (*see* separate).
 seize, *v.tr.*, **habo**.
 seizing, *n.*, **habasho**,—**adi**.
 select (*see* choose).
 self, *refl.p.*, **iss**, **iss**,—**ki**; *n.*, **naf**,
—**ti**, **hud**,—**di**.
 selfish, *a.*, **iss ja'el**.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

shade, shadow, *v.tr.*, **hadai**; *n.*, **had,—ki**; evening —, **had hodal,—ki**.

shady, shadowy, *a.*, **hadaisan**.

shaft, *n.*, (an arrow) **fallad,—di**, **gantai,—shi**; (the wooden part of an arrow) **gamun, ki, leb,—ki**; a poisonous —, **hamis,—ki**.

shagged, shaggy, *a.*, **halableh (m.n.)**.

shaggedness, *n.*, **halab,—ti**.

shake, shaking, *n.*, **lulin,—ti**, **ruhni,—ti**.

shake off, *v.tr.*, **hurguf**; — to and fro, **lul, ruh**.

shake, *v.i.*, **ruho, garir**; his head is shaking, **madihhisa gariraya** or **ruhanaya**.

shaken, *a.*, **ruhan**.

sham (*see* deceit); — crying, **bihimbih**.

shame, *v.tr.*, **hil**; *n.*, **hil,—ki**.

shampoo, *v.tr.*, **dug**; — with the feet, **ku jogjogso**.

shampooing, *n.*, **jogjogsi,—gi**.

shank, *n.*, **shansho,—adi**; — of camels, **dudun,—ki**.

shape, *n.*, **midab,—ki** (*see* figure); *v.tr.*, **midab u yel**; — a pencil, **hor**.

shaping, *n.*, **hornin,—ti**.

share, *n.*, **haib,—ti**; *v.tr.*, **u haibi, kalago, sisi**; *v.i.*, **la haibso**; you shall — with me in my riches, **holahaiga yad ila haibsan**.

sharer, *n.*, **haibiya** or **haibsanaya**.

shark, *n.*, **libah baded,—hi baded**.

sharp, *a.*, **af badan, lissan, fihan**.

sharpen, *v.tr.*, **lis, sofai, fih, dub**. sharpness, *n.*, **af badnan,—ti, fihnan,—ti**.

shave, *v.tr.*, **u hir**.

shaved, shaven, *a.*, **hiran**.

shaver, *n.*, **rais,—ki**.

she, *pers. prn.* (*see* Grammar).

sheaf, *n.*, (of arrows) **hidmo gantalah**.

sheath, *n.*, **gal,—ki**.

shed, *n.*, (a hovel) **balballo,—adi**, **wab,—ti**, **bul,—ki**; make the —, **balballai**.

shed, *v.tr.*, (pour out) **dadi, hub**.

shedding, *n.*, **dadis,—ki**.

sheep, *n.*, **ido,—ihi**.

sheer, *a.*, (pure) **miran, safaisan, safiah**.

sheet, *n.*, (of paper) **bai,—ki**; winding —, **kafan,—ti**.

shell, *n.*, **alel,—shi**, **laji,—gi** or **lajo,—adi**.

shelter, *n.* (*see* shed); — against cold, **duksi,—gi**.

shepherd, *n.*, **adi jir,—ki**.

shepherdess, *n.*, **adi jir,—ti**.

shield, *n.*, **gashan,—ki**; — maker, **gabariyel,—ki**, **gashamo samais,—ki**.

shift, *n.*, **hikmad,—di**.

shin, *n.*, **hog,—gi**.

shine, *v.i.*, **dalal**; shining, *n.*, **dalal,—ki**.

ship, *n.*, **markab,—ki**; (a boat) **sehimad,—di**.

shipping, *n.*, **dof,—ki**.

shipwreck, *n.*, **hashwad,—di**.

shirt, *n.*, **garba galai,—ihi**, **hamis,—ki** (*sing.*); **hamsan,—ti**.

shiver, *v.i.*, garir, hadhad, kurbo.
 shivering, *n.*, kurbad,—ki; a —
 fit, hadhadiyo,—adi.
 shock, *n.*, (conflict) hardi,—gi;
v.tr., hardi.
 shoe, *n.*, kab,—ti; horse —,
 na'al,—ki.
 shoot, *n.*, (branch) lan,—ti, dara-
 gad,—di, ya'ai,—gi, 'urda,—
 ki.
 shoot, *v.tr.*, (cast forth) kaga rid.
 shop, *n.*, das,—ki, dukan,—ki.
 shore, sea-shore, *n.*, heb,—ti.
 short, *a.*, gāban, yar.
 shorten, *v.tr.*, gābi, yarai, ya-
 raiso.
 shortness, *n.*, gāb,—ki, gābnin,
 —ti.
 shot, *n.*, hururuh,—hi, rash,—ki.
 shoulder, *n.*, garab,—ki; —
 blade, laf garab,—ta —ka.
 shout, *v.i.*, haili, madar, orri;
n., dawah,—hi, gurhan,—ki,
 orr,—ki, hailo,—adi.
 shove (*see* push).
 show, *v.tr.*, tus, so tus, muji;
n., tusnin,—ti, mujis,—ki,
 mujnin,—ti.
 shriek, *v.i.*, (shrill) dawah; *n.*,
 dawah,—hi.
 shrink, *v.i.*, dib u jogso, nah.
 shrub, *n.*, hanan,—ki, daran,—
 ti.
 shudder (*see* shiver).
 shut, *a.*, dabolān, hidan, ōdan;
v.tr., hid, abud, dabol; —
 your eyes, il iss ku habo.
 shy, *a.*, hil badan; be —, hisho.
 sick, *a.*, buka, 'udur haba; be —,
 bukow, 'udur had.

sicken, *v.tr.*, bukaisi.
 sickness, *n.*, bukan,—ki, 'udur,
 —ki.
 side, *n.*, barbar,—ki, dan,—ki,
 ges,—ti, harer,—ti; on all
 sides, harero,—ihi; by the —,
 iss garab.
 sieve, *n.*, golab,—ki.
 sift, *v.tr.*, golab.
 sigh, *v.i.*, hinrag, warah, oi, mu-
 sanow; *n.*, hinrag,—gi, oin,
 —ti, warah,—hi, musanow,
 —gi, bihimbih,—hi.
 sight, *n.*, arag,—gi; (show) muh,
 —hi; short —, habenno,—
 adi; long —, il deran,—ti.
 sighted, *a.*; good —, il fihan;
 long —, il der.
 sign, *n.*, bar,—ti, sumad,—di,
 'alamad,—di; — of the camel's
 anger, dob,—ti; *v.tr.*, (mark)
 'alamadi, sumad; (ratify by
 hand) saheh.
 signal, *n.*, bah,—hi.
 signature, *n.*, saheh, hi.
 signification (*see* meaning).
 silence, *v.tr.*, amusi; *n.*, amusnan,
 —ti; *int.*, us! amus! amusa!
 silent, *a.*, amusan; be —, amus,
 amusnaw.
 silex, *n.*, (flint) du'un,—ti.
 silk, *n.*, harir,—ti.
 silly, *a.*, (simpleton) na's,—ki (*n.*).
 silver, *n.*, la'ag,—ti, fiddad or
 foddad,—di.
 similitude, *n.*, ekan,—ti.
 simple, *a.*, (sincere) hagagsan;
 be —, hagag.
 sin, *n.*, dembi,—gi.
 since, *adv.* and *c.*, halkiyo gorti;

— you saw him, **halkiyo gor-tad aragtai**.
 sinful, *a.*, **dembileh**.
 sinner, *n.*, **dad dembileh, dadka dembigaleh**.
 sincere, *a.*, **lilahiah, aminah**.
 sinew, *n.*, **seid,—di, bohon,—ti, bohon hore, bohon dambe, hanjid,—ki**.
 sing, *v.tr.* and *v.i.*, **gabai, hes**.
 singer, *n.*, **gabaya,—ihi**.
 singing, *n.*, **hes,—ti**.
 single, *a.*, (sole) **goniah, keliah, hud, hudah**.
 sink, *v.i.*, **deg, dus, ka dus; v.tr., deji, ka dusi**.
 sip, *v.tr.*, **fihsu**; *n.*, **fihsi or fuhsi,—gi**.
 sir, *n.*, **saheb,—ki**.
 sister, *n.*, **walal,—shi**; —in-law, **dumashi,—di**.
 sisterhood, *n.*, **walalnimo,—adi**.
 sit, *v.i.*, (down) **fadiso, salka dig, fadi**; — still, **si fadi**.
 sitting, *n.*, **fadi,—gi**.
 six, *num.*, **leh,—di**; — fold, **leh jer o min lehah, or leh jer o leh wada ah**.
 sixteen, *num.*, **leh iyo toban,—ki**.
 sixth, *num.*, **lehad, kan lehad**.
 sixty, *num.*, **lehdan,—ki**.
 size, *n.*, **hiyas,—ti, dumo',—di**.
 skilful, *a.*, **fi'an, farsamo badan, wah haban og**.
 skill, *n.*, **farsamo,—adi, fi',—hi, fi'nan,—ti**.
 skim, *v.tr.*, **usarka ka safai**.
 skimmer, *n.*, **hudda,—ihi**.
 skin, *n.*, **dub,—ki, harag,—gi, san,—ti**; — sewn to carry

children, **dereb,—ti, furad,—ki**; — sewn to make a couch, **weilalis,—ti**; — placed for a shed, **gibil,—shi**.
 skin, *v.tr.*, (flay) **dubka or haragga or santa ka bihi or ka mudhi**.
 skull, *n.*, **indolai,—ihi**; upper part of the —, **dako,—adi, kug,—ti**; each side of the —, **ges,—ti**.
 sky, *n.*, **'ir,—ki**.
 slab, *n.*, (a puddle) **dirih,—di, didi,—gi**.
 slabber, *v.tr.*, (smear with spittle) **alyo muruh ku dadi**; *v.i.*, (drivel, slaver) **alyo muruh iss ka buhi**.
 slabberer, *n.*, **nin alyo muruh wein leh,—ki, — — weina**.
 slack, *v.tr.*, (unbend) **deb'i**; *a.*, (loose) **deb'isan**.
 slake, *v.tr.*, (extinguish) **bahti**; (quench) **iss harad tir, iss on tir**.
 slander, *v.tr.*, **'eibai, hano, hafar**; *n.*, **han,—ti, 'eib,—ti**.
 slap, *v.tr.*, **darbah**; *n.*, **darbaho,—adi, faragorgor,—ki**.
 slate, *n.*, (used in school) **loh,—hi**.
 slaughter, *v.tr.*, **gowra', kaga kudi, ka kausi, kaga hawi, dil**; *n.*, **gowra',—ihi**.
 slave, *n.*, **adon,—ki (mas.), adon,—ti (fem.), bida or bidai,—ihi (mas.), bidad,—di (fem.), sawahili,—gi**.
 slavery, *n.*, **adonimo,—adi**.
 slay (see slaughter).



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

smut (*see* dirt).

snake, *n.*, mas,—ki; kind of —, 'abeiso,—adi, abguri,—di.

snare, *n.*, debin,—ki; the making or placing of a —, dabnin,—ki.

snarl, *v.tr.*, (entangle) iss ku merji; *v.i.*, (growl) abad; the camel is snarling, aurki wa abadaya.

snatch, *v.tr.*, dufo or difo.

sneak, *v.i.*, (creep) bogga ku so'o.

sneer, *v.i.*, (laugh with contempt) hubihi; *n.*, huhub,—ki.

sneeze, *v.i.*, hindis.

sniff, *v.tr.* and *v.i.*, sin 'esho, saraho.

snore, snort, *v.i.*, huri; snorting, huro,—adi.

snot, *n.*, (mucus of the nose) duf,—ki.

snout, *n.*, gafur,—ki.

snuff, *n.*, (powdered tobacco) nashug,—gi, buri,—gi; — box, hasa'ad,—di; *v.tr.*, (to draw in with the breath) urso.

snuffle, *v.i.*, (speak through the nose) sanhada ka hadal.

snuffler, *n.*, nin sanholeh.

so, *a.*, sida, sidas, sidi, sā.

soak, *v.tr.*, hoi.

soap, *n.*, sabun,—ti; *v.tr.*, sabunta mari.

sob, *n.*, (convulsive sigh) hihlai,—ihi; *v.i.*, hihlai.

socket, *n.*, (any hollow) gof,—ki; the — of the eye, isha gof-kedi.

sodomy, *n.*, kud,—ki, mahnud-nimo,—adi; commit —, kud.

sodomite, *n.*, mahnud,—ki.

soft, *a.*, jilai'san, habow.

soften, *v.tr.*, jilai'i or jili'i, utud, salah; *v.i.*, jilai'.

soil, *n.*, (earth) 'arro,—adi, 'id,—di; *v.tr.*, (stain, besmear ...) dohbai.

sojourn, *v.i.*, hoio.

solace, *n.*, tudad,—di, tudnin,—ki.

solder or soder, *v.tr.*, iss ku deji, iss ku nab.

sold, *a.*, ibsan; be —, ibsanaw; not —, ma ibsana.

sole, *n.*, (of the foot) 'agta 'ad.

solicit, *v.tr.*, bari, dalbo.

solicitude, *n.*, aminimo,—adi.

solid, *a.*, adag.

solitary, *a.*, goniah, keliah.

solitude, *n.*, mel goniah, 'idla, 'irsila,—di.

some, *a.*, in,—ta, wah, wahhoga, har,—ki; —body, nin un; —how, si un; —thing, wah un; —times, kolkol, marmar; —where, mel un.

son, *n.*, ina, inan,—ki, wil,—ki; sons, arur,—ti, dalan,—ki.

song, *n.*, gabai,—gi, gerar,—ki, hes,—ti; — or elegy of lamentation, digri,—gi.

soon, *ad.*, gor dow; it is too —, wad so dahsatai.

soot, *n.*, madun,—ki.

soothe (*see* soften).

sophisticate, *v.tr.*, bedel.

soporific, *a.*, sehiya.

sorcerer, *n.*, nin wah fala, hariyan,—ki, hadahata or hatahata,—ihi, yibir,—ki.

sore, *n.*, bog,—ti, hon,—ti; a small —, hon gibina; — becoming worse, dila'; a person having a —, bogaleh,—ihi.

sorrow, *n.*, 'ala'al or alaana'l,—ki, human,—ti, weirweir,—ki, hulub,—ki, wahan,—ki; *v.i.*, weirweir, hulub, ala'al, wahan.

sorrowful, *a.*, hulubsan, ala'alsan, wahan.

sort, *n.*, (species) 'a'in,—ki, tol,—ki.

sot, *a.*, na'asah.

soul, *n.*, naf,—ti.

sound, *v.i.*, (make a noise) kaga sanḥadi; *n.*, sanḥad,—di.

soup, *n.*, fūd,—ki.

sour, *a.*, danān, ḥadaḥ.

sourness, *n.*, ḥadaḥ,—ki.

source, *n.*, (spring) ib,—ti, il,—shi.

south, *n.*, ḥodub or hudub,—ki.

sow, *v.tr.*, (scatter seed) ininaha ku dādi or firḍi or ku firḍi.

space, *n.*, hawo,—adi.

span, *n.*, dāko,—adi.

spare, *v.tr.*, daur, ha ku ayarin, dah, ḍoḥo; — something for the poor, masakinta wah u diga.

spark, sparkle, *n.*, bilig,—ti, biligbilig,—ti, dinbil,—shi.

sparkling, *a.*, biligbiligleh.

spatter, *v.tr.*, duldul.

spawl, *v.i.*, tūf; *n.*, anduf or andufo,—adi, hāko.

speak, *v.i.*, hadal; *v.tr.*, deh, sheg; *v.i.*, — in sleep, awa-wi.

speaking, *n.*, (in sleep) awawi, gi, tamanta,—ihi.

speaker, *n.*, (in a meeting) gudi,—di.

spear, *n.*, waran,—ki; different kinds of spears, 'aradub,—ki, bagaf,—ki, be'idi or biḥidi,—gi, dohana,—ihi, sallado,—adi, teri,—gi, weidar,—ki.

species (see sort).

speck, *n.*, (spot) dibi',—di.

spectacles, *n.*, oḥad,—di.

spectre, *n.*, muḥ,—hi.

speech, *n.*, hadal,—ki.

speed, *n.*, 'arar,—ki, orod,—ki.

spell, *v.tr.*, (charm) gedago; (read by naming letters singly) ḥaraf-ka walba goni u deh, or ḥaraf-yadan mid ba gonidis u deh; *n.*, (a charm) gedagoiyo,—adi.

spend, *v.tr.*, biḥi; (waste) lumi, babihi.

spendthrift, *n.*, mudaya',—hi.

spew, *v.i.*, (vomit) hunḥa.

sphere, *n.*, kuriyaisnan,—ti.

spherical, *a.*, kuriyaisan.

spider, *n.*, 'aro,—adi.

spike, *n.*, ḥudum,—ki.

spill, *v.tr.*, ḥub, dādi, ku dadi, rog.

spilt, *a.*, dadsan, shuban, rogan.

spin, *v.tr.*, wareji; *v.i.*, wareg.

spine, *n.*, (backbone) adah,—di.

spirit, *n.*, (breath) neif,—ti; (an immaterial substance) ruh,—hi.

spit, *v.i.*, (spawl) tuf.

spite, *n.*, (malevolence) ḥamidni-mo,—adi.

spittle, *n.*, tufnin,—ti, andufo,—adi, alyomuruh, dareir,—ki.

splash, *n.*, **duldul,—ki**; *v.tr.*,
dulduli, nab, mari, marso.
 spleen, *n.*, (milt) **ber yaro,—**
adi.
 split (*see* slit).
 spoil, *n.*, (robbery) **tugo,—adi,**
bob,—ki; (corruption) **hudun,**
—ki; *v.tr.*, (*see* rob); (corrupt)
see corrupt.
 spoon, *n.*, **fandal,—ki.**
 sport, *n.*, **'ayar,—ti, jalbeb,—ti.**
 spot, *n.*, (a blot) **bar,—ti, dibi',—**
di; some spots, **barbar**; (a
 place) **mel,—shi**; *v.tr.*, **bar u**
yel.
 spotted, *a.*, **baraleh.**
 sprain, *v.tr.*, **murku'i, murku'o**;
n., **murku'asho,—adi, lāban,**
—ki.
 sprained, *a.*, **lāban.**
 spray, *n.*, **dibi',—di, 'urdan,—ki,**
yurub,—ki.
 spread, *v.tr.*, **firdi**; *a.*, **firdisan,**
firdadsan, firdadan.
 spreading, *n.*, **fird,—ki, firdis,**
—ki.
 spring (*see* fountain).
 spring up, *v.i.*, **baḥ.**
 sprinkle, *v.tr.*, **sa'id**; — over, **ku**
sa'id.
 sprinkling, *n.*, **sa'idis,—ki.**
 spurn, *n.*, (a kick) **lad,—ki.**
 spy, *v.tr.*, (watch) **so ilalai**; *n.*,
ilalo,—adi; send a —, **ilalo**
dir; — glass, **hohad,—di.**
 squander, *v.tr.*, **hub, lumi.**
 squanderer, *n.*, **mudāya', i'hi,**
lumiya',—ihi.
 squat, *v.i.*, (sit upon the heels)
kadalob, kadalobso.

squatting, *n.*, **kadalob,—ki.**
 squeamish, *a.*, **yihyihsan.**
 squeeze, *v.tr.*, **dis, ku maroji,**
tuji; *n.*, **disin,—ti.**
 squint, *n.*, **'awar,—ki**; — eyed,
il maḥalub, ashḥarah; *v.i.*,
indaha ashḥar.
 squirrel, *n.*, earth —, **daba galla,**
—ihi; rock —, **walo,—adi.**
 stab, *n.*, (of a sword) **fajaso,—**
adi; — with the flat of a
 sword, **ballad,—ki**; *v.tr.*, **fajas.**
 stable, *n.*, **hero,—adi, gola,—ihi.**
 stack (*see* heap).
 staff, *n.*, **ul,—shi, hori,—gi**; —
 of a spear, **sama'i,—di**; — of
 an arrow, **gamun,—ki, leb,—**
ki; bended staves used for
 making a Somali hut, **dig,—ti,**
dig doho,—adi, dig lolah,
ihi, kabal,—ki, kaballo,—adi,
lol,—ki, lau,—ti.
 stagger, *v.i.*, (reel) **tukub.**
 stagnant water, *n.*, **gelgelin bi-**
yaha.
 stain, *n.*, **dibi',—di, bar,—ti**; *v.tr.*,
 (maculate) *see* corrupt.
 stair, staircase, *n.*, **sallan,—ki.**
 stake, *n.*, **udub,—ki, hensarar,—**
ki.
 stale, *a.*, (old) **gabow, dug.**
 stalk (*see* staff).
 stammer, *v.i.*, **haghago.**
 stammerer, *n.*, **nin haghagleh,**
nin labla.
 stammering, *n.*, **haghag.**
 stamp, *n.*, (for letters) **tiked,—**
ki.
 stanch (stop) *v.tr.*, **joji**; stanch
 the blood, **digga joji.**



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

stenching, *a.*, ur hudmun.

step, *n.*, talabo,—adi; sound of the —, jan,—ti; *v.i.*, (make a —) talabso, so talab; — over, out, ka talab, ka talabso; cause to —, talabi.

step-mother, *n.*, ayo,—adi.

sterile, *a.*, ma dalais, (ged) an mido lahai.

stern, *n.*, (of a ship) har dambe.

sternutation, *n.*, hindisad,—di.

stick, *n.*, ul,—shi, lan,—ti (*see* rod); *v.tr.*, ku dab, ku mud, ku deji; (pierce) waren, ku joji; *v.i.*, ku deg.

stiff, *a.*, adag, halafsan.

stiffen, *v.tr.*, halafi; *v.i.*, halaf.

stifle (*see* suffocate).

still, *a.*, amusan; *ad.*, ila iminka; — more, weliba.

sting, *n.*, (a sharp point) 'aro,—adi; *v.tr.*, mud, hanin.

stinging, *n.*, mudnin,—ti, haninyo,—adi.

stink, *n.*, (bad smell) hudmun,—ki, ur hudmun; *v.i.*, hudmunahaw.

stinking, *a.*, ur hudmun.

stipulate, *v.tr.*, ka ballan.

stipulation, *n.*, ballan,—ki.

stir, *v.tr.*, dahaji, walah; *v.i.*, dahdahah.

stirring, *n.*, walah,—hi.

stirrup, *n.*, rakab,—ki.

stitch, *n.*, mudnin,—ti; *v.tr.*, mud, tol.

stock, *n.*, (body of a plant) jirid,—di; (store) jawan,—ki; *v.tr.*, (store) si dig, si hado.

stomach, *n.*, 'alol,—shi; pit of the —, labho,—adi.

stone, *n.*, dagah,—ihhi; big —, dakab,—ki, dadab,—ti; fire —, dagah madow; a very hard —, kured,—ki; — used to grind corn ..., midhin; grindstone, lissin,—ki; — of fruits, laf,—ti; the three stones on which they put the boiler, dar-dar,—ki; *v.tr.*, (lapidate) shid, dagihi.

stool, *n.*, barjin,—ki, gambad,—ki, kabad,—ki.

stoop, stooping, *n.*, foror,—ki, 'uskis,—ki; *v.i.*, fororso, 'usko; *v.tr.*, forori, 'uski.

stop, *n.*, jog,—gi, ragasho,—adi; (end) *see* end; *v.i.*, jog, jogso, sug, iss tag, kadi; *v.tr.*, joji; — thief, tugga joji; — the bottle, haruradda furai or abud.

store (*see* stock).

storm, *n.*, dabail wein,—shi, — aid, bahailad,—di, duf,—ki.

story, *n.*, (history) sheko,—adi; (fiction) halalif,—ti.

stout, *a.*, buran, shilis, hogwein; — man, torog,—gi.

stoutness, *n.*, hog,—gi, adkan,—ti, gesinimo,—adi, bili,—gi, ital,—ki, tag,—ti.

strabism (*see* squinting).

straggle (*see* ramble).

straight, *a.*, hiyas, hun, humati, shuban, tosan; be placed —, hoton; put it —, humati u tag; make it —, hiyas ka dig, humi; place it —, hotomi; be —, humanaw.

strain, *n.*, (a sprain) murkuasho,—adi; *v.tr.*, (filter) darur.

strainer, *n.*, (filter) *darur*,—*ti*.
 strait, *n.*, (a narrow pass) *'edidi*,
 —*gi*; *a.*, *'edidi*, *'edidsan*.
 straiten, *v.tr.*, *'edidi*.
 strange, *a.*, *yaban*, *yab haba*, *yab-*
leh.
 stranger, *n.*, *marti*,—*di* (*see*
foreigner).
 strangle, *v.tr.*, *siriri*, *'una habatai*.
 strangulation, *n.*, *siririn*,—*ti*, *si-*
riris,—*ki*.
 strap, *n.*, *yel*,—*shi*, *baïd*,—*di*,
lid,—*ki*.
 stratagem, *n.*, *higmad*,—*di*.
 straw, *n.*, *'aus*.
 stream, *n.*, *doho*,—*adi*, *durdur*,
 —*ki*.
 street, *n.*, *darih*,—*hi*, *surin*,—*ki*.
 strength, *n.*, *hog*,—*gi*, *adkan*,—
ti, *itāl*,—*ki*, *tāg*,—*ti*; give —,
itāl u yel.
 strengthen, *v.tr.*, *adkai*, *tāg*.
 stretch out, *v.tr.*, *bihi*, *so bihi*,
tikso, *horanso*; the birds —
 their wings, *hādi ba iss kala*
jida; — your legs, *didibso*.
 stretching out, *n.*, *tiksi*,—*gi*.
 strew (with), *v.tr.*, *firdi*, *ku firdi*.
 stride, *n.*, *ḍaḍa'*,—*hi*; *v.i.*, *v.tr.*,
ḍaḍa', *ka ḍaḍa'*.
 strife (*see* quarrel).
 strike, *v.tr.*, *dil*, *ku dufo*, *la*;
 — down, *ka dangalahsi*, *bu-*
ḍai; — upon, *ku tun*; — to
 break, *fajas*.
 string, *n.*, *hadig yar*, *hadig*
dumo' *yar*, *sefari*,—*gi*.
 strip, *v.tr.*, (make naked) *hawī*;
 — off, *dir*, *mudhi*.
 stripped, stript, *a.*, *diran*, *hawan*.

stripe, *n.*, *alif*,—*ki*, *dilin*,—*ti*;
v.tr., *alif ku jid*, *alifiyai*, *dili-*
mo u yel.
 strive, *v.i.*, *haushe*, *haul gal*.
 stroke, *n.*, (blow) *nabar*,—*ki*;
 rub gently, *v.tr.*, *salah*.
 stroll (*see* ramble).
 stroller, *n.*, *nin warwareg badan*.
 strong, *a.*, *adag*, *hog wein*, *hog*
badan; be —, *adkaw*, *habil*.
 struggle, *v.i.*, *haushe*, *hogso*, *iss*
muhuni.
 stubble, *n.*, *'aus*,—*ki*, *gargor*,—
ki, *'aus salol*,—*ki*.
 stubborn, *n.*, (strong-headed) *'asi*,
 —*gi*, *rifai*,—*ihi*.
 study, *n.*, *barasho*, *hubsad*,—*ki*;
v.tr., *baro*.
 stumble, *n.*, *turonturo*,—*adi*; *v.i.*,
turonturo.
 stump, *n.*, (of a tooth) *fallid*,—
ki; — of a tree, *jirid*,—*di*,
kurtun,—*ki*.
 stun, *v.tr.*, *kaga nihi*; be stunned,
nah.
 stunning, *n.*, *nahadin*,—*ti*, *hau*,
 —*di*.
 stupefaction (*see* astonishment).
 stupid, *a.*, (sluggish) *dohon*,—*ki*,
na's,—*ki*, *miyirla*, *bahahim*.
 stupidity, *n.*, *miyirlaan*,—*ti*.
 stutter (*see* stammer).
 sty, *n.*, (inflamed tumour) *fin*,—*ki*.
 subdue, *v.tr.*, *iss ka hosaisi*, *taba*
bar, *dasturtada hun iss karaw*.
 subject, *n.*, *deris*,—*ki*, *nin hosai*.
 submit, *v.tr.*, (*see* subdue and sub-
 ject); *v.i.*, *yel*, *degaiso*.
 subterfuge, *n.*, *helad*,—*di*.
 succeed, *v.i.*, (prosper) *dama'* *hel*,

mar o hel; (follow) meshisa
 ahaw.
 succession, *n.*, dambais,—ki.
 successor, *n.*, ninki ka dambaiya.
 succour, *n.*, (see help); *v.tr.*,
 'idami (see help).
 succourer, *n.*, 'idan,—ki.
 such, *prn.*, kas o kalehah, hebel.
 suck, suckling, *n.*, jaha,—ihi,
 nujis,—ki; *v.tr.*, nug, mudso,
 jah; sucking child, ilma na-
 saha jaha; — up, fihso.
 suckle, *v.tr.*, nuji.
 suddenly, *ad.*, marki bà.
 suet, *n.*, barur,—ti.
 suffer, *v.tr.*, (permit) u samir,
 fasah; — a loss, ed; *v.i.*, ha-
 nunso, silei', ta'ab; — in
 mind, ur ku talo; — for, u
 hanunso, ka tobad ken; cause
 to —, hanuni, hanuji, sili'i,
 sug, hanun.
 suffering, *n.*, hanun,—ki, silei',—
 hi, ta'ab,—ki; — of the soul
 and of the body, 'araraf,—ki.
 suffering, *a.*, nin sila'san, sugan,
 hanunsan.
 suffice, *v.i.*, (be sufficient) filow,
 ku filow.
 sufficient, *a.*, ku filan.
 suffocate, *v.tr.*, 'abūdi, 'abūd,
 buhuji, 'iji; be suffocated,
 abudan, abudnaw, 'ihsanaw;
 suffocated, 'abūdan, 'ihsan.
 suffocation, *n.*, 'ih,—di.
 sugar, *n.*, sonkor or sunkor,—ti.
 suicide, *v.i.*, (commit ...) iss dil.
 suit, *v.tr.*, (be fitted to) leh eg;
 it suits me, wa i lehegyahai;
 it suits you, wa ku lehegya-

hai; *n.*, — at law, arin,—ti,
 gar,—ti; a man gaining the
 —, nin gar leh; a man losing
 the —, nin gar la.
 sulky (see pout).
 sullen, *a.*, hulubsan, dudma ba-
 dan; be —, wahan, hulub.
 sullenness, *n.*, wahan,—ki, hu-
 lub,—ki.
 sully, *v.tr.*, dohbai, wasahai,
 uskagai.
 sulphur, *n.*, kebrid,—ki.
 sultan, *n.*, sultan,—ki.
 sum, *n.*, hisab,—ti, tiro,—adi;
 — given monthly to the Somali
 chiefs, miri,—di.
 summit, *n.*, aror,—ki.
 summon, *v.tr.*, (cite) amarhadur
 u sar.
 summons, *n.*, amarhadur,—ki.
 sun, *n.*, horah,—di, 'ad'ed,—di;
 morning —, horah subah;
 evening —, horah galbed.
 sunbeam, *n.*, 'ad'ed.
 Sunday, *n.*, ahad,—di.
 sunless, *a.*, mel an horah lahai,
 horah la.
 sunny, *a.*, horah leh, mesha ho-
 rah ba kugu haisa.
 sunrise, *n.*, horah so bah,—bihi.
 sunset, *n.*, horah da',—di'hi.
 sunshine, *n.*, miloi',—ihi, sudi',
 —gi.
 sup, *n.*, fihsi,—gi; *v.tr.*, fihso.
 superior, *n.*, nin u madahah, nin
 horai, nin sarrai.
 supine, *a.*, (lying on the back)
 jirjir'ad.
 supper, *n.*, 'asho,—adi; take your
 —, 'ashai.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

magaladi hatai; if I can — him, hadan hadan karo; — the meat out of the pot, 'adka ka so bihi distiga; — that physic, dawada hado; it has taken root, hididai lehdahai; — hold of that, wahhas habso or hejiso; — a snuff, nashugurso; we took the longest way, daugi ugu dera bannu habsanai or ra'nai; — the shortest way, dauga ugu gaban habso; — care, heed, iss karaw, fojigow, iss ka eg, iss ka daur; — you no care of that, dan adigu ha u gelin; let your friends — part with you, u da sahibyadadu ha ku la wadagenai; he took alarm at the noise, sanhaddi bu ku nahai; — a good resolution, tala ada hado; I — you at your word, hadalkagan ku dainaya; — that word in good part, hadalka ha honsan; — him in a lie, bein ku habo; — in a bad deed, falnin hun ku habo; — pity on him, u nahariso; I took a great affection to him, ja'ail wanaksan ban u habai; I shall — it as a great favour, sidi sado wanaksan ban kaga ahbali; I will — that affair at my own peril, haushas sababtaidu ku hadan dona; what course shall I — now? dau ma an habsanaya?; I — it to be the best way, sidi ugu wanaksanaid ban u wada or u sida; he took offence at that,

wahhasi 'ai u hatai; — an account of the suit, arinti war noga ken; — my word for it, hadalkaiga rumaiso; — time, wahti hado, dulhado; — and keep, ho o hado; — again, mar kaleh hado; — back again, 'esho; — him along with you, si kahaiso; — that asunder, baïdi; — away, mesha ka had, ninka ka kahai or ka sar; — away his flock, adigisa kala tag; — that down, wahhas deji; — him down, iss ka hosaisi, iss ka joji; I shall — his pride down, amarkisa wan jebin or bassarin; I took him for another, nin kalan modai; — from, ka dufo, ka habo, ka had, so dufo; — of, la tag; — off the skin, haragga or dubka iss ka jar or go; — off your hat, kofiadda iss ka dig; — him off from his work, shuhulkisa ka sar; — out that tooth, iligga so bihi or so jid; — to pieces, jehjeh; — to, kahai, so kahai; — up arms, hub hata; that will — up a good deal of time, haul badan ba igaga bihi donta; — up the book, kitabka had.

tale, *n.*, (story) sheko,—adi; he is always telling stories (tales), halalif bu ka shekanaya; (oral report) dirandiro,—adi; — bearer, nin hamasho badan; — bearing, hamasho,—adi, dirandiro,—adi.

talisman, *n.*, ḥardas,—ti, ḥajolad,—di.

talk, *v.i.*, *v.tr.*, ḥadal, ḥasaw;
— with, la ḥadal, la ḥasaw;
n., ḥadal,—ki, ḥasawai,—ihi.

tall, *a.*, ḍer.

tallow, *n.*, (suet) barur,—ti, dayi,—gi, ḥaid,—di.

tamarind, *n.*, ḥamar,—ti, gedad ḥamarah.

tame, *a.*, af yaḥan, la ‘arbiyai;
— beast, marabi,—di; —
beast flying away, bubal,—shi;
v.tr., ‘arbi.

tank, *n.*, berkad,—di.

tar, *n.*, damur,—ki; *v.tr.*, damur mari.

taste, *n.*, ḍadan,—ki; *v.tr.*, ḍadami.

tatter, *n.*, (rag) suf,—ki.

tattle (see babble).

taunt, *n.*, ‘ai,—di; *v.tr.*, ‘ai;
why do you — him? mahad
u ‘aiaisa or ‘aitamaisa?

taw, *n.*, (a marble to play with)
fatari,—gi.

tax, *n.*, ‘ashur,—ti; *v.tr.*, dadka ‘ashur.

tea, *n.*, shah,—hi, ‘alen,—ti.

teach, *v.tr.*, bar, u ḍig, wani.

teacher, *n.*, bara,—ihi.

tear, *n.*, ilmo,—adi; (rent) dila‘,
—hi, jeh,—hi; *v.tr.*, (lacerate)
dila‘i, jeh, jehjeh, kidif.

tease, *v.tr.*, dāli.

teat, *n.*, ib,—ti.

telegraph, *n.*, tar,—ki.

telescope, *n.*, ḥohad,—di.

tell, *v.tr.*, ḍeh (odo), u sheg,
ogaisi.

temper, *n.*, abur,—ki or —ti
‘amal,—ki.

temperance, *n.*, ‘ir yaran,—ti.

temperate, *a.*, ‘ir yar.

temperature, *n.*, waḥti,—gi.

tempest, *n.*, duf,—ki, dabail
wein.

temples, *n.*, (of the head) dafor,
—ki.

tempt, *v.tr.*, ḥuffi.

temptation, *n.*, ḥuffin,—ti, ḥa-
wayad,—di.

tempter, *n.*, mahawi,—gi.

ten, *n.c.*, toban,—ki.

tenth, *n.o.*, tobnad,—ki.

tend, *v.tr.*, (watch) ilali, jir, la jog.

tendon, *n.*, (sinew) seid,—di,
ḥanjid,—ki, bohon,—ti.

tent, *n.*, (for travel) balballo,—
adi; (in an enclosure) hois,—
ki; (not in an enclosure) ho-
hob,—ki; (an abode) rug,—ti,
bul,—ki, guri,—gi.

term, *n.*, (limit) dal,—ki; (a word)
erai,—gi.

terminate, *v.tr.*, damai, idlai.

terrible, *a.*, laga ‘absado, laga
boho.

terror, *n.*, baḥdin,—ti.

testicle, *n.*, ḥinin,—ti.

testify, *v.tr.*, rumai, marḥati ku
fur.

testimony, *n.*, marḥati,—di.

tetter, *n.*, (white blight). ‘anbar,
—ti.

than, *c.*, ka.

thank, *v.tr.*, mahadi, mahad u nah.

thanks, *n.*, mahad,—di.

that, *a.* and *prn.* (see Grammar);
c., an, in, bal an, ha.

thatch, *n.*, 'aussalol,—ki.
 the, *art.* (see Grammar).
 theft (see thief).
 their, they, *pos.prn.* (see Gram.).
 then, *ad.*, gortas, gorti; *c.*, had-dai.
 there, *ad.*, haggā, haggas, halka, mesha.
 therefore, *c.*, haddaba.
 these, *dem.prn.* (see Grammar).
 thick, *a.*, adag, buran, halafsan, hara wein.
 thicken, *v.tr.*, adkaisi, halafi.
 thickness, *n.*, haro,—adi.
 thief, *n.*, tug,—gi; theft, tugo,—adi, hadnin,—ti.
 thief, *v.tr.*, had.
 thigh, *n.*, baudo or bowdo,—adi.
 thin, *a.*, jilai'san, weidsan, dumo' yar.
 thine, *pos.prn.* (see Grammar).
 thing, *n.*, ged,—ki, bahal,—ki,—shi, wah,—hi.
 think, *v.i.*, tasho, malai; — of, ka tasho; — well, aloshada la tasho, malai, mod.
 third, *num.*, sadehad,—ki; one — ($\frac{1}{3}$), salol,—ki.
 thirst, *n.*, harad,—ki, on,—ki.
 thirst, *v.i.*, (be thirsty) harad, omanaw.
 thirsty, *a.*, haradsan.
 thirteen, *num.*, sadeh iyo toban,—ki.
 thirteenth, *n.o.*, sadeh iyo tobnad.
 thirty, *num.*, sodon,—ki.
 this, *a.*, (see Grammar).
 thither, *ad.*, halka.
 thong, *n.*, (string of leather) indal,—shi.

thorn, *n.*, hodah,—di.
 thorny, *a.*, hodah leh.
 those, *dem.a.* (see Grammar).
 thou, *pers.prn.* (see Grammar).
 thought, *n.*, tashi,—gi, fikir, ki, mala,—ihi.
 thousand, *num.*, kun,—ki.
 thread, *n.*, dun,—ti, miḥ,—hi.
 three, *num.*, sadeh,—di.
 throat, *n.*, hunguri,—gi, 'una,—ihi, bo',—hi; the thyroid body or kernel, rubad,—di.
 throng (see crowd).
 throttle, *n.*, (wind-pipe) bo',—hi.
 through, *prp.*, dehdis, dehdeda.
 throughout, *prp.*, o dan.
 throw, *v.tr.*, hor, rid, tur, iss ka said; — away, tur, iss ka tur; down, hosta u hor, hosta u tur, ka dādi; — in, at him, ku rid, ku hor, ku tur; — upon, lāl, ku lāl; — the child, dabsi.
 throwing down, *n.*, (at once) dādis,—ki.
 thrown, *a.*, la tur, dādsan.
 thrust in, *v.tr.*, (a nail) ka rid, ka dusi.
 thumb, *n.*, sul,—ki.
 thump, *v.tr.*, tumujai; *n.*, tumujo,—adi, tantomo,—adi.
 thunder, *n.*, onkod,—ki; it thunders, wa onkodaisa.
 thunderbolt, *n.*, hilā,—hi.
 Thursday, *n.*, hamis,—ki.
 thus, *ad.*, sida, sidas, sidi.
 thy, *pos.prn.* (see Grammar).
 tick, *n.*, (insect) gafanai,—ihi, shilin,—ti.
 ticket, *n.*, bas,—ki, tiked,—ki.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

trade, *n.*, boshirad or boshurad,
—di.

trader, *n.*, ba'ya mushtari,—gi.

tradition, *n.*, sheko,—adi.

train up (see educate).

tramp, trample, *v.tr.*, ku jogso.

tranquil, *a.*, amusan, habow.

transact, *v.tr.*, la samai, wanaji.

transfix, *v.tr.*, ka mud bihi, da-
loli, musmar ku daloli.

transform, *v.tr.*, midab kaleh u
rog.

translate, *v.tr.*, (transfer) ka ka-
hai, ka gur; (interpret) u kala
af 'eli.

transmigrate, *v.i.*; that family
transmigrated from his town
into another, haskasi magala-
disa ka taga o magalo kaleh
u ka'a.

transport, *v.tr.*, gur, u sid.

trap, *n.*, (a snare) dabin,—ki;
v.tr., dab.

trapper, *n.*, dabad,—ki.

travel, *v.i.*, dah, so dah, sod'al,
safir; *n.*, sod'al,—ki, dof,—ki.

traveller, *n.*, kabadai,—ihi, sa-
fanleh,—ihi, nin sod'alah.

traverse, *v.tr.*, ka talab, mar.

tread upon, *v.tr.*, ku jogso.

treasure, *n.*, hasanad,—di.

treat, *v.tr.*, ballan; — with, la
ballan.

treaty, *n.*, ballan,—ki, ahdi,—
gi.

tree, *n.*, beir,—ti, ged,—ki; (in
general) dir,—ti; — used to
shut the enclosure, da'an,—ti.

tremble, *v.i.*, garir, kurbo; (fear)
bah, baho.

trespass, *n.*, dembi,—gi, hujad
—di.

tresses, *n.*, tidei',—hi.

tress, *v.tr.*, tidi', tido'o.

trial, *n.*, bejis,—ki.

tribe, *n.*, toll,—ki, holo,—adi,
jilib,—ki.

tribulation, *n.*, human,—ti, weir-
weir,—ki.

tribunal, *n.*, hakamad,—di.

tribute, *n.*, bad,—di; pay the —,
badda bihi.

trick, *n.*, (mischievous) histi,—gi
(see cheat); — in game, sir,—
ki; play a —, *v.tr.*, u histi.

trickle, *v.i.*, tifihsa.

trip, *n.*, (in wrestling) honof,—ki;
(a stumble) turonturo,—adi;
(a journey) kabadai,—ihi; take
a —, ku so wareg.

trot, *n.*, kadlo,—adi; *v.i.*, kadlai.

trouble, *n.*, dal,—ki, human,—ti,
weirweir,—ki; *v.tr.*, dali,
hulhuladai, weirweiri, rog.

troublesome, *a.*, hulhulad badan.

troublesomeness, *n.*, hulhulad,
di.

trousers, *n.*, surual,—ki.

true, *a.*, sal, wa sal, wa run, wa
runtis, wa runted.

trunk, *n.*, (of a tree) Jirid,—ki;
(a box) sanduh,—hi; (ele-
phant's) ga'an,—ti.

trust, *n.*, yeshod,—ki, amano,
adi; *v.tr.*, amano u dib, aman,
amanaiso; *v.i.*, yeshe, ku ye-
sho.

truth, *n.*, run,—ti, lilahi,—di,
dab,—ti; confirm the —, ru-
mai.

truthful, *a.*, lilahiah.

try, *v.tr.*, beji, iss beji; *v.i.*, (endeavour) hausho.

tube, *n.*, (wooden) gobais,—ki.

Tuesday, *n.*, salasa,—di.

tumble, *n.*, (a fall) hambaro,—adi, kuf,—ki; *v.i.*, hambarow, kuf.

tumult, *n.*, hailo,—adi; dawah,—hi.

turban, *n.*, imāmad or amāmad,—di; arrange his —, u imāmad.

turd, *n.*, us,—ki; *int.*, bus!

Turk, *n.*, tukri,—gi, rumi,—gi.

Turkey, *n.*, rum.

turmeric, *n.*, (Indian safran) hurūd,—di.

turn, *n.*, wareg,—gi; *v.tr.*, rog, jedi, wareji; — upside down, forori, rog; *v.i.*, jeso, so jeso, wareg, iss ka wareg; — back, dib u jeso, dib u noho; — by, ku wareg; — aside from, il iss ku habo.

turtle, *n.*, (sea tortoise) din baded,—ki; — dove, holli,—di.

tusk, *n.*, mi'i,—di; — of the wart hog, kalad,—di.

twang, *n.*, gango,—adi, sanho,—adi.

twelve, *num.*, lab iyo toban,—ki; twelfth, lab iyo tobnad,—ki,—di.

twenty, *num.*, labatan,—ki; twentieth, labatanad,—ki, or —di.

twice, *num.*, laba gor.

twilight, *n.*, gabal da',—di'hi, fid,—ki, mahrib,—ki.

twin, *n.*, matan,—ki (*mas.*), —ti (*fem.*).

twine, *n.*, sefari,—gi.

twink, twinkle (*see glance*).

twist, *n.*, (*see string*); *v.tr.*, maroji or marori, soh, tidi'.

twisted, *a.*, marorsan, sohan, tida'an.

twitch, *n.*, (a quick pull) difad or dufad,—ki; *v.tr.*, dufo, jid.

two, *num.*, laba,—di.

tyranny, *n.*, dulam,—ki.

U.

udder, *n.*, 'ando,—adi.

ugly, *a.*, hun.

ulcer, *n.*, bog,—ti.

umbilical string, *n.*, hudun,—ti.

umbrella, *n.*, dallayad,—di.

unable, *a.*, ma karo.

unarmed, *a.*, hubla.

uncle, *n.*, (paternal) ader,—ki; (maternal) abti,—gi.

under, *prp.*, dāf, dāfta, hos, hosta; be —, hosai; put —, hosaisi; go —, hos gal, hos u gal.

understand, *v.tr.*, garo; do you —? ma ku da'dai? I —, i da'dai.

understanding, *n.*, ahli,—gi, garasho,—adi.

undress, *v.tr.*, darka iss ka dig or iss ka bihi.

undulation, *n.*, godgod,—ki.

unemployed, *a.*, haulla, shuhulla.

unequal, *a.*, kala mid, iss ku mid maaha.

unfit, *a.*, **ma galo**.
 unfold, *v.tr.*, **furfur**.
 unfortunate, *a.*, **ayan hun** ; be —, **ayan humaw**.
 ungenerous, *a.*, **deh darran**.
 ungratefulness, *n.*, **abaldarri,—gi**.
 unhappy (be), *v.i.*, **ba**.
 uninhabited, *a.*, **'idla**.
 unintelligible, *a.*, **an la garan, wah an la karin**.
 union, *n.*, **iss ku darran,—ki**.
 unit, *n.*, **mid,—ki**.
 universe, *n.*, **duni,—di, dunyo,—adi**.
 unjust, *a.*, **gar darran**.
 injustice, *n.*, **gar darro,—adi**.
 unkind, *a.*, **naharis la, naharis (ba) ma yahan**.
 unlawful, *a.*, **haran**.
 unlawfulness, *n.*, **haran,—ti**.
 unleavened bread, *n.*, **kibis,—ti, kidar,—ki, muhbasad,—di**.
 unload, *v.tr.*, **deji, fur**.
 unlucky, *a.*, **ayan hun**.
 unripe, *a.*, **'edin**.
 unsafe, *a.*, **'absileh, shilleh**.
 unsafety, *n.*, **'absi,—di, shil,—ki**.
 unseen, *a.*, **harson**.
 unsheath, *v.tr.*, **ka bihi**.
 until, *prp.*, **inta, ila inta**.
 untruth, *n.*, **bein,—ti**.
 up, *prp.*, **dul, dusha, gud, gudka, kor** ; — to, **ila, ilama**.
 upon, *prp.*, **dusha, gudka, ku, sarai u**.
 upper, *prp.*, **dusha sarai**.
 upright, *a.*, **hagagsan, tagan, tosan, humati** ; be —, **hagag-sanaw, hagag u so'o, humati**

u so'o, tagnow ; make —, **hagaji, tosi, humati u tag**.
 uprightness, *n.*, **hagag,—gi, humati,—gi, tag,—gi, —ti**.
 uproar, *n.*, **hailo,—adi, dawah,—hi**.
 uproot, *v.tr.*, **ruji, fuji, so fuji** ; — this tree, **gedka fuji**.
 upset, *v.tr.*, **forori, rid, rog**.
 upside down, *a.*, **rokan, fororsan**.
 upwards, *ad.*, **dusha gestedi**.
 urethra, *n.*, **ib,—ti**.
 urge, *v.tr.*, **muhuni**.
 urine, *n.*, **kadi,—di** ; *v.i.*, **kadi, so kadi**.
 us, *prn.*, (see Grammar).
 usage, *n.*, **dastur,—ti**.
 use, *n.*, **wah tar,—ki** ; be of —, **wah tar** ; of no —, **ma taro**.
 useful, *a.*, **wah tara (mas.), wah tarta (fem.)**.
 useless, *a.*, **wah ma tarai**.
 uselessness, *n.*, **wah ma tarai,—rihi**.
 utensil, *n.*, **wel,—ki**.
 utility, *n.*, **wah tar,—ki**.
 utter, *v.tr.*, **deh, hadal yedi**.
 uvula, *n.*, **hibil dalhai,—hihi**.

V.

vaccinate, *v.tr.*, **sarsar**.
 vaccination, *n.*, **sarsarmo,—adi**.
 vagina, *n.*, **sil,—ki**.
 vale, *n.*, **far,—ti**.
 valley, *n.*, **bohol,—shi, doho,—adi**.
 value, *n.*, **gana',—di**.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

voyage, *n.*, dof,—ki; *v.i.*, dof;
v.c., dofi, dofsi.

vulture, *n.*, gorgor,—ki, homā-
dai,—ihi, hunsho,—adi.

W.

wages, *n.*, mushaharo,—adi.

waist, *n.*, deh,—di; — band,
sun,—ki.

wait, *v.i.*, *v.tr.*, jog, jogso, daur,
sug; — for, u kadi; — a
moment, 'abbar jog.

waiting, *n.*, egmo,—adi.

wake, waken, *v.i.*, barārug, ka',
sara ka', so ka', so jed.

wakeful, *a.*, gami' wah.

walk, *v.i.*, so'o, talab, baïd;
take a —, tamashlai; — on,
mar; — on all fours, gurguro;
— on the breech, kurkurso;
— with difficulty, tukub;
n., so'od,—ki, tamashlai,—
ihi; — on all fours, gurgura-
sho,—adi; — on the breech,
kurkuris,—ki.

wall, *n.*, derbi,—gi, gidar,—ki.

wallow, *v.i.*, galgalo; *n.*, galga-
lasho,—adi.

wander, *v.i.*, ku so wareg; —
about, warwareg, so warwa-
reg; *v.c.*, warwareji, so war-
wareji.

wanderer, *n.*, nin warwarega.

wandering, *n.*, warwareg,—gi.

want, *n.*, tabalo,—adi, sabol,—
ki; a man in —, nin bāhan or
nin wah u bāhan; *v.i.*, (be

deficient) tabalaisnaw; (wish
for) don.

wanty, *n.*, wegered,—ki.

war, *n.*, dagal,—ki, 'ollad,—di.

ward, *n.*, (a division of a town)
hafad,—di; *v.tr.*, (guard) ilali,
karaw.

warlike, *a.*, dagal ja'el.

warm, *a.*, (wa) kulul, kulail;
feeling —, hursan; *v.tr.*, diri,
kululai; — yourself, kulál,
duksiso; — at the sun or
prepare a warm place, duksi;
— at the fire, ku dalal.

warmth, *n.*, (of the sun's rays)
dalo',—a'di.

warn, *v.tr.*, dig (with u or ku).

warning, *n.*, dignin,—ti; send a
—, dignin dir.

warrior, *n.*, gashan had,—ki,
hu had, gesi,—gi, rakab,—
ki.b

wart, *n.*, burobahalad,—di.

wary, *a.*, (prudent) foyig or fojig.

wash, *v.tr.*, hal, hasal, maïd,
so maïd, 'adai; *v.r.*, maïdo;
— the hands, farahal; — the
face, foldah; — hands, face,
v.r., farahalo, foldoho.

washed, *a.*, maïdan.

washerman, *n.*, dar hasal,—ki,
dhobi,—gi.

washing, *n.*, maïdasho,—adi; —
of the hands, farahal,—ki;
— of the face, foldah,—dihhi.

waste, *v.tr.*, ku 'ayar, lumi; —
money, 'idlai; do not waste,
ha ku 'ayarin; (expend need-
lessly) hor, hub.

watch, *n.*, ilalo,—adi; — word,

bah,—hi; (pocket timepiece)
 sa'ad,—di.
 water, *n.*, biyo,—ihi (*plur. n.*);
 fresh —, biyo ma'an; sour
 —, biyo danan or biyo ḥadad;
 salt —, biyo 'usbaah; rain —,
 biyo rob or hared,—di; well
 —, weyer,—ki; river —, biyo
 durdur; — course, tog,—gi;
 — fall, biyo garbada ka so
 dulai; — bag, sibrar,—ki;
v.tr., warabi; — the flock,
 aror, arori; — before the
 house, rushai.
 watering, *n.*, aror,—ki.
 wave, *n.*, maujad,—di, tarshad,
 —di.
 wax, *n.*, haujo,—adi, shama' or
 shimai',—ihi.
 way, *n.*, dau,—gi, jid,—ki, ma-
 rin,—ki, hilin,—ki, dariḥ,—
 hi.
 weak, *a.*, (feeble) weidsan, 'atai-
 san.
 weakness, *n.*, weid,—di.
 we (*see* Grammar).
 wealth, *n.*, dunyo,—adi, ḥolo,—
 ihi.
 wealthy, *a.*, ḥolo badan, rawi,—
 gi, rawiah, baḍadah.
 wean, *v.tr.*, ka guḍi; be weaned,
 guḍ, ha laga guḍiyo.
 weapon, *n.*, hub,—ki.
 wear, *v.tr.*, sid, sido.
 weary, *a.*, dālan, dāshan; be —,
 dal, dālanaw; *v.tr.*, dāli.
 weariness, *n.*, dāl,—ki.
 weather, *n.*, dabail,—shi, heli,
 —gi; bad —, dabail ḥun;
 cold —, dabail ḥabow; fair

or fine —, dabail wanaksan;
 hot —, haufi,—gi, kalil,—shi.
 weave, *v.tr.*, dar samai.
 weaver, *n.*, dar samais,—ki.
 web-footed birds, *n.*, badag,—gi.
 wedding, *n.*, aros,—ki, 'ayar, ti.
 wedge, *n.*, bishil,—ki.
 Wednesday, *n.*, arbaha,—di, ra-
 buḥ,—hi.
 week, *n.*, todobad,—ki.
 weep, *v.i.*, oi.
 weeping, *n.*, oin,—ti.
 weigh, *v.tr.*, mis, misan.
 weight, *n.*, misan,—ki.
 weighty, *a.*, 'ulus.
 welfare, *n.*, awo,—adi, darad,—
 di.
 well, *n.*, 'el,—ki, gof,—ki; *a.*,
 ladan, bed ḥaba, wahsan;
ad., ād (with u), haurarsan,
 wa wahsan.
 welt (*see* border).
 wen, *n.*, buro,—adi.
 went (*past of* 'to go'), *v.i.*, teg.
 west, *n.*, galbed,—ki.
 wet, *a.*, hoiyan; be —, hoiya-
 naw; — land, raīs,—ki;
v.tr., hoi.
 whale, *n.*, nibiri,—gi.
 wharf, *n.*, deked,—di.
 what? *prn.*, ya? (*see* Grammar).
 whatsoever, *a.*, wah un.
 wheat, *n.*, saren,—ki.
 wheel, *n.*, giringir,—ti, shag,—
 gi.
 when, *c.*, gorta, kolka, marka;
interrog. ad., gorma? hadma?
 kolma? marma?
 whence, *ad.*, halka, haggā (with
 ka); *int.*, hagge? halke?

whenever, *ad.*, gor kasta, gor walba.

where? *ad.*, hagge? me? meyai? (*mas.*), medai? (*fem.*).

wherever, *a.*, mel kasta, mel walba.

whet, *v.tr.*, (sharpen by friction) lis, afai.

whetstone, *n.*, lissin,—ki.

whether (*see Grammar*).

whey, *n.*, ir,—ti.

which (*see Grammar*).

while, *n.*, gor,—ti, kol,—ki; (a short time) 'abbar,—ki; *ad.*, gorta.

whine, *v.i.*, warah; *n.*, warah,—hi.

whip, *n.*, jedal,—ki; *v.tr.*, jedal.

whirl, *v.i.*, wareg.

whirlpool, *n.*, biya iss ku waregaya.

whirlwind, *n.*, sisa, sigo,—adi.

whisper, *v.i.*, hos u hadal; — to him, hos u la hadal.

whistle, *v.i.*, *v.tr.*, fori; *n.*, fori,—di.

white, *a.*, 'ad; be —, 'adaw; remain —, 'adaisnaw.

whiten, *v.tr.*, 'adai.

whiteness, *n.*, 'adan,—ki, —ti.

who? *int.prn.*, ayo? aya? ya?

whosoever, whomsoever, *prn.*, nin un.

whole, *a.*, dan, gidi; *n.*, daman,—ti.

wholesome, *a.*, wanaksan.

why? *ad.*, mahai u, mu? wayo?

wick, *n.*, dubalad,—di.

wicked, *a.*, hun, baan, bās.

wide, *a.*, balladan.

widen, *v.tr.*, balladi.

wideness, width, *n.*, ballad,—ki.

widow, *n.*, 'armali,—di.

wife, *n.*, afo,—adi, nag,—ti, islan,—ti, úri,—di, hilo,—ihi; — of the father (stepmother), — of a paternal or maternal uncle, ayo,—adi.

wild beast, *n.*, bahal,—ki, bubal,—shi.

wilful, *a.*, oganah.

wilfully, *ad.*, ogan u.

wilfulness, *n.*, ogan,—ti.

will, *n.*, hushi,—gi, ogan,—ti, haul,—ki, umur,—ti, oggolan,—ti; it is my —, baga! hushigai.

willing, *a.*, oggol; be —, oggolaw.

win, *v.i.*, *v.tr.*, ka adkaw, dulmar.

wind, *n.*, dabail,—shi; windless, dabail laan.

windpipe, *n.*, bo',—hi, hunguri,—gi.

wind up, *v.tr.*, wareji.

winding, *n.*, wareg,—gi.

window, *n.*, dahad,—di; (of a Somali hut, a kind of hole) fod,—ki.

wine, *n.*, hamri,—gi

wing, *n.*, bāl,—ki.

wink, *v.i.*, il iss ku habo; *n.*, il iss ku habasho,—adi.

winnow, *v.tr.*, huf.

winter, *n.*, (or time of rain) gu,—gi.

wipe, *v.tr.*, ka bihi; — your lips, aftiro.

wire, *n.*, hasau,—di.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

written, *a.*, **horan**.

writer, *n.*, **hora,—gi**.

writing, *n.*, **horin,—ki**; hand —, **far,—ti**.

wrong, *a.*, **gura'an, gura'na, hallohan**.

wrongness, *n.*, **gura',—i'hi**.

Y.

yawn, *v.i.*, **afka kala had, afka kala hai**.

yawning, *n.*, **af kala had,—ki, af kala haïs,—ki**.

yea, *ad.*, **ha, waiyai**.

yea, *v.tr.*, **yelo, dal**.

year, *n.*, **sanad,—di, gu,—gi, kal,—ki**; last —, **kal horai, sanad horai**; next —, **kal dambe, gu dambe**; past —, **sanad dowed**; the coming —, **sanadda so so'ota**; the being in years, **gan,—ki, han,—ki**.

yearn, *v.i.*, **tabalaisnaw**.

yeast, *n.*, **hamir,—ki**.

yellow, *n.*, **wob,—ki**.

yes, *ad.*, **ha**.

yesterday, *ad.*, **shalai, shalaito**; the day before — **dorad**; — night, **halai**.

yet, *a.*, **weli**.

yield, *v.tr.*, (produce) **yel**; (grant) **bihi, si**; *v.i.*, **oggolaw**.

yon, yonder, *ad.*, **halká, halko, mesha, mesho, shishai, u shishai** (the farthest).

you, ye, *pers.prn.*, (see Grammar), **ow, yow** (used as affixes).

young man, *n.*, **bahsi, —gi, barbar,—ki, dalinyaro,—adi, mudakar,—ki**; younger son, **'urad higai,—ihi**; the youngest, **kan ugu yar, gar u dambais**.

youngling, *n.*, **dal,—ki**.

your, *pos.prn.* (see Grammar).

youth, *n.*, **da yar,—di, —aid, dalinyaro,—adi, barbar,—ki**.

Z.

zariba or zereba, *n.*, **hero,—adi**; — of thorns, **hero hodahleh**; make a —, **hero od**.

zeal, *n.*, **kul,—ki**.

zebra, *n.*, **farow,—gi**.

zero, *n.*, **gobabin,—ti**.

zigzag, *n.*, **baïdbaïd,—ki**; walk in — (as a snake), *v.i.*, **baïd-baïd**.

S U P P L E M E N T
TO
S O M A L I - E N G L I S H V O C A B U L A R Y .



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

alyo muruh ku dādi, *v.tr.*, slabber, smear or wet with saliva.

(nin) alyo muruh weinleh, *m.n.*, slabberer; **ninki alyo muruh weina**, the slabberer.

ambabai (nin), *a.v.*, a debauchee.

aminad, *f.n.*, belief, creed, faith.—**di**.

amir, *f.n.*, prince, chief.—**ki**.

arah donato, *f.n.*, a seeker of fruits in the jungle.

‘araraf, *m.n.*, affliction, suffering.—**ki**. This word is used when the pain of the soul or of the body is so intense that it would be preferable to die.

a‘taraf, *m.n.*, confession.—**ki**.

a‘tarafo, *v.r.*, confess yourself.

‘awai, *v.i.*, do not sleep, remain awake and chat.—**ya, wan —n**.

‘awais, *m.n.*, time from 8 p.m. to midnight.—**ki**.

‘awaldar, *m.n.*, sergeant or corporal (of the police).—**ki**.

ayad, *f.n.*, formula, form of prayer.—**di**.

ayanta Issa, *n.*, Christmas.

ayanta ‘ided, *n.*, holiday, solemnity (*plur.* **ayamaha ‘ided**).

adyar (*see āyar*), *ad.*, slowly; **adyar iyo adyar**, little by little.

B.

bād, *f.n.*, tribute.—**di**.

badag, *m.n.*, duck.—**gi**.

kaga baḍbaḍi or baḍbaḍadi, *v.c.*, cheer, rejoice.

badiwaleh, *m.n.*, postman.—**hi**.

badow, *m.* and *f.n.*, rustic (coming directly from the jungle).—**gi**, —**di**; **nin, nag badowah**, a rustic man, woman.

ka so bah, *m.n.*, a protuberance.—**hi**.

bahahin, *m.n.*, idiot.—**ki**.

bahbah, *m.n.*, blackish gum.—**hi**.

baḍ (*root*), walk, march, go; **ka —**, give place ...

bair, *m.n.*, clippspringer (with long ears but smooth hair of the same colour as those of a gazelle).—**ki**.

u banai, *v.i.*, give place for, to.

bar ma leh, *a.*, poor (without any money); **ninkasi bar ma laha** this man is quite poor.

bar, *m.n.*, top, head, poll of a tree.—**ki**; **dirta barkoda**.

bar or barka sarai, *m.n.*, forepart.

bara dubleh, *m.n.*, small mouse (a kind of kangaroo rat).

(nin) barahah, *a.*, accommodated.

barar, *v.i.*, swell.

barari, *v.tr.*, swell, dilate.

baratan, *m.n.*, race (running).—**ki**.

baridi, *v.tr.*, greet, salute (*see bari*, be safe).

baya‘ad, *f.n.*, bargain.—**di**.

bedelan, *v.p.*, be changed; **bedelma, wan bedelmi**.

bohon, *f.n.*, the great sinew over the heel.—**ti**; — **horai**, in-step.

boyad, *f.n.*, buoy.—**di**.

bog, *m.n.*, acclamation.—**gi**.

burambur, *v.tr.*, sing (used only for women).

buro', *m.n.*, a mound of sand ; **bura'ha**.

buro iss ku yal, *m.n.*, a range of mountains ; **burihi iss ku yil** (*plur.*), the ...

burush, *m.n.*, brush.—**ki**.

D.

da'nin, *f.n.*, sack (of a town), pil-lage.—**ti**.

dab, *f.n.*, lap.—**ti**.

dab, *f.n.*, certainly.—**ti**.

dabai, *v.tr.*, affirm, assure ; **kaga** —, make certain.

dabain, *f.n.*, affirmation.—**ti**.

dabah, *v.tr.*, sacrifice.

dabiḥad, *f.n.*, sacrifice, victim.—**di**.

dad'unah, *a.*, fierce, wild.

dadki dintai, *m.n.*, the dead.

dagḥi or **dagiḥi**, *v.tr.*, lapidate, stone.

daḥa, *ad.*, often.

an dal laḥain, *locution*, without limit.

ḍalan, *m.n.pl.*, children.—**ki**.

ḍalah, *f.n.*, divorce (*see fur*).—**di**.

ḍalah, *v.tr.*, divorce ; **sadeḥda ḍalahod bad igaga furaisan-tahai** (a kind of swearing by which they pledge themselves to divorce).

dalo, *f.n.*, top of the head.

dalol, *m.n.*, (numeral) one-third.

damoḥ (*see ku damoḥ*), *v.tr.*, put on a plaster, poultice.

damoḥ, *m.n.*, cataplasm, poultice.—**hi**.

damur, *m.n.*, tar, pitch.—**ki**.

dan (*see Part I.*) ; **wa dantisi**, or **wa isagi iyo danti**, it is his concern ; **aya dan leh?** who has anything to say ? **ana dan leh**, I have something to say ; **nin o ḍan u ma lihi**, I care for nobody.

dardar, *m.n.*, the three stones on which they put their boiler.—**ki**.

daren, *v.tr.*, perceive ; **darema**, **wan daremi**.

daren, *f.n.*, perception, sensation.—**ti**.

darfa', *m.n.*, dysentery (in horses and cattle).—**i'hi**.

wa debai, *locution*, he has committed fornication, adultery ; **wa i debai**, he has committed adultery with me. These expressions are used in the Oga-den, and by the Dulbanteḥ and Darod.

deg (*see Part I.*) ; **ku dega**, **ku degta**, *a.*, adhesive.

degta dahasheda, *locution*, the tip of the ear.

dein, *f.n.*, omission, leaving.—**ti**.

dein ka tur, *m.n.*, delator, denunciator.

deman, *m.n.*, diamond.—**ki**.

dembab, *v.i.*, sin, commit a sin.

dembabi, *v.c.*, make him sin.

si derai, *v.tr.*, deepen (sink far below the surface).

derai, *v.i.*, run quick (as a gazelle).

deraiyai, *a.v.*, rapid, swift, quick in running.

dergi, *v.tr.*, satiate, make him abound, give him as much as he wishes.

derjin, *m.n.*, a dozen.—**ki**.

didi, *m.n.*, muddy place.—**gi**

didi, *m.n.*, the getting angry, wild in playing.—**gi**.

didi, *v.i.*, get angry; **didiya**, **wan didiyi**.

didib, *f.n.*, declivity, slope (so abrupt that it is impossible to stand on).—**ti**.

didibso, *v.i.*, stretch out the legs.

didibsan, *a.*, having the legs extended, stretched out.

dif, *num.*, few, a little.

difad or **dufad**, *m.n.*, a twitch, a quick pull.—**ki**.

dignin, *f.n.*, denunciation.—**ti**.

digri, *m.n.*, elegy, song of lamentation.—**gi**.

dilid, *f.n.*, murder.—**di**; or **dil**, *m.n.*, homicide.—**ki**.

dillo ka dig, *v.tr.*, prostitute.

diman, *v.i.*, decrease, grow less; **dinma**, **wan dinmi**.

(nin) **dimanaya**, *a.*, dying man.

an diman karin, *a.*, immortal.

dina', *m.n.*, fillet (the loins of oxen, horses, &c.—**ki**, —**yo** (see **sarar**)).

dira', *v.tr.*, measure; *a.*, **wan —i**.

diran (nin), *a.*, a hero, a man never afraid; **ninki dirana**, the hero.

diranaw, *v.att.*, be a hero.

dirandiro, *f.n.*, oral report about somebody.

dirih, *f.n.*, puddle or muddy standing water.—**di**.

dog, *f.n.*, consequence.—**ti**.

dol, *f.n.*, the second tooth (upper and under one).—**shi**, —**o**.

iss u don, *v.tr.*, affianced, betrothed.

donanan, *f.n.*, affiancing, betrothing.—**ti**.

du, *v.tr.*, remove, keep off; —**a**, **wan —i**; **ka —**, keep from, dissuade.

duban, *a.*, long, acute (see **der**); **san duban**, a long nose; **sanki dubna**, the

duf, *m.n.*, storm, tempest.—**ki**;

duf ba dahaya, there is a storm.

iss ku dufo, *v.tr.*, drink liquors, wine, make yourself drunk (*lit.* beat yourself).

ku dug, *v.tr.*, beat.

dugo, *v.i.*, look; **dugta**, **wan dugan**.

dugtan, *v.p.*, be aiming at; **dugtama**, **wan dugtami**.

dul mar, *v.tr.*, win, overcome.

dumal, *v.tr.*, marry your sister-in-law, marry a second time.

dumo', *f.n.*, size.—**di**; —**wein**, big; —**yar**, thin, small.

E.

edeg, *m.n.*, a small fold for lambs and kids (within the enclosure).—**gi**.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

DELVE INTO FANTASY, MAGIC, MYTHOLOGY & FOLKLORE

Forgotten Books'
Full Membership gives
access to 797,885 ancient
and modern, fiction and
non-fiction books.

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

ka gar hel or **garow**, *v.p.*, be convicted.

gara'is, *m.n.*, flagellation.—**ki**.

gawadi, *f.n.*, cart, car.—**di**.

geiso (see **gei**), *v.r.*, bring your part.

gidihan, *indef. num.*, general

giringiri, *v.tr.*, roll up.

gunanad, *m.n.*, agony, last moments.—**ki**.

guro, *f.n.*, a place prepared on camels for small children.

H.

hab, *v.tr.*, clean a plate by eating what remains on it.

habeibsan, *a.*, hoarse.

habo, *v.tr.*, gather fuel, firewood.

had hodai, *m.n.*, evening shadow.—**ki**.

hadir, *a.*, present; **wa ku hadir**, he is present.

hadiri, *v.tr.*, pass the review

hadiris, *m.n.*, review.—**ki**.

hag Ebbehén or **Ebbahai**, *locution*, towards God, for the sake of God.

haga or **hagi**, *ad.*, all right; **wa hagi**, it is all right, good, well, it is so.

haghago, *v.i.*, stammer; **haghagta**.

hahnimo, *f.n.*, justice.

hajolad, *f.n.*, talisman (made of silver, and ordinarily tied to the upper part of the arm).—**di**.

iss ku halai, *v.r.*, rely upon.

haleil, *v.tr.*, catch, reach.

hamasho, *f.n.*, backbiting.—**di**.

hangarara, *m.n.*, a kind of centipede.—**ihi** (see Dictionary).

haransan; **wah waliba iga haransan**, an oath often used by the Somalis. (By this oath they bind themselves to a divorce.)

hardi, *m.n.*, shock.—**gi**.

hardi, *v.tr.*, shock.—**ya**; **wan hardiyi**.

hasakab, *m.n.*, accent (sign).—**ki**.

hashwad, *f.n.*, wreck, shipwreck.—**di**.

haskul, *f.n.*, tow (made from the bark of trees).—**shi**.

kaga hawi, *v.tr.*, slay, beat without mercy.

hig, *m.n.*, tow.—**gi** (see **haskul**).

higto, *f.n.*, relation.—**adi**.

hihlai, *m.n.*, sob, convulsive sigh.—**hi**.

hihlai, *v.i.*, sob.

hishod, *m.n.* (see Dictionary); means also disgrace, discredit, dishonour.

hilo, *m.n. sing. and pl.*, wife, wives.—**hi**; **hilaaigu wa sadehdi dalahadod inaiyan ahalka ku jirahain**, I divorce you by three divorces (oath having the same meaning as that of the word **dalah**, which see).

hilo badan, *a.*, polygamist.

hogo, *v.i.*, slouch; **hogta**, **wan hogan**.

hogasho, *f.n.*, slouch.—**adi**.

hub, *m.n.*, slough of a snake.—**ki**.

hubal, *a.*, certain, sure.
hundur, *f.n.*, dysentery.—**ti**.
hunguriyai, *v.tr.*, envy.—**ya**, —**n**.

H.

ha, *m.n.*, incense.—**hi**.
habil, *m.n.*, skins sewn together and used as cradles for babies.—**ki**.
hahabad, *f.n.*, prostitute.—**di**; **hahabo**, —**ihi** (*plur.*), prostitutes.
hahabad ka dig, *v.tr.*, prostitute.
hado, *f.n.*, dinner.
haibai, *a.*, adulterated; **wa rubiad haibaiah** or **haibaah**, this rupee is adulterated, is false.
haisaran, *f.n.*, ratan (cane).—**ti**.
haisaramai, *v.tr.*, flog.
halab, *f.n.*, shagginess.—**ti**.
halab leh, *a.*, shagged, shaggy, hairy, rough, having long hair.
hamir, *m.n.*, ferment, yeast.—**ki**.
hamis, *m.n.*, poisonous arrow; **kolka falladdu dohbantahai wahha la yidahda hamis**, when the arrow is poisoned they call it **hamis**.
hamri, *m.n.*, liquor, wine.—**gi**.
hasanad, *f.n.*, treasure.—**di**.
hodus ka dig, ka samai, *v.tr.*, sanctify, consecrate.
hon, *v.tr.*, wound, hurt.
horanso, *v.tr.*, stretch out.
horis ho, *m.n.pl.*, features.—**ihi**.
hud, *f.n.*, person, nature, self.—**di**.
hudum, *m.n.*, spike, stake.—**ki**.

huhub, *m.n.*, sneer, ludicrous scorn.—**ki**.
hubihi, *v.tr.*, sneer, scorn.
humbaho, *v.i.*, fall sick again;
humbahda, wan humbahan.

K.

ka'anut, *m.n.*, holy order.—**ki**.
kabo, *v.i.*, gully.
kabul, *m.n.*, corporal (of police).—**ki**.
kanfur, *m.n.*, camphor.—**ki**.
katholik, *m.n.*, Catholic.—**gi**; **katholigaah**, a Catholic.
kidif, *v.tr.*, tear or cut into small pieces; **kidfa, wan kidfi**.
kilkilai, *v.tr.*, tickle.
korban, *m.n.*, Eucharist, Communion.—**ki**.
Kristos, *prop.n.*, Christ.
kudmo, *f.n.*, sodomy (*used also for fornication; see wasmo*).
kurtun, *m.n.*, stump of a tree become dry.

I.

idan, *m.n.*, authority, dominion.—**ki**.
idan or **u idin** (*see u idin in Dictionary*).
ifharistiya, *m.n.*, Eucharist.—**ihi**.
ih, *f.n.*, suffocation, smothering.—**di**.
ihsan, *a.v.*, suffocated.

ihsanaw, *v.att.*, be suffocated.
'iji, *v.tr.*, suffocate, smother.
ilah, *f.n.*, quarrel, strife.—**ti**.
Inanka, —**i**, —**u**, *n.*, the Son
 (Second Person of the Blessed
 Trinity).
ina, *a.*, any (see **in**, part, piece).

J.

jawan, *f.n.*, stock, store.—**ti**.
ha i ged or jed min, do not dis-
 tract me.
dinta jahad, *v.tr.*, backslide (in
 religion), apostatize.
jidhdasho, *f.n.*, incarnation.
jirso, *v.i.*, be old; **wilkasu todoba**
jirsai or jirsadai, this boy is
 seven years old; **so** —, take
 shelter; **ahalka so jirso**.
jori, *f.n.*, bay.—**di**.
junub, *f.n.*, pollution during
 sleep.—**ti**; **iss ku** —, have a
 pollution during sleep.

L.

labho, *f.n.*, pit of the stomach.
lalad, *m.n.*, a swing.—**ki**.
lilah, *m.n.* (see Dictionary), God.
 —**hi**. This word means espe-
 cially 'the truth.'
limad, *m.n.*, slough, a deep miry
 place.—**ki**.
liturgiyad, *f.n.*, liturgy.—**di**.
lol, *v.i.*, play.

loli, *v.tr.*, amuse, cause to play.
lol, *m.n.*, boughs used in making
 the Somali hut (see **dig lola**).
 —**ki**.
lul, *v.i.*, hang.

M.

madal, *m.n.*, a measure of un-
 cooked rice.—**ki**.
madowbow, *v.p.*, be black.
mahawi, *m.n.*, tempter, misleader
 (in religion only).—**gi**.
maid, *v.tr.* (see Dictionary), bap-
 tize.
maidasho, *f.n.*, baptism.
mairun, *m.n.*, chrism.—**ki**.
masar, *m.n.*, handkerchief.—**ki**.
mashad, *f.n.*, ointment, unction.
 —**di**; **mashadda ahirah** or
mashadda dadka buka, Ex-
 treme Unction.
ma'shar, *m.n.*, lesson.—**ki**.
meri, *v.tr.*, marry.
merso, *v.r.*, marry (yourself).
mestira, *m.n.*, mystery.—**hi**.
midmid u tiri, *v.tr.*, enumerate.
midnimo, *f.n.*, unity.
mindā? *part.int.neg.*, is it not?
miran, *a.v.*, clear, limpid.
iss misan, *v.i.*, swing, see-saw.
maskinad, *f.n.*, beggar (woman).
 —**di**.
salibka ku mismar, *v.tr.*, crucify.
mot, *m.n.*, death.—**ki**.
mud, *m.n.*, the place after the
shaf in the camel's chest.—**ki**.
ka mud bidi, *v.tr.*, transfix.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

SAVE \$3,999,994

Did you know we sell
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog
in paperback would cost
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for
\$8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

sigarad, *m.n.*, cigar, cigarette.—**ki**.

sir, *v.tr.*, cheat, deceive, trick (in playing).

sir, *f.n.*, a cheating in a game, trick.—**ti**.

sirra, *m.n.*, sacrament.—**hi**, —**yal**.

sunarad, *f.n.*, curl (a ringlet of hair).—**di**.

surad, *f.n.*, chapter.—**di**.

T.

tegid, *f.n.*, the going ...—**di** (see tag, go).

tahadiska dabiḥadda, *n.*, consecration (at Mass).

iss ku talabsan, *a.v.*, crossed, lying across.

tambuk, *m.n.*, tent (of Europeans).—**gi**.

tarak, *v.tr.*, apostatize, backslide (in religion).

tarik, *m.n.*, apostate, backslider.—**gi**.

tarbiyad, *f.n.*, operation.—**di**; **tarbiyad hun**, awkwardness.

taubadlaan, *f.n.*, impenitence.—**ti**.

tawila, *m.n.*, fortune-teller.—**hi**.

a tosi, *v.tr.*, encourage (see **tos**, right).

tulan, *a.v.*, accumulated, heaped.

iss tun (see **tun**, forge), *v.i.*, clash; **ku tun**, strike upon.

tumin, *f.n.*, show, exposure.—**ti**.

U.

udbi, *m.n.*, cotton.—**gi**.

ugadsi, *m.n.*, chase, hunting.—**gi**.

ugadso, *v.tr.*, hunt.

ulaka', *f.n.*, will.—**di**; **ninka**

ulaka'disu wa mid baan, the will of that man is a bad one.

ulaka' ... **u**, *ad.*, wilfully.

ulaka'ah, *a.*, wilful.

umasho, *f.n.*, creation.

'unid, *f.n.*, eating.—**di**.

ur, *v.i.*, smell.—**a**, **wan** —**i**.

urur hidigaah, *m.n.*, constellation.—**hi**.

usar, *m.n.*, scum.—**ki**; **usarka ka safai**, skim.

W.

wabayaisan, *a.v.*, baneful, poisonous.

wado (see **wad**), *v.r.*, go on (for yourself).

wadi', *v.tr.*, preach; —**ya**, **wan wadi'i**.

waḥtiga sonka, *locution*, Lent, the quadragesimal fast.

wajib. This word means 'must,' 'obliged,' 'necessary'; it is used as follows: 1st pers., **igu wajib**, I must, I am obliged, it is necessary for me; 2nd pers., **kugu wajib**; 3rd pers. sing. and plur., **ku wajib**; 1st pers. plur., **ina ku wajib**; 2nd pers. plur., **idin ku wajib**.

wal (*root*), *v.tr.*, *v.i.*, madden, to become mad.

walah, *f.n.*, thing.—**di**. This word is especially used for invisible things.

tobanka wasiyadod, decalogue.

waslado, *m.n.*, liver (of camels).—**hi**.

weidafi, *v.tr.*, throw, cast headlong; so —, iss —, throw yourself.

weisweis, *v.tr.*, distract.

weisweis, *m.n.*, distraction.—**ki**.

wer, *m.n.*, a linen surrounding the head (emblem of mourning).—**ki**.

wer, *v.tr.*, surround the head on account of mourning.

wero, *v.r.*, surround your head ...; **werta**, **wan weran**.

wah ka werar, *v.tr.*, fight with.

wiswis, *m.n.*, doubt, uncertainty.

wiswislaan, *f.n.*, without any doubt, certainty.

Y.

yala, *ad.*, often (*see ya*).

yel nah, *v.tr.*, curry (dress tanned leather).